

~~SECRET~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

UNCLASSIFIED

Declassified by the Director of Marine Corps, History and Museums in accordance with the provisions of GAO IIR 99-04800001, para 10770 7000 of 12 October 1971.

P. B. Tiffney 3/2/77

Signature/Date

2nd BN/4TH MARINES

COMMAND CHRONOLOGY

Oct 1945

UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS;
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS
DOD DIR 5200.10

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, FMF
c/o FPO, San Francisco, 96601

SECTION ONE

25 8765

INTRODUCTION

3/JAF/jjr
5750.1
3Nov65

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines

Subj: Command Chronology, October 1965
Ref: a) DivO 5750.1

1) In accordance with the provisions of reference (a), the following Command Chronology for the period covering 1-31 October is submitted.

2) Organizational Data.

a. The Second Battalion, Fourth Marines (-) (Rein) is and was during the entire reporting period located at Chu-Lai, Vietnam.

b. Commanders, Staff and Principal Subordinates.

1. Commanding Officer:

- a. 1-16 October LtCol. J. R. FISHER
- b. 16-31 October LtCol. R. L. TREVINO

2. Executive Officer:

Major E. L. DEFAZIO

3. S-1

1stLt D. R. LITTLE

4. S-2

1stLt J. D. WATSON

5. S-3

Major S. T. ADAMS

6. S-4

1stLt J. B. CLANCY

7. Supply Officer

1stLt T. E. RODHOUSE

8. Comm Officer

Capt A. B. RAY

9. Company Commanders

H&S

Capt R. S. PYNE

E

Capt J. W. LEDIN

S&C FILES
HEADQUARTERS
2d BATTALION 4th MARINES (Rein)
5 Nov 65 003365
00205-65
Copy 1 of 7 Copies

UNCLASSIFIED

SECRET

Capt. D. MORSE

G

1-15 October Capt. J. CLEGG
15-31 October Capt. R. GANNON JR.

H

ASST. M. K. JENKINS

3) Average Monthly Strength

- a. 35 Officers USMC
- b. 3 Officers USN
- c. 950 Enlisted USMC
- d. 51 Enlisted USN

R. L. Trevino

R. L. TREVINO

Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. MARINE CORPS
Commanding

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Main)
3rd Marine Division, TMMF
c/o FPO San Francisco, 96301

S-1 CHRONOLOGY

1. SIGNIFICANT EVENTS

- (a) LtCol R. L. TREVINO 051067/0302, USMC reported on 15 October 1965 for duty as Commanding Officer.
- (b) Company "G" of 2/4 and Company "I" of 3/7 interchanged on 15 October 1965 to help solve the large rotation from 2/4 during the month of April 1966.

2. NEW DEVELOPMENTS

- (a) Receiving and processing replacements.
- (b) Plans are being made to interchange a company from 2/4 and 3/7 during the month of February 1966.

3. PROBLEM AREAS

- (a) Shortage of SNCO's. This Battalion has been operating at 20% to 30% of T/O since May 1965.
- (b) Embossograph equipment. No consumable supplies available within the Fourth Marines.
- (c) Administrative Supplies. Administrative Supplies in general have been on priority II since May 1965 with very little results.
- (d) Replacement drafts have been lacking Pvt's and PFC's.

4. AMPLIFYING INFORMATION

(a) Personnel

(1) Average Monthly Strength

<u>USMC</u>		<u>USN</u>	
<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>	<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>
36	928	3	50

(2) Battle and Non-Battle Casualties

(1) Battle Casualties

- (a) Nine (9) Marine Enlisted WIA.

DECLASSIFIED

(2) Non-Battle Casualties

- (a) Disease. One (1) Marine Officer, Eight (8) Marine Enlisted
- (b) Injury. Two (2) Marine Enlisted.
- (c) Transfer. One (1) Marine Officer, Twenty-One (21) Marine Enlisted
- (d) Other. None

(3) Replacements Received

Two (2) Marine Officers, Forty-five (45) Marine Enlisted,
Two (2) Navy Enlisted

(4) Rotation

One (1) Marine Officer, Three (3) Marine Enlisted

(5) Personnel Summary

- (a) School quotas received for embarkation school and filled.
- (b) Land Mine Warfare school quotas received and filled.
- (c) Comm School quotas received and filled.
- (d) School trained OIAI NCO's are a mandatory requis performance in the field.

5. STAFF JOURNAL. Submitted as Enclosure (2).

6. DISCIPLINE, LAW AND ORDER.

(a) Office Hours Held: 5 Office Hours Held Arts. 92 and 113

(b) Courts-Martial Tried and Pending: 1 General Court Martial Tried Art. 118

7. STAFF STUDIES AND ESTIMATES. Interchange of personnel with 7th Marines to avoid the large rotation during April 1966 from 2/4 took place on 15 October.

8. LOCAL NEWSPAPER. Battalion Newspaper being published weekly.

9. PHOTOGRAPHS. This Battalion has no Photographer attached at this present time.

10. MORALE, PX, POSTAL AFFAIRS, LIBERTY AND B&R

(a) Morale continues to remain high throughout the Battalion.

(b) PX facilities to each company weekly.

(c) Mail Call goes daily.

(d) Liberty has been secured for all 3rd Marine Division personnel.

DECLASSIFIED

- (e) R&R to Bangkok, Kong and Okinawa has totaled _____ men during the reporting month.

11. CHAPLAINS REPORT. LT John J. GLYNN conducted Catholic Services each Sunday of October at 0830 at the 2/4 CP; 1000 at 4th Marine Regiment CP; 1100 at 3/12 CP; 1700 at Chu Lai refugee village for civilians. Chaplain GLYNN also conducted daily Mass at varying times for units of the 2d and 1st Battalions, 4th Marines and 3rd Battalion 3rd Marines. The month has also inaugurated a weekly Mass - Monday at 1800 for the employees of RMK - civilians contractors constructing facilities at Chu Lai. On Sunday 24 October 1965 the Battalion began holding divine services in a newly completed chapel located in the CP area. This chapel was built by local civilians. Protestant services are conducted on Sundays at 0930 and during the week by LT William T. MOODY CHC(USNR), Chaplain for the 1st Battalion, 4th Marines.

12. CIVIL AFFAIRS

(a) Projects initiated

- 2 Oct 1965 - Battalion Commander held luncheon for all officials of Ky Lien Village. Local problems and solutions discussed.
- 5 Oct 1965 - Dispensary started at Chu Lai. New well dug in Chu Lai.
- 11 Oct 1965 - Project started with Village Chief to make warning signs explaining the curfew.
- 12 Oct 1965 - Project to transport Buddha from DaNang to Chu Lai Pagoda.
- 16 Oct 1965 - A military subsidized rice outlet suggested to ADC Civil Affairs Officer to curb inflation.
- 18 Oct 1965 - Project to expand Chu Lai dispensary into hospital.
- 26 Oct 1965 - Luncheon held at 2/4 CP to introduce Village Officials to the new Battalion Commander.

(b) New Developments and miscellaneous

- 2 Oct 1965 - A co-op was formed to run Chu Lai trash dump. People requested to raise local pigs instead of American pigs due to the climate. People of Long Phu (2) completed bridge unassisted so we were able to transport materials.
- 8 Oct 1965 - Chu Lai complex dump was prepared for turnover to co-op.
- 9 Oct 1965 - Roads of Chu Lai were lengthened and improved.
- 10 Oct 1965 - 2/4 trained PF Platoon conducted joint operation called Harvest Moon.
- 13 Oct 1965 - Investigation to a complaint that Marines had not paid debts in Chu Lai. Marines contacted and paid.

17 Oct 1965 - Unknown Marine injured VN child at old trash dump. See daily report for details. Village Chief Ky Lien turned in found M-14 rifle.

27 Oct 1965 - Took 70 year old man to B-Med who had been burned by an illumination flare. Claim filed..

(c) Supplies distributed

6 Oct 1965 - Rice thrashing machine delivered to An Thien.

12 Oct 1965 - Benches, tables and chairs given to Chu Lai dispensary. Buddhist given furnishings for their pagoda.

17 Oct 1965 - 1500 pounds of clothing, childrens books and toys given to Hamlets of Ky Lien Village.

31 Oct 1965 - 3000 pounds of Bulgar wheat given to Chu Lai Village for pig farm.

(d) Significant events

Catholic Mass conducted each Sunday by 2/4 Chaplain.

10 Oct 1965 - General KRULAK dedicated dispensary at Chu Lai.

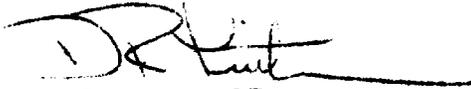
31 Oct 1965 - 2/4 Chapel completed by local personnel.

(e) MEDCAP progress

MEDCAP teams accompany each patrol dispatched and treat individuals in villages passed through. A total of 2300 persons were treated by MEDCAP personnel during the month.

(f) Amplifying information

Steps are being taken to get materials to initiate future projects



D. R. LITTLE
First Lieutenant, U. S. Marine Corps
Battalion Adjutant

- Tab A Incl: (1) Periodic Personnel Reports
 Tab B (2) Staff Journal
 Tab C (3) Daily Civil Affairs Reports
 Tab D (4) Civil Affairs Correspondence

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, FMF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

SECTION THREES-2 CHRONOLOGY1. Significant Events

Although the incident did not occur within the Second Battalion TAOR, the Viet Cong attack of 27 October on the Chu Lai Airfield was of ~~immediate concern to our area and our mission. The attack was conducted~~ by an apparently well trained and equipped demolition team. A report of 12 October from the Intelligence Chief of Iy Tin District indicated that demolition teams had been coming into the Tich Tay and Chu Lai Hamlets several times each month for reconnaissance purposes. Several different agent reports during the days immediately preceding and following the attack indicated the imminent possibility of an attack on our outposts and Chu Lai New Life Hamlets. These reports coupled with recent sightings by Company "B", Third Reconnaissance Battalion and Viet Cong Documents, which were captured 30 October indicating a planned attack, enforced the belief in the possibility of Viet Cong activity in our area.

On 29 and 30 October three companies and the Battalion Command Group participated in Lien Ket 10, a joint U.S. Marine Corps and ARVN operation, which was conducted in the Phuoc Khach Valley (BT 3605). The search and clear operation netted one captured Viet Cong who possessed a Viet Cong identification card and who apparently committed suicide shortly after being admitted to the Civilian Collection Point. Documents captured during the operation indicated that the Viet Cong were stepping up plans for an attack possibly to be conducted against outposts of hamlets of our TAOR.

Two companies and the Battalion Command Group conducted a sweep of Ky Sanh (1), Ky Long (1) and Ky Long (2) which resulted in the destruction of thirty-three tunnels and caves. One tunnel complex was seventy-five meters long and fifteen feet deep with seven entrances.

2. New Developments

Several reports of Viet Cong activity within our TAOR were supplied by the Popular Forces Company Commander and the Village Chief of Ky Sanh Village. These type reports from the Vietnamese civilians can be extremely valuable to our operations.

On 15 October a special intelligence report was instituted to replace the former Annex A to the Daily S-3 Frag Order. This report includes a summary of the preceding day's activity and any special intelligence information to be passed to the companies.

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

3. Problem Areas

Again this reporting period it has been extremely difficult to obtain a helicopter for unit commander's reconnaissance flights. It would be valuable for the Battalion Commander, the Company Commanders and the Intelligence Officer to be able to conduct helicopter reconnaissance on a daily basis. Maintaining familiarity with the changing terrain and hydrography of the TAOR and possible areas of operations is essential to a complete intelligence orientation.

The shortage of interpreters continues to be a problem area. During the reporting period only one interpreter was available to the battalion. The MEDCAP Program, the Civil Affairs Officer and the Intelligence Officer needs an interpreter on call. Additionally, the Chaplain and the Companies require one or more interpreters several times each week. An interpreter for each rifle company and "H&S" Company is a minimum requirement.

4. Intelligence, Weather and Terrain, Hydrography

a. Intelligence - The Viet Cong initiated activity within the TAOR consisted mainly of sniper fire, grenade throwing and booby trapped areas. There were three instances of sniper fire and two grenades thrown near the Battalion defensive positions. Snipers fired at patrols on four occasions just outside the western boundary of the TAOR. Two booby traps were set off accidentally, both of which were located in the northwestern portion of the TAOR.

Marine patrols initiated contact with Viet Cong five times during the reporting period. One contact was made near the defensive positions and four just outside the western boundary of the TAOR.

There was one occasion when two Marines were approached by a Vietnamese male in An Tan Hamlet and asked to buy an M-2 carbine and a Thompson SMG. It was thought this same Vietnamese might be tempted to also sell to the Viet Cong.

After the Viet Cong attack on Chu Lai Airfield, evidence indicated that the attackers were from Ky Xuan, Ky Lien and Ky Khuong Villages. The battalion chaplain reported after seeing one of the captured Viet Cong that he thought he had seen him in services held in Chu Lai Hamlets the preceding Sunday.

Several Viet Cong surrendered to the Popular Forces of Ky Sanh Village and indicated that other Viet Cong wanted to surrender but were afraid to surrender to U.S. Marine Forces.

Helicopter reconnaissance flights were fired upon twice in the My Son area which is west of our TAOR in the vicinity of BT 3501.

b. Weather and Terrain- The month of October was the beginning of the northeast monsoon season. There were fourteen days during which it rained

with continual rain from 11 October until 24 October. The heavy rains washed out the MSR in several places between Second Battalion and the beach. The newly constructed road to the OPLR was impassable to vehicular traffic for several days following the heavy rains. Route #1 was washed out in several places and the road was impassable to both military and civilian traffic. Flying weather was poor during periods of rain and at times aircraft were unable to fly for a period of about fifty-six hours. Helicopter support was usually available to the battalion for resupply and operational commitments during breaks in the weather. The lowlands, rice paddies and streams filled with water making trafficability poor for troops and vehicles. The drying of clothing was an apparent problem which was partially solved by using locally purchased charcoal for warming tents, however, since USMC units are no longer allowed to purchase items from local merchants, another solution to this problem will have to be found. Many troops are sending home for rubberized suits which afford excellent protection from the rain during the night watches in the bunkers.

The Viet Cong used the cover of darkness to move into the area on sniping and sabotaging missions, while there was no apparent increase in activity during periods of rain. The Viet Cong as well as Marines are apparently hampered by the heavy rains.

The terrain of the TOAR consists of the Coastal Plains, the Piedmont and the mountains. The Coastal Plains are composed of coarse, sandy soil characterized by numerous dunes, sparse vegetation and low areas which fill with water during the rains. The lagoons and streams of this area swelled during the rains and made trafficability extremely difficult. Reconstruction of the washed out MSR and Route #1 has been completed and further work is being conducted at this time to prevent a recurrence of the washout.

The Piedmont Region is flat, interspersed with low hill masses. The soil is fertile and consists of light to heavy clay. Most of the rice grown in the TAOR is harvested in this region. The Piedmont Region contains the defensive positions of the battalion. A road has been constructed using red clay as laterite and trafficability during rain is poor.

The mountains are characterized by rugged peaks, steep slopes and dense jungles. Generally located in the western portion of the TAOR the mountainous region converges toward the sea, causing compartmentation along the QUANG TIN - QUANG NGAI boundary. There are many excellent observation posts in the mountains of the entire Chu Lai TAOR.

c. Hydrography - The main rivers affecting the TAOR are the SONG TRAU, which is on the northwestern boundary of the TAOR and the SONG AN TAN, into which most of the rice paddies of the TAOR feed. During the rains the paddies and shallow streams of the TAOR filled with water and made movement difficult. The SONG TRAU and the SONG AN TAN have several foot bridges which the local nationals use for crossing.

5. Enemy Casualties

During the reporting period six Viet Cong were killed, one Viet Cong was captured and thirty-eight VCS were admitted to the Collection Point. One Viet Cong sniper was killed in the vicinity of BT 428050 at 011240H by a platoon patrol from Company "E". Four Viet Cong were killed by a squad ambush patrol from Company "H" at 101917H in the vicinity of BT 433021. One Viet Cong was captured by Company "F" at 211110H in the vicinity of BT 427044 and died from a chest wound before being evacuated. Company "F" captured one Viet Cong in the vicinity of BT 360063 at 301100H.

6. Captured Equipment

A platoon patrol from Company "E" captured a cartridge belt and several hand grenades in the vicinity of BT 428050 at 011240H. Various documents, clothing, a box of chalk and a box of cal .30 cartridges were found on 30 October in the vicinity of BT 3605.

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
1stLt USMC
S-2

ENCLOSURES:

Tab
E (1) Patrol Reports
E (2) Daily INTSUMS
C (3) S-2 Journal
N (4) Sketches
J (5) Information to Companies

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
 3rd Marine Division, FMF
 c/o FPO, San Francisco, 96601

SECTION FOURS-3 CHRONOLOGY1. Significant Events.

On 1 October at 010040H Company G (BT495037) received 8 rounds of incoming small arms fire from (BT494038). No action was taken. At 010051H Company G (BT504032) received 5 rounds of incoming fire from (BT500035). No action was taken again as exact position of sniper could not be ascertained. At 010120H Company E outpost (BT507044) received incoming small arms fire, hand grenades and automatic weapons fire from (BT503045), (BT504041), (BT506041). Company E returned fire. At 010124H Company G (BT495035) reported small arms fire incoming from the ridge at (BT512039). At 010150H, Company G reported observing two people running in the rice paddies toward TICH-TAY (3) (BT499047). At 010220H Company E reported that during 81mm mortar illumination they spotted one (BT506043), two bodies (BT504043), and one body (BT506040). At 010251H Company E hearing movement (BT507044), fired small arms in direction of movement. At 010247H, Company E sent a fire team to recover the VC bodies mentioned earlier. At 010301H the fire team returned and reported that they found no bodies or any evidence of enemy WIAs. Most of the attack came from knee deep water. There was evidence of grenades hitting high in the trees over the outpost (BT507047) indicating that the VC were using rifle adapters to launch their grenades as it would be impossible for a man to throw a hand grenade from 50 meters and have it detonated 70 or 80 feet in the air. It was estimated that the total VC force numbered 6-8 and they operated in 2-4 man teams. At 010730H Company E's platoon patrol (BT441052) reported incoming small arms fire from (BT438052). They called in 81mm mortars and swept the area finding no bodies or other evidence of attack. At 010753H Company E's platoon patrol received fire from inside village (BT435053). 81mm mortar fire was called and the village swept. No bodies or any other evidence of VC were found. At 010758H, Company F company sized patrol reported tripping a booby trap at (BT434048). The trap was a home made hand grenade and trip wire combination. One man was injured by fragments; his prognosis and condition is good. Company E platoon patrol reported at 010905H sighting ten VC at (BT438053). They received sniper fire from (BT429049). 81mm mortar support was used and a sweep of Ky-Long(1) (BT430053) conducted with no contact. At 010950H, Company E platoon patrol reported incoming small arms fire from (BT429049). An armed UH-1B aircraft was employed by a TAC(A) under the direction of the ground platoon commander via the Battalion tactical net. After the strike, the target area (BT429049) was

DECLASSIFIED

assaulted and one VC body, one hand grenade, and one cartridge belt were found. At 031245H the roadblock (BT522043) stopped a truck in which two VN males were hiding. One man was carrying a bundle of clothes which appeared to be a uniform. Both men were turned over to the collection point. Company E conducted two squad sized night combat ambush patrols with no contact or sightings.

On 2 October at 021830H the communication wire between IMK (BT 528047) and 2ndBn4thMar. CP (BT519042) was cut. The wiremen who was dispatched to repair the wire spotted a group of Vietnamese moving from this area toward An-Tan (BT500055). The wiremen apprehended twenty-one Vietnamese women and children in the area of the cut communication wire. The Intelligence Chief and ARVN Liaison Officer interrogated the women. None of them knew anything of the cut wire. All twenty-one reside in Chu-Lai (BT508055). Seven of them had no ID cards. All twenty-one were turned over to the collection point. Company H conducted a platoon day/night combat patrol and Company E conducted two squad night combat/ambush patrols. None had contact or sightings.

On 3 October at 031415H, a platoon of Company G on Cassfish IV (BT451039) discovered one "Bouncing Betty" type anti-personnel mine (BT451036). The mine was made with a tomato can and American type pressure fuze. It was not determinable when or by whom the mine was laid. It was blown in place at 032259H. Company H platoon patrol (BT 422039) received small arms fire from the edge of the village (BT435042). They returned fire and swept the area finding no evidence of VC activity. Company E and Company F each conducted one night squad ambush with no contact or sightings.

On 4 October there was no enemy activity in the TACR. The rifle companies changed positions on the MTR and COPL. One patrol and two ambushes were conducted with no contact or sightings.

On 5 October there was no enemy activity within the TACR. The FM platoon under training by the H&S Company Scouts conducted a night combat patrol. They experienced no contact or sightings of VC, but they did spot at 060645H a hill at (BT450052) covered with home made hand grenades and trip wire type booby traps. Three ambushes were conducted with no contact or sightings in addition to the above patrol.

On 6 October at 061744H, the helicopter recon flight received small arms fire from approximately 40 VC moving North at (BT448998). The helicopter returned fire with undetermined results. One patrol and three ambushes were conducted. The patrol returned with 2 VCS captured in the vic of (BT442053).

On 7 October at 070830H, Company H squad patrol apprehended 3 VCS at (BT442053) and evacuated them to the civilian collection point. At 071150H, a report was received saying they were friendly. At 071815 the helicopter recon flight received 8-10 rounds of small arms fire over (BT500024). Companies F and G conducted squad sized combat ambush patrols. They made no contact or observed any unusual activity.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

Company H started a four day operation designed to protect the rice harvest in the West Valley.

On 8 October at 081900H the helicopter recon flight coming into Bullfish II (BT518040) received 2 rounds of small arms fire from via (BT510035). A squad from Company G investigated but found nothing. Companies F and H conducted squad ambushes with no sightings or contact. Company H reinforced with H&S Company Scouts and continued protecting the rice harvest.

On 9 October, no enemy activity in the FAU this date. Company F conducted a night ambush with no contact or sightings. The rice harvest continued without incident under the protection of Company H, H&S Company Scouts, and the PF platoon.

On 10 October at 100430H Company G fired upon 3 VN riding bicycles South. Highway #1 at (BT523061). A bicycle and man's hat were found, but no sign of the VC. At 101130H Company H while guarding the rice harvest at (BT430000), received 3 rounds of small arms fire from (BT445019). A squad was dispatched to investigate, but found nothing. At 101910H Company H ambushed a VC at (BT433021). After a search, no sign of the VC was found. At 102136, Company H fired on 3 VC at (BT433021). The VC were ambushed. Companies F and G conducted squad night ambushes with no contact or sightings.

On 11 October at 110530H received small arms fire from (BT 423019). The fire was returned with undetermined results. At 111020H the PFs received word from the villagers of Ky Phu(2) (BT473042) that four VC bodies were found. The VC were killed by a Marine ambush (reported 10 October as "undetermined results"). At 111415H Company H observed two VN at (BT441021). They appeared to be making a recon of the trail leading to H Company's positions. When the Marines attempted to capture them, they ran and were taken under fire. The area was searched, but nothing was found. At 112200H two VC surrendered to the PFs at (BT440025). Prisoners stated that other VC were to surrender but are afraid of being captured by U. S. Marines. At 112210H, G squad ambush received fire from 3 VC. Fire was returned and the fleeing VC were pursued to the high ground at (BT508020). The VC escaped and no signs of blood were found. Company F also conducted a squad night ambush, but with no contact or sightings.

On 12 October at 121050H, a wild, enraged Bull charged a Company H patrol at (BT449027). In order to avoid any Marine casualties, the bull was shot and killed. Company H with the H&S Company Scouts and PF platoon continued to protect the rice harvest. Company F and Company G each conducted a platoon night combat patrol making no contact and observing no unusual activity.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

On 13 October there was no enemy activity within the TAOR. Company H with reinforcements completed the rice harvest without incident. The PF training is complete and the PF platoon has been released. Companies E and H each conducted one squad night ambush patrol. No contact or sightings were reported by either patrol.

On 14 October there was no enemy activity in the TAOR. Company E and Company H conducted night squad ambushes reporting neither contact or sightings. H&S Company Scouts reinforced Company E on the MLR.

On 15 October at 150615H Company F reported that rocks were being thrown into Parch III (BT508022). The area was illuminated promptly by the 81mm mortar section on Catfish II (BT496036), but nothing was sighted. Company H and Company E each conducted squad ambushes, but reported no contact or sightings. H&S Company Scouts reinforced Company E on the MLR.

On 16 October there was no enemy activity in the TAOR. Company H and Company E conducted night ambushes with no contact or sightings. H&S Company Scouts reinforced Company E on the MLR. Company E was designated the Regimental Reserve Company effective as of 170000. Company I, 3rdBn7thMar was reassigned as Company G, 2ndBn4thMar as per Division Order. Company G, 2ndBn4thMar was reassigned as Company I, 3rdBn7thMar. The new Company G moved into the Battalion Strike Force position for indoctrination and integration into the Battalion.

On 17 October there was no enemy activity in the TAOR. Companies E and H conducted night squad ambushes. Company G conducted one platoon and two squad day combat patrols. No sightings or contact on any patrol.

On 18 October at 180100H, Company B Anti Tank personnel located in Company's F position (BT510032) fired small arms at suspected movement. The area was illuminated by 81mm mortars, but nothing was observed. Company G conducted one and Company H conducted two night squad ambushes. None of these ambushes made contact or sightings.

On 19 October there was no enemy activity in the TAOR. Companies E, G, and H each conducted a night combat patrol with no contact or sightings reported. Company E provided one platoon to 3rdBn3rdMar for their operation.

On 20 October there was no enemy activity in the TAOR. At 202000H Companies E and F departed on their two Company Operation to last all night and the next day. No patrols were conducted this date.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

On 21 October Companies E and F returned from their operation at 211700H. There were four WIA's due to booby traps. One VC LIA was reported. No other patrols were conducted this date.

On 22 October there was no enemy activity in the TACR. Company G conducted two night combat patrols with no sightings or contact.

On 23 October at 231400H one platoon of Company E was sent to [redacted] to support their operations. [redacted] one platoon of Company E was lifted from [redacted] to position BT (BT 453078) in order to be in position to [redacted] the following day to execute Operation 78-65. Company E conducted two squad night ambushes with no contact or sightings.

On 24 October Operation 78-65 continued with Company E moving out to protect the rice harvest in the Western [redacted]. One interpreter at 240900H stepped on a [redacted] stake at (BT 3205). He was evacuated. H&S Company Schuyler conducted one squad night ambush with no contact or sightings.

On 25 October there was no enemy activity in the TACR. Four squad sized ambushes were conducted with no sightings or contact.

On 26 October at 260457H a Company F squad located at (BT 523934) heard movement at Route One. As they prepared to move toward the area, one [redacted] grenade and several bursts of automatic rifle fire were [redacted]. The squad moved out in pursuit of the VC while returning fire. Supporting [redacted] produced no results. The squad of Company F failed in the search of the area, but nothing was found. Two Marine WIA's from fragments, [redacted] serious. Four squad night ambushes were conducted with no sightings or contact.

On 27 October there was no enemy activity in the TACR. Company G and Company F [redacted] conducted one night squad ambush with no contact or sightings.

On 28 October there was no enemy activity in the TACR. No patrols were conducted as all units were preparing for LIEN-KET 10.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

On 29 October Operation LIEN-KET 10 commenced at 290800H. Companies E, F, & G were helilifted out of Bullfish II (BT518039). At 290852H one cave was destroyed by demolitions in LZ Purple (BT346080). At 291110H, Company F received 5 rounds of small arms fire in the vicinity of (BT346075). At 291035H a hill located (BT359063) was noted to have a sign consisting of three logs placed in a triangle with three rocks inside the triangle. Possibly a booby trap warning. At 291000H, a two man harbor sight was found at (BT366058) containing one blanket and roughly one gallon of spilled, uncooked rice. At 291325H a small recently harvested garden was found at (BT561061). At 291410H, a cave entrance was demolished at (PT372049). At 291735H, a locked briefcase was found in a house at (BT362056). Several houses were located in the area containing fresh food, betel nuts, containers of water, and escape tunnels. All were destroyed. The documents contained in the captured briefcase were turned into Regimental S-2. Companies K and L 3rd Bn 7th Marines reinforced the MCR during Operation LIEN-KET 10.

On 30 October at 301255H, Company F captured one VC wit and 4 VGR. All were turned in. At 301530H the Battalion was returned by helicopter to return to the MCR. H&S Company Scouts provided security for the MCR construction company rock crusher at (BT532050). There was no night activity reported. Two ambushes were conducted in the vicinity of the CQFL by Company B.

On 31 October no night activity was reported. Company E provided one platoon to reinforce the CQFL and three ambushes.

2. New Developments.

A new concept of operations to 2nd Bn 4th Mar was executed during 74-65. Prior to launching the attack force, blocking units were moved into place during the hours of darkness by infiltration. A dawn attack was planned, but the late arrival of the helicopters to move the attack force caused the loss of surprise and shock effect. The concept is good and with proper coordination and support could prove effective in capturing many VC who would otherwise flee at the first sight of Marine units maneuvering into place.

Operation 75-65 was 2nd Bn 4th Mar first denial operation in Vietnam. Company H provided security to the civilians so that the VC could not steal the rice as it was harvested. It is felt that many hundreds of pounds of rice were kept out of VC hands and stomach by this action. A second operation of the same type was conducted later in the month by Company E.

3. Problem Areas

The major problem area is the unreliability of our outdated communications equipment. Many times our operations are hampered and are necessarily slowed down because of the inability of one unit to talk to another unit as little as 500 meters away. The problem could be readily solved by incorporating the AN/PRC 25 radio and other related equipment on a company and battalion level.

DECLASSIFIED

4. Training.

All patrols and operations have inherent training value. With proper briefing and debriefing on all operations so that everyone down to the lowest echelon is well informed all hands experience the stages of planning and execution and problems incorporated in carrying out tactical operations against the Viet Cong.

The institution of the land mine warfare school by the 4th Marines has allowed our Marines to get a first hand look at many VC mines and booby traps and a comprehensive review of conventional mine warfare equipment and techniques.

5. Psychological Warfare.

On 3 October a letter of psychological warfare activity suggestions was submitted to CO 4th Marines.

On 4 October Company H left "safe conduct" passes and assorted pro-American propaganda leaflets strewn about in Ky-Long(1) (BT436157) and Ky-Long(2) (E2437046).

On 5 October Capt. HARDAWAY, USA, Psychological Warfare Officer for the Army Units in the Danang area and the 2/4 Psychological Warfare Officer discussed future plans and facilities available. Plans were laid for a formal poster display of Chu Lai Hamlet.

On 22 October Companies E and F engaged in operations against the VC in the Ky-Long area placed in strategic areas leaflets telling the VC to surrender for his own good. He would live better if he did. Also, a leaflet encouraging villagers to pull up punji stakes was distributed.

On 29 October over 12,000 leaflets designed to demoralize the VC and convince him to surrender were left in the area of Operation LIEN-KET 10.

S. T. Adams

S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
S-3

ENCLOSURES

- Tak*
- P* / 1) JOURNAL
 - K* / 2) DAILY SITREPS
 - L* / 3) WEEKLY OPSUMS
 - M* / 4) COMBAT PLANS AND ORDERS
 - N* / 5) LAND MINE WARFARE SCHEDULES
 - O* / 6) AFTER ACTION REPORT

7 **UNCLASSIFIED**

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3d Marine Division, FMP
c/o FPO, San Francisco, 96601

SECTION FIVE

S-4 CHRONOLOGY

1. Significant Events.

- a. On 21 October 1965, First Lieutenant Joseph B. CLANCY, Battalion S-4 Officer, departed on emergency leave.
- b. On 22 October 1965, Sergeant 1st "H" Dave ERDOM became the Logistics Chief. Sergeant L. CASABAR has taken over the duties of Embarkation Chief for the Battalion.
- c. A Chapel is in the process of being built in the CP area.
- d. Gamma Globulin shots have finally been administered to personnel of this unit.

2. New Developments. None

3. Problem Areas.

- a. The Battalion has approximately three hundred and forty (340) water cans on hand. By T/E, this unit rates five hundred and ninety four (594) water cans. Approximately eighty (80) cans are without lids. With our daily requirements to support five (5) outposts plus numerous patrols this unit is in great need of a sufficient number of water cans.
- b. Fortification materials are presently on hand to commence fortification and maintaining the Main Line of Resistance (MLR). Due to deterioration of materials this problem will arise again unless sufficient amounts are obtained to maintain the upkeep of the MLR.
- c. The Battalion has two (2) Mighty Mites (M-422) operational. The ten (10) vehicles deadlined in organizational maintenance are deadlined solely for lack of brake shoes and brake drums.
- d. The Battalion is still unable to procure air filters and oil filters for the generator sets PU-348 A/G and PU-239 P/G since arriving in Vietnam. This problem area will be greatly reduced since FMFPAC is arranging for monthly surface lift of 50 selected line items direct from Barstow to each Battalion. This will also eliminate other problem areas or greatly reduce them.
- e. AN/PRC-10 long antennas and long antenna bases are rapidly being exhausted from the supply.

DECLASSIFIED

f. Presently there are four (4) BB-451 batteries operational within the Battalion. Sixteen are inoperative due to terminal assemblies.

g. Addressograph machines in the Battalion have been inoperative since they have been in this Battalion due to lack of Disc-Plates.

h. Tubes are still urgently needed for the AN/PRC-10 and AN/PRC-6 radios.

i. Ammunition for the 60mm mortar is urgently needed by the Battalion. The weapons are operational, but no ammunition is available.

j. Shortage of typewriters within the Battalion. Five have been coded unserviceable. Three are in for repair. This leaves thirteen for unit.

k. This unit has seven (7) of tents and one (1) Fly Tent coded unserviceable. In addition to needing replacements for these tents, many of the other tents, many of the other tents of this unit are in need of repair.

l. Extreme difficulties are being encountered in meeting the logistical requirements of this Battalion, due to the non-availability of non-organic vehicles.

m. The inability of the Battalion to recharge the PB-329 battery for the Sniper - Scope at this level greatly reduces the usage and effectiveness of this important piece of equipment.

n. This unit has 22 outstanding priority O2's and 81 priority O5's outstanding.

4. Amplifying Information.

Tab P a. Journal. See Enclosure (1)

b. Estimates. None Conducted

c. Staff Studies. None Conducted

d. Supply requirements. Office supplies and materials are becoming critically short.

e. Procurement Problems. The procurement of heat tabs for the Meal, Combat Individual (MCI) remains a difficulty. Due to excessive wear in Vietnam the springs, brake shoes, racos, generator belts and wheel seals for the M-422 Mighty Mite are a constant procurement problem. The critical shortage of tubes for AN/PRC-6 and AN/PRC-10 radios as stated in paragraph 3h. are still hard to obtain.

f. Problem and solutions regarding.

(1) Storage. Inadequate storage facilities for supplies. The area is available, but the tentage is not available.

(2) Evacuation and hospitalization of POW's. None exists at this time.

(3) Transportation. With organic vehicles there is a lack of repair parts at second echelon maintenance as for non-organic vehicles, requests are submitted daily, however, the non-availability of these vehicles, due to organizational deadlining has greatly affected the logistics status of the Battalion. Non-organic vehicles are vital for resupply of outposts and maintaining an adequate dump level of Class I, III, and V within the Battalion.

(4) Maintenance. Sufficient parts are needed by the Motor Transport Section in order to perform second echelon maintenance. These parts are currently critical and are urgently needed. FMFPac has arranged for monthly surfacelift of 50 selected items direct from Barstow to each Battalion and the Motor Transport has been allocated a sufficient amount of numbers to reduce this problem area.

(5) Construction and fortification material. Presently have limited amount of material on hand to commence fortification, but this problem may arise again due to the deterioration caused by the monsoon season.

(6) Sanitation. No problem exists at this time.

g. Deadlined equipment by type.

<u>TYPE</u>	<u>TA#</u>	<u>PRIORITY</u>
AN/TPS-21	21875	1
AN/PRC-6	22060	12
AN/PRC-10	22100	7
Generator Set PU-348	20930	1
Battery Charger	20132	1
PP3240A		
M-422 (Mighty Mite)	51590	Evacuated Code X
M-274 (Light Weapon Carrier)	50090	Evacuated Code X
M-79 (Grenad Launcher)	60995	1
106mm RR	61400	1
Flame Thrower	60460	3
Compressor, Reciprocal AN/M4		1

h. Employment of indiginous personnel. South Vietnamese are being employed in the construction of this unit's Chapel.

i. Embarkation. No problem exists in this at the present time. There are adequate trained personnel to fulfill the requirements of this unit.

E. L. De Fazio
E. L. DE FAZIO

MAJOR UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (A) (Rein)
 3d Marine Division, FMF
 c/o FPO, San Francisco, Calif. 96601

SECTION SIX
 AIR SUPPORT AND DEFENSE

1. Problem Areas

a. Equipment.

(1) The BA-451/U batteries for the AN/PRC-41 and AN/PRC-47 radios remained in critical shortage. No battery replacements or parts were available. The TACP has four(4) BA-451/U batteries to operate 1 1/2 six (6) radios. All means to conserve batteries are utilized.

b. Personnel.

(1) Maintaining aviation proficiency is a continuing problem for the ALO and FAC's. Aviators are released from duties for one week every other month to fly. Though minimum flight requirements may be waived, proficiency is not enhanced. It is strongly recommended that the ALO/FAC's be given a split tour between Wing and Division units in Vietnam, and that personnel here now be rotated to the Wing promptly after twelve to thirteen months in the ALO/FAC billets.

2. Number of Air Support Requirements.

a. Fixed Wing Missions.

(1) 17 ASRT
 (2) 7 CAS/LZ CAP
 (3) 2 LZ Prep
 26 Total missions

b. Helicopter Missions.

(1) 53 Troop lifts
 (2) 57 Resupply
 (3) 15 Recons
 (4) 12 Med-evacs
 (5) 10 UH-1E helo escorts and TAC(A)
 147 Total missions

3. Target Analysis.

a. ASRT, TAC(A) and FAC controlled strikes were run against known enemy positions or targets based upon latest intelligence reports as indicating enemy activity.

4. Number and Type of Air Missions Requested.

a. Fixed Wing.

<u>No. Requested</u>	<u>Type Mission</u>
17	ASRT
7	CAS/LZ CAP
<u>2</u>	LZ Prep
26	Total Missions Requested

b. Helicopter

<u>No. Requested</u>	<u>Type Mission</u>
12	Tactical Troop Lifts
41	Administrative Troop Lifts
5	Tactical Resupply
52	Administrative Resupply
15	Reconnaissance (Bn CO)
12	Med-evac
<u>19</u>	Helo escort and TAC(A) (UH-1E)
147	Total Missions Requested

5. Number and type of Air Missions Completed.

a. Fixed Wing

<u>No. Completed</u>	<u>Type Mission</u>
17	ASRT
7	CAS/LZ CAP
<u>2</u>	LZ Prep
26	Total Missions Completed

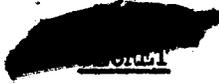
b. Helicopter

<u>No. Completed</u>	<u>TYPE MISSION</u>
10	Tactical Troop Lifts
35	Administrative Troop Lifts
5	Tactical Resupply
<u>11</u>	Administrative Resupply
8	Reconnaissance (Bn CO)
12	Med-evac
<u>10</u>	Helo escort and TAC(A) (UH-1E)
126	Total Missions Completed

6. Air Employment During Major Operations. Not applicable

7. Existing Air Defense Capabilities. Not applicable

W. A. OLSON
 W. A. OLSON
 Capt. USMC
 ALO



HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
 3d Marine Division, FMP
 c/o FPO, San Francisco, Calif. 96601

SECTION SEVEN
 MEDICAL AND DENTAL

1. SIGNIFICANT EVENTS.

On 8 Oct 1965 Lt. C.M. FREEMAN, (MC) USN relieved Lt. J.B. MORRILL (MC) USNR who went to the U.S. Naval Recruiting Station in Detroit, Mich. Also this month a new dispensary in the village of Chu-lai was dedicated.

2. NEW DEVELOPMENTS.

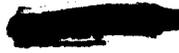
This month has seen a large increase in the amount of cases of malaria, from no cases in September to six cases this month.

3. PROBLEM AREAS

There is a lack in sufficient amounts of medical supplies and instruments. Also a lack of transportation.

4. Average daily number of patients seen.	<u>23.8</u>
5. Number of refferals to B-Med	---
6. Routine Medical complaints	
a. Diarrhea	<u>121</u>
b. URI	<u>69</u>
c. FUO	<u>15</u>
7. Significant diseases peculiar to the area	
a. Malaria (three proven; three probable)	<u>6</u>
b. Dengue Fever	<u>1</u>
8. Number of emergencies, treatment and type	
a. Gunshot	<u>1</u>
b. Shrapnel	<u>3</u>
c. Lacerations	<u>13</u>
d. Fractures	<u>2</u>
9. Innoculations and prophylactic medicines administered (includes malaria prophylaxis)	<u>4194</u>
10. Dental refferals	<u>22</u>

C.M. Freeman
 C. M. FREEMAN
 LT MC USN
 EN MED OFF.



HEADQUARTERS
2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (A) (REIN)
MARINE DIVISION ONE
076 FPO SAN FRANCISCO, 96301

01 OCT. 1965

SECTION EIGHT

COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS

- 1. SIGNIFICANT EVENTS. NONE.
- 2. NEW DEVELOPMENTS.
 - A. A WATERPROOF BOX BC-5 WAS DESIGNED FOR USE AS A HOT LOCKER FOR DRYING OUT COMMUNICATION EQUIPMENT AND HAS PROVEN SUITABLE FOR THIS AREA.
- 3. PROBLEM AREAS.
 - A. LACK OF AM-427 AMPLIFIER TUBES IN THE SUPPLY SYSTEM.
 - B. THIS UNIT HAS NOT RECEIVED ITS URM-48 WE RATE BY TABLE OF EQUIPMENT.
 - C. THIS UNIT HAS AN OVERAGE OF TECHNICIANS AND IT IS FELT THEY COULD BE BETTER USED IF THEY WERE DISTRIBUTED WHERE NEEDED.
 - D. THE MARINE BATTALION NOW RATES A 1341. THIS MAN IS NEEDED TO TAKE CARE OF THE GENERATORS, AND OUR ELECTRICAL SYSTEM NOW BEING MAINTAINED BY WYRENOR.
 - E. BB-451/U ARE A PROBLEM DUE TO THE LACK OF PARTS IN THE SUPPLY SYSTEM AND ALSO DUE TO THE LACK OF TERMINAL ASSEMBLIES AT 3RD ECHELON.

4. STATUS OF COMMUNICATION EQUIPMENT:

EQUIPMENT DESIGNATION	2ND ECHELON	3RD ECHELON
AN/PRC-10	6	2
AN/PRC-6	5	3
PU-348	0	1
AN/TPS-21	0	3
BB-451/U	0	16
TA-1	0	4
AN/MRC-83	0	1
AN/MRC-38	1	0(M.T. D/L)

- 5. DESCRIPTIONS AND AMOUNTS OF COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT INOPERATIVE OR UNSERVICEABLE: 16 BB-451/U INOPERATIVE
- 6. NUMBER OF SECURITY VIOLATIONS: 6

SECRET

7. AMOUNT OF MESSAGE TRAFFIC SENT AND RECEIVED BY THIS COM
 MESSAGES SENT 468
 MESSAGES RECEIVED 925
8. OVERAGES AND SHORTAGES OF PERSONNEL:
 OVERAGES SHORTAGES
 1-GYSGT-2539 1-MSGT-2529
 1-LCPL-2531 2-LCPL-2541
 1-SGT-2861 2-PFC-2511
 1-SGT-2862 1-LCPL-1341
 1-PFC-2822
9. SUMMARY OF OPERATIONAL TRAINING CONDUCTED AND NUMBER OF HOURS:
TECHNICIAN TRAINING
SHOP APPLICATION 1260 HOURS (WORK ON BENCHES)
 CLASSES 8 HOURS
- RADIO SECTION TRAINING
APPLICATION 744 HOURS (RADIO WATCHES/
 CLASSES 13 HOURS PATROLS)
- MESSAGE CENTER TRAINING
APPLICATION 180 HOURS (MESSAGE HANDLING)
 CLASSES 12 HOURS
- WIRE SECTION TRAINING
APPLICATION 744 HOURS (24 HOURS SWITCHBOARD
 CLASSES 13 HOURS WATCH AND TROUBLE
 SHOOTING)
- TACTICAL AIR CONTROL PARTY TRAINING
APPLICATION 744 HOURS (24 HOUR RADIO
 CLASSES 9 HOURS WATCHES AND PATROLS
 FOR FACTS)
10. SUMMARY OF OPERATIONS PARTICIPATED IN WITH PROBLEMS
 ENCOUNTERED AND LESSONS LEARNED:
 A. LIEN KET TEN
11. REGIMENTAL PHONE BOOK AND CHANGES:
 LTCOL. R.L. TREVINO RELIEVED LTCOL. J.R. FISHER THIS MONTH
12. EQUIPMENT AND PERSONNEL LOCATED IN AREA OTHER THAN THE
 CHU LAI ENCLAVE: NONE

A. B. Ray
 A. B. RAY
 CAPT. USMC

COMMUNICATIONS OFFICER

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
 3d Marine Division, FMF
 c/o FPO, San Francisco, Calif. 96601

SECTION NINE
 ARTILLERY AND FIRE SUPPORT CHRONOLOGY

1. Significant Events.

a. None

2. Key Developments

a. Ten to twenty rounds are fired on two or three different targets each night. All six guns of a battery are employed and the target area is saturated as quickly as possible. Targets are either avenues of approach or known VC harbor sites discovered by recon.

3. Problem Areas.

a. None

4. Amplifying Information.

a. Number of missions fired

<u>105</u>	<u>107</u>	<u>155</u>	<u>81</u>
279	217	367	285

b. Type of missions fired

	<u>Artillery</u>	<u>81 Mortars</u>
(1) Registrations	12	9
(2) Actual Missions		
(a) HE	10	1
(b) ILL	1	70
(3) Defensive Fires and proficiency	8	18
(4) Harassing and Interdicting	833	184

c. Number of rounds fired

<u>105</u>	<u>107</u>	<u>155</u>	<u>81</u>	<u>Total</u>
1705	1777	3025	1581	8088

d. Surveillance:

- (1) 13KIA - Results of H&I fire
- (2) 3WIA - Results of H&I fire
- (3) No reported surveillance other than rounds on target for all actual missions.

g. The KIAs and WIAs were reported by an informer but were not physically observed or counted.

C. A. Spadefora
C. A. SPADEFORA
1st Lt. USMC
Battalion FSC

TABS to 2d Bn, 4th Marines Command Chronology, Oct 1965

- Tab A: Periodic Personnel Reports
- Tab B: S-1 Journal
- Tab C: Daily Civil Affairs Reports
- Tab D: Civil Affairs Correspondence
- Tab E: Patrol Reports
- Tab F: Daily INTSUMS , #131 - 162
- Tab F-#2: ISUM Annex to Frag Orders #155 - 185
- Tab G: S-2 Journal
- Tab H: Sketches (2)
- Tab I: Information to Companies
- Tab J: S-3 Journal
- Tab K: Daily SITRELS
- Tab L: Weekly OPSUMS
- Tab M: Combat Plans and Orders
- Tab N: Land Mine Warfare Schedules - NIF
- Tab O: After Action Report #3-65, 29 - 30 Oct 65. Dtd 3 Nov 65
- Tab P: S-4 Journal

DECLASSIFIED

PART II

S-1

ENCLOSURE I

PERIODIC PERSONNEL REPORTS

DECLASSIFIED

[REDACTED]

Copy no _____ of _____ copies
 2d Bn, 4th Mar (-) (Rein), 3rd Mar Div
 Viet Nam
 070900 October 1965

PERIODIC PERSONNEL REPORT IN XX

PERIOD COVERED 010001 October 1965 to 062100 October 1965

Ref: (a) NAMEC 1110-103F
 (b) Verbal Instructions from 4th Marines S-1 of 19 May 1965

1. <u>STRENGTHS</u>	<u>USMC</u>		<u>USN</u>	
	<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>	<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>
(a) Authorized	45	1096	3	51
(b) Actual Strengths	36	913	3	50
(c) Gains				
(1) Replacements: 1 Marine Enlisted				
(2) Hospital Returnees: None				
(d) Losses				
(1) Battle Casualties	<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>	<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>
	0	0	0	0
(2) Non Battle Casualties	<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>	<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>
(1) Disease	1	0	0	0
(2) Injury	0	0	0	0
(3) Transfer	0	5	0	0
(4) Other	0	0	0	0
2. <u>REPLACEMENTS</u>				
Number received during period	<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>	<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>
	0	1	0	0
Number on hand at end of period	<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>	<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>
	0	1	0	0

[REDACTED]

Table A

DECLASSIFIED

3. DISCIPLINE, LAW AND ORDER

Office Hours Held: 1 Office hours Held, Art. 86

Courts-Martial Tried and Pending: 1 General Court-Martial Pending Art. 118
1 Summary Court-Martial Pending Art. 91

4. PRISONERS OF WAR

None

5. GRAVES REGISTRATION

None

6. MORALE AND PERSONNEL SERVICES. Morale continues to remain high. Factors which have influenced this are: (1) Galleys remain serving hot chow and fresh meats, eggs and cold drinks; (2) Mail Call goes daily; (3) Pay Call went 1 October 1965; (4) R&R to Hong Kong, Bangkok and Okinawa has totaled 173 men to date; (5) Mobile PX facilities to all companies; (6) Beer ration received 2 October 1965; (7) Purification unit and showers operating daily; (7) Movie showing nightly.

7. CIVIL AFFAIRS. Previously submitted.

8. PERSONNEL PROCEDURES. Processed October 1965 Rotation Draft for rotation.

9. INTERNAL MANAGEMENT

- (a) Adequate tentage and supplies for current administrative functions.
- (b) Personnel living quarters set up and are adequate for situation.
- (c) Messing facilities set up.
- (d) Water Tower complete for well facilities.
- (e) Purification Unit in full operation.
- (f) Improvement of the CP will continue.

10. CIVILIAN EMPLOYMENT. No civilians employed.

11. MISCELLANEOUS. No further items to report.

J. R. FISHER
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION

Copy no 1 and 2 Documental S-1, copy no 3, 2dBn, 4thMar(-)(Rein) 5thMAB

Copy no of copies
 2dBn, 4thMar(-)(Rein), 3rdMarDiv
 Viet Nam
 110930

PERIODIC PERSONNEL REPORT NO XXI

PERIOD COVERED 070001 October 1965 to 132400 October 1965

Ref: (a) NAVMC 1100-A03F
 (b) Verbal Instructions from 4th Marines S-1 of 19 May 1965

1. <u>STRENGTHS</u>	<u>USMC</u>		<u>USN</u>	
	<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>	<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>
(a) Authorized	45	1096	3	51
(b) Actual Strengths	36	917	3	50
(c) Gains				
(1) Replacements: 6 Marine Enlisted, 1 Navy Enlisted				
(2) Hospital Returnees: 1 Marine Enlisted				
(d) Losses				
(1) Battle Casualties	<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>	<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>
	0	0	0	0
(2) Non Battle Casualties	<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>	<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>
(1) Disease	0	0	0	0
(2) Injury	0	0	0	0
(3) Transfer	0	3	0	0
(4) Other	0	0	0	0
2. <u>REPLACEMENTS</u>				
Number received during period	<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>	<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>
	0	6	0	1
Number on hand at end of period	<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>	<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>
	0	6	0	1

Tab A

3. DISCIPLINE, LAW AND ORDER

Office Hours Held: None

Courts-Martial Tried and Pending: 1 General Court-Martial Pending Art. 118
1 Summary Court-Martial dismissed due to unavailability of witnesses

4. PRISONERS OF WAR

None

5. GRAVES REGISTRATION

None

6. MORALE AND PERSONNEL SERVICES. Morale continues to remain high.

Factors which have influenced this are: (1) Galleys remain serving hot chow and fresh meats, eggs and cold drinks; (2) Mail Call goes Daily; (3) Pay Call went 1 October 1965; (4) R&R to Hong Kong, Bangkok and Okinawa has totaled 181 men to date; (5) Mobile PX facilities to all companies; (6) Beer ration received 2 October 1965; (7) Purification unit and showers operating daily; (8) Movie showing nightly.

7. CIVIL AFFAIRS. Previously submitted.

8. PERSONNEL PROCEDURES. Processing November 1965 Rotation Draft for rotation.

9. INTERIOR MANAGEMENT

(a) Adequate tentage and supplies for current administrative functions.

(b) Personnel living quarters set up and are adequate for situation.

(c) Messing facilities set up.

(d) Water Tower completed for well facilities.

(e) Purification Unit in full operation.

(f) Improvement of the CP will continue.

10. CIVILIAN EMPLOYMENT. No civilians employed.

11. MISCELLANEOUS. No further items to report.

J. R. FISHER

Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION

Copy no 1 and 2 Regimental S-1, copy no 3, 2dBr, 4thMar(-)(Rein) S&C Files

CONFIDENTIAL

Tab A

Copy no. 1 of 1 copy
 2dEn, 4thMar(-)(Rein)
 Viet Nam
 210900 October 1965

PERIODIC PERSONNEL REPORT NO XXIII

PERIOD COVERED 110001 October 1965 to 202400 October 1965

Ref: (a) NAVMC 1110-A03F
 (b) Verbal Instructions from 4th Marines S-1 of 19 May 1965

1. <u>STRENGTHS</u>	<u>USMC</u>		<u>USN</u>	
(a) Authorized	<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>	<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>
	45	1096	3	51
(b) Actual Strengths	<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>	<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>
	35	935	3	50
(c) Gains				
(1) Replacements: 1 Marine Officer, 10 Marine Enlisted				
(2) Hospital Returnees: 1 Marine Enlisted				
(d) Losses				
(1) Battle Casualties	<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>	<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>
	0	0	0	0
(2) Non Battle Casualties	<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>	<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>
(1) Disease	0	1	0	0
(2) Injury	0	1	0	0
(3) Transfer	1	0	0	0
(4) Other	0	0	0	0
2. <u>REPLACEMENTS</u>				
Number received during period	<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>	<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>
	1	10	0	0
Number on hand at end of period	<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>	<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>
	1	10	0	0

3. DISCIPLINE, LAW AND ORDER

Office Hours Held: 1 Office Hours Held Art. 113

Courts-Martial Tried and Pending: 1 General Court-Martial Pending Art. 118

4. PRISONER OF WAR

NONE

5. GRAVES REGISTRATION

NONE

6. MORALE AND PERSONNEL SERVICES. Morale continues to remain high. Factors which have influenced this are: (1) Galleys remain serving hot chow and fresh meats, eggs and cold drinks; (2) Mail Call goes daily; (3) Pay Call went 16 October 1965; (4) R&R to Hong Kong, Bangkok and Okinawa has totaled 200 men to date; (5) Mobile PX facilities to all companies; (6) Battalion Chapel constructed; (7) Purification unit and showers operating daily; (8) Movie showing nightly.

7. CIVIL AFFAIRS. Previously submitted.

8. PERSONNEL PROCEDURES. Processing November 1965 rotation draft for rotation.
- Receiving and processing replacements.

9. INTERIOR MANAGEMENT

- (a) Adequate tentage and supplies for current administrative functions.
- (b) Personnel living quarters set up and are adequate for situation.
- (c) Messing facilities set up.
- (d) Water Tower completed for well facilities.
- (e) Purification Unit in full operation.
- (f) Improvement of the CP will continue.

10. CIVILIAN EMPLOYMENT. No civilians employed.

11. MISCELLANEOUS. No further items to report.

R. L. TREVINO
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION

Copy no 1 and 2, Regimental S-1, copy no 3, 2dEn, 4thMar(-)(Rein) S&C Files

Tab A

2dBn, 4thMar(-) (Rein)
 Chu Lai, Viet Nam
 280900 October 1965

PERIODIC PERSONNEL REPORT NO NMIII

PERIOD COVERED 210001 October 1965 to 272400 October 1965

1. Strengths. Refer by PDS this date.
2. Replacements. 1 Marine Officer, 23 Marine Enlisted, 1 Navy Enlisted
3. Discipline, Law and Order.
 Office Hours Held: 2 Office Hours Held; Art 22, 92
 Courts-Martial Tried and Pending: 1 General Court-Martial Tried Art. 118
4. Prisoners of War. None
5. Graves Registration. None
6. Morale and Personnel Services. Morale continues to remain high. Factors which have influenced this are: (1) Galloys remain serving hot chow and fresh meats, eggs and cold drinks; (2) Mail Call goes daily; (3) Pay Call goes 1 November 1965; (4) R&R to Hong Kong, Bangkok and Okinawa has totaled 225 men to date; (5) Mobile PX facilities to all companies; (6) Battalion Chapel constructed; (7) Purification unit and showers operating daily; (8) Movie showing nightly.
7. Civil Affairs-Military Government. See SitRep for period.
8. Personnel Procedures. Processing November 1965 rotation draft for rotation. Receiving and processing replacements.
9. Interior Management.
 - (a) Adequate tentage and supplies for current administrative functions.
 - (b) Personnel living quarters set up and are adequate for situation.
 - (c) Messing facilities set up.
 - (d) Water Tower completed for well facilities.
 - (e) Purification Unit in full operation.
 - (f) Improvement of the CP will continue.

R. L. TRIVILLO
 Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
 Commanding

Tab A

STAFF JOURNAL

ALL MESSAGES AND IMPORTANT
OR SIGNIFICANT EVENTS WILL
BE LOGGED ON THIS JOURNAL

SECTION	S-1
OPENED	010001
CLOSED	312400

JOURNAL

FROM/TO	TIME		SERNO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN
	IN	OUT				
CG3dMarDiv/ 3dMarDiv	X		1	300142	SPECIAL AUDIT PERSONNEL PROGRAM WESTPAC Future rotation and replacements for WESTPAC units will be programmed base on infor- mation from audit.	
SECNAV/ALMAC	X		2	010430	President has signed P. L. 89-21 which entitles all men of the service to servicemen's group life insurance.	
BRACCLANTS/ CoF 2/4	X		3	011945	Req last reg pay and UD no. containing drop transfer entry.	
REGLA TS/ 2/4	X		4	012239	Req for transfer by SR case of PFC M. FUCHIANAN ref further advised of his pending separation.	
COMUSMACV/ VMAAC	X		5	022330	All Commanding Officer will insure that all members of their command are informed of conduct of R&R personnel while on R&R.	
USAFM Clark/ MTC	X		6	041356	Report of Casualties evacuated.	
CGC/ALMAR	X		7	041900	Selection board to consider Officers for promotion and continuation on the active list.	
SECNAV/ALNAV	X		8	060702	Report of air evac to Nav Hosp, Manila case of MN S. R. KRESS.	
SECNAV/ALSTA CUT	X		9	071253	Extension of TLA beyond 60 days explanation of.	
SECNAV/ALNAV	X		10	071500Z	Report of serious illness case of CWO R. T. POWELL JR. Diagnosed as purulent meningitis.	
SECNAV/ALNAV	X		11	072126	Disbursing procedures for servicemen's group life insurance.	
CG3dMarDiv/ 3dMarDiv	X		12	081436	Nuclear ordnance platoon training FI 67 (U) Requesting nomination of Cysgt/Sgt for subject training.	
2/4 /3dMarDiv		X	13	110620	Sgt Daugherty and Sgt Deans names are submitted for training in nuclear ordnance.	

Tab B

DECLASSIFIED

PART II

S-1

ENCLOSURE II

STAFF JOURNAL

DECLASSIFIED

STAFF JOURNAL

ALL MESSAGES AND IMPORTANT
OR SIGNIFICANT EVENTS WILL
BE LOGGED ON THIS JOURNAL

SECTION
OPENED
CLOSED

JOURNAL

FROM/TO	TIME		SERNO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN
	IN	OUT				
USAFH Clark/ CG FMFPac	X		14	111100	Report of battle casualty evacuation of case of Cpl B. L. GOLDSBERG	
USAFH Clark/ CG FMFPac	X		15	111101	Report of non battle casualty evacuation of case of PFC B. J. DORLE.	
CG3dMarDiv/ 3dMarDiv	X		16	111350	Personel twice wounded will be reassigned.	
CG3dMarDiv/ 3dMarDiv	X		17	120538	Congratulation to third Marine Division on performance of duty.	
CINCPACFLTNOTE/ AL ACELTE	X		18	120549	Mail service complaints. Insufficient information is being received from commands reporting complaints.	
NAVFCSFYKOC/ 2/4	X		19	130653	Report of air evacuation case of Pvt CRINES evacuated to NAVH SP LAK	
CG 3dMAF/ 3d AF	X		20	140816	Report of discrepancies of R R personnel on immunization cards. All R R personnel will not be manifested unless proper criteria is met.	
SECNAV/ALNAV	X		21	141525	Public law 39-198 cash awards of UP 0825:000 to military personnel for suggestions inventions or scientific achievements.	
USAFH Clark FMFPac	X		22	150945	Report of patients evacuated (non-battle)(Battle) aboard flight 532 ETD OKL: 142030 Viet Nam.	
2/4/3dMarDiv	X		23	151120	Fers having to go VIA Hawaii who are scheduled for rotat on during Nov 1965.	
CG3dMarDiv/ 3dMarDiv	X		24	170508	Transfer of service records procedures concerning	

Tab B

DECLASSIFIED

PART II

S-1

ENCLOSURE III

DAILY CIVIL AFFAIRS REPORT

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
 1st Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
 3rd Marine Division, MTF
 c/o MPO, San Francisco 94101

1/CEL/ctw
 5800
 2 October 1965

From: Commanding Officer
 To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

Subj: Civil Affairs Report for 1 October 1965

0800-1400 Joint US/AR roadblock of route 1 established at Thanh-Che.

0900-1200 Roadblock at Long Phu (2) treated 12 persons.

1200

Report on commander held a luncheon for the officials of Ky
 Thien Village approximately 70 attended. Among those present
 were the Village Chief, all nine hamlet chiefs, and the RF
 Company commander. Problems areas discussed were the use of
 rice fields near Marine positions, clearing of brush near Mar-
 ine positions, the need for pipe to lay under pass under the
 road at Thanh-Che and Long Phu (2), and the use of Marine roads
 for transport. Colonel FISHER announced 2/1 would help the
 people build a dispensary at Chu An and that An Thien and
 Long Phu (2) would be loaned a rice threshing machine by 2/4.
 The needs of the local people by 2/1 and wage levels were
 discussed. Also the need for a contractor to run the Chu An
 Marine waste dump was expressed. The 1st will meet with village
 officials at 0900 tomorrow for further discussion that mat-
 ter.

1330

The roadblock on route one apprehended two NVN deserters from
 Sector 10 named HUI-VAN-CANH and NG HO-KHOA-TAN. They
 are being held for the collection unit for further disposition.

G. P. [unclear]
 By [unclear]

Tab C

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
 3rd Marine Division, FMF
 c/o PPO San Francisco, 96601

1/CEL/ljs
 5800
 3 October 1965

From: Commanding Officer
 To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

Subj: Civil Affairs Report - 2 October 1965

0800-1600 Joint USMC/PF roadblock of Route #1 established.

0830-1200 MEDCAP held at Fish Tay (2) - approximately 125 persons were treated. Three Medical Officers - two dentists and one doctor were present.

0830-1000 CAO conducted meeting between village enterprenuers interested in running the Chu Lai complex trash dump and Capt KING from LSU. At tentative site was selected for the dump. Another meeting will be held Monday at 0900.

1300 CAO meet with village chief of Ky Lien and discussed the Hog Farm problems. The people feel white Hogs may die in the Vietnamese climate and want to raise local pigs which are an inferior animal production-wise.

1500 CAO delivered 50 pounds of rice to Long Phu (1) as retribution for the rice field partially destroyed there by Marine operations.

- Notes: (1) The people at Long Phu (2) completed a bridge through their own means so the 2/A MEDCAP team could transport materials into the area.
- (2) Engineers finished the bridge at Long Phu (1).
- (3) Dr. HARRISON, "B" Med reported the following dental treatment rendered on the 30 September 1965 MEDCAP:
- (a) Patients treated - 7
 - (b) Teeth extracted - 11
 - (c) Stomatitis treatment - 1

C. E. LESNER
 By direction

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
 3rd Marine Division, FMF
 c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

1/OKL/ctw
 5800
 4 October 1965

From: Commanding Officer
 To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

Subj: Civil Affairs Report for 3 October 1965

0800-1600 Joint USNS/PP readblock of route one conducted.

0830-1200 MEDCAP held at Long Phu (1) treated approximately 71 persons.

1500 GAO conducted meeting of Chu Lai Hg CO-OP. The people desire to raise local pigs not White Hogs as they are not convinced American hogs will survive in the Vietnamese climate. They did agree, however, to raise five white hogs with 60 local pigs on an experimental basis. Tomorrow morning at 0800 twenty Vietnamese will help 2/4 start constructing the Chu Lai Dispensary.

1700 2/4 Chaplain conducted Roman Catholic services at Chu Lai.

G. E. LESHER
 By Direction

Tab C

HEADQUARTERS

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
 3d Marine Division, MAF
 a/e FPO, San Francisco 96601

L/OB/4w
 5800
 5 October 1965

From: Commanding Officer
 To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
 Subj: Civil Affairs Report for 4 October 1965

- 0600-1600 Joint USMC/AF roadblock of route #1 conducted.
- 0830-1200 MEDCAP at Tich Tay (3) treated 49 persons; MEDCAP at Chu-Lai treated 43 persons.
- 0900-1800 2/4 Marines and the people of Chu-Lai worked together on building a dispensary there. The foundation was prepared for pouring cement today.
- 1300 English class conducted at An Tan.
- 0830-1000 Conducted meeting with village people and LFU representative concerning Chu-Lai dump. A contract will be drawn up for the General's signature by Friday.

G. E. LESHER
 By direction

Tab C

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
 3rd Marine Division, MAF
 c/o FPO, San Francisco 9622

17/CML/ctr
 000
 6 October 1965

From: Commanding Officer
 To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (A) (Rein)

Subj: Civil Affairs Report for 5 October 1965

- 0800-1600 Joint USMC/FF roadblock of routes was conducted.
- 0800-1600 S-3 conducted training of attached FF Platoon.
- 0830-1800 MEDGAS treated 71 persons at Chu Lai.
- 0830-1700 15 Marines and 30 Vietnamese completed the dispensary at Chu Lai. The foundation was completed today.
- 1900-2100 English class held at An Tam.
- 1900-1600 OAG filmed plans for 2 1/2's Chapel with the Chief of Lang Phu (2).

C. E. LEECH
 By direction

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
 3rd Marine Division, MAF
 c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

1/CHL/ctr
 5000
 7 October 1965

From: Commanding Officer
 To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

Subj: Civil Affairs Report for 6 October 1965

- 0800-1600 Joint USMC/PF roadblock of routes was conducted.
- 0800-1600 Training of attached PF's completed.
- 0830-1200 MEDCAP team treated 55 persons at Long Phu (1).
- 0830-1500 Fifteen Marines and ten Vietnamese worked on the dispensary at Chu ~~101~~.
- 1300-1400 English class held at An Tan.
- 1400-1600 Rice threshing machine delivered to Long Phu (2).
- 1700-1800 CAO held conference with the District Chief. Mr. SO of Long Phu (1) was contacted to postpone the building of 2/h's Chapel.

C. M. LESHER
 By direction

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
 3rd Marine Division, MFP
 a/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

1/OML/ctw
 5800
 8 October 1965

From: Commanding Officer
 To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

Subj: Civil Affairs Report for 7 October 1965

- 0800-1600 Joint USMC/PF roadblock of route one conducted.
- 0800-1600 Training of attached PF Platoon conducted.
- 0800-1600 Frame of dispensary at Chu Lai erected by Marines and Vietnamese working there.
- 1000 Commanding Officer held conference with District Chief.
- 0800-1700 Chu Lai complex dump prepared for turning operations over to the Chu Lai CC-CP.
- 0830-1200 MEDCAP treated 73 persons at Chu Lai.
- NOTE: (1) B Med Dental Officer, Dr. HERRISON, accompanied 2/A MEDCAP to Tich Toy (2) on 2 October and treated 12 patients-extracted 18 teeth.

G. E. LESNER
 By direction

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
 3rd Marine Division, MAF
 c/o FPO, San Francisco 96321

1/CLL/ctw
 9000
 9 October 1965

From: Commanding Officer
 To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
 Subj: Civil Affairs Report for 8 October 1965

- 0700 CAG met Doctor GLENN at Chu Lai airport and discussed the hog project. USMC will get cement and tin as soon as possible to build the pens.
- 0800-1600 Joint USMC/TF readlock of routes was conducted.
- 0800-1600 Attached TF Platoon conducted joint operation with N-2/L.
- 0800-1600 Building of dispensary at Chu Lai continued. The main structure of the dispensary is complete this date.
- 0830-1800 HMMAP treated 70 persons at Lang Phu (2).
- 1100 Commanding Officer held conference with District Chief and District Advisor on General HULLMAN's visit the 10th.
- 1500 CAG held conference with My Lam Village officials.
- 1700 Thatch and bamboo were picked up for S/L's Chapel.
- 1800 The road at Chu Lai was lightened and improved using HMC Gny trucks.
- NOTE: (1) Doctor LINDMAN of 7th MAF treated 20 dental patients - extracted 11 teeth at Chu Lai on 3 October 1965.

G. L. BUNNEN
 By direction

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
 3rd Marine Division, MAF
 c/o F O, San Francisco 96601

1/021/ctw
 5000
 10 October 1965

From: Commanding Officer
 To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
 Subj: Civil Affairs Report for 9 October 1965

- 0600-1600 Joint USMC/AF roadblock conducted on route 600.
- 0600-2100 Attached PF platoon conducted training on operation "Harvet Moon" with 2-400.
- 0800-1600 Dispensary completed at Chu Lai. Road renovated there and ops well completed.
- 0830-1200 MEDCAP at Rich Tay (2) treated 45 persons. Attendance was small because most people are in the field for the rice harvest.
- 0800-1600 Bamboo collected by the people of Long Chu and work commenced on 2/4's Chapel.
- 1600 Conference with hamlet chiefs of Chu Lai. Plans made for inauguration of dispensary tomorrow.

C. E. LEWIS
 By direction

C

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, FMF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

1/CEL/ctw
5800
11 October 1965

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

Subj: Civil Affairs Report for 10 October 1965

- 0001-2400 Attached PF Platoon conducted joint operations harvesting rice with H-2/4.
- 0800-1600 Joint USMC/PF roadblock of route one conducted.
- 0800 CAO picked up 30 pieces of bamboo for 2/4's Chapel. Work was conducted on the Chapel throughout the day by the Vietnamese from Long Phu.
- 0800-1300 Final preparations were made on the dispensary, roads, and well at Chu Lai.
- 0900 Corpomen from "F"-2/4 treated 25 persons at Chu Lai.
- 1530 General KRULAK inaugurated the dispensary at Chu Lai. The Village officials from Ky Lien were present and met the General. The 3rd Marine Division Band performed during the ceremonies. Approximately 500 villagers were present.
- 1700 CAO held conference with Ky Lien Village officials. Plans were discussed for future projects.

C. E. LESHOR
By direction

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Main)
3d Marine Division, FMF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96301

V/REL/dwr
ESOC
12 October 1965

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Main)

Subj: Civil Affairs Report for 11 October 1965

0701-2100 Abundant vegetation conducted rice harvesting operations with 2/4.

0801-1700 Joint 2/4/AF construction on 2/4 camp continued.

0800-1600 Joint 2/4/AF roadwork on route #1 established.

0800-1600 2/4/AF at Chu-Lai dispensary treated 50 persons. Medical supplies not present during the morning.

0900 2/4 conducted meeting with Chu-Lai trash co-op. The Chu-Lai trash representative was not able to attend and the meeting was rescheduled for Tuesday at 0900.

1000 2/4 held a conference with the Ky Hien Village Police Chief on curfew violations and administrative matters. Five signs will be made by 2/4 for posting throughout Ky Hien Village to warn people to adhere to the curfew.

1300 English class held at An Tam.

NOTE: Dr. HARRISON, "B" Med Dentist attached to the 2/4 MEDCAT team treated nine patients at Tich Tay (2) on 9 October - extracted 11 teeth.

C. E. BARRON
By direction

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
 3rd Marine Division, FMF
 c/o WFO, San Francisco 96601

1/CBL/otw
 5800
 13 October 1965

From: Commanding Officer
 To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

Subj: Civil Affairs Report for 12 October 1965

0801-1600 Attached FF Flatoon conducted joint operations with N-2/A protecting annual rice harvest.

0800-1600 Joint USMC/FF roadblock of route one established.

0830-1600 Medical team treated 40 persons at Chu Lai Marine dispensary.

0900 Meeting of Chu Lai trash sweep conducted. It was determined the contract with the Assistant Division Commander (Commander CM) would not be signed until the road to the dump is completed. LSU is to supply 90 55 gallon drums to hold the garbage for the hog project.

1300 English Class held at An Tan.

1400 Chu Lai buddists asked 2/A to arrange transportation for their Buddha from DaNang.

NOTE: (1) Benches and tables were furnished for the Chu Lai Dispensary this date.
 (2) The Buddists in Chu Lai were given furnishing for their pagoda this date consisting of two tables, eight chairs and 20 benches.

C. E. LESHER
 By direction

DEADJACKIES
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Main)
 3d Marine Division, MAF
 c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

1/001/dow
 5800
 14 October 1965

From: Commanding Officer
 To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Main)

Subj: Civil Affairs report for 13 October 1965

0800-1600 Joint US/AR roadblock of route #1 conducted.
 0830-1600 Medical team at Chu Lai dispensary treated 42 persons.
 1130 SAC made liaison visit with District Chief.
 1300 English class conducted at An Tan school.
 1500 CAC made an investigation into debts owed local Vietnamese by Marines for empty bottles not returned from beverage sales. One case was settled this date.
 1600 District Chief visited Battalion Commander.

C. H. Marshall
 By direction

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, FMF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

1/CRL/ctw
5800
15 October 1965

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

Subj: Civil Affairs Report for 14 October 1965

0800-1600 Joint USMC/PF roadblock of route one conducted.

0800-1700 Joint Vietnamese/USMC work continued on 2/4's Chapel.

0830-1600 Medical team treated 35 persons at Chu Lai Dispensary.

1300 English Class conducted at An Tan.

C. E. LESHAR
By direction

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, FMF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

1/CBL/stw
5800
16 October 1965

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

Subj: Civil Affairs Report for 15 October 1965

0800-1600 Joint USMC/PF roadblock conducted at route ens.

0800-1700 Joint W/USMC work continued on 2/A's Chapel.

0830-1600 MEDCAP team treated 45 persons at Chu Lai Dispensary.

0900 District Chief visited Colonel FISHER to pay departing respects.

0930 CAC held conference with Ky Lien Village Chief.

1300 Ky Lien Village Chief and Hamlet Chief presented Colonel FISHER with departing gifts.

C. E. LESHER
By direction

C

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, 3MF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

1/CEL/ctw
5800
17 October 1965

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

Subj: Civil Affairs Report for 16 October 1965

0800-1600 Joint USMC/PF roadblock of route one conducted.

0830-1600 MEDCAP team treated 37 persons at Chu Lai.

0900 CAC held conference with the Ky Hien Village officials concerning village economic matters.

0800-1700 Work continued on 2/4's Chapel.

1300 CAC recommended a military subsidized rice outlet to the ADC SAC in order to curb inflation in the area. Because the VC have the road cut only military convoys can get through with large quantities of food.

1430 CAC discussed civil affairs with Commanding Officer, SAC-13.

C. E. LASHER
By direction

HEADQUARTERS
 3d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
 3rd Marine Division, MAF
 c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

1/CEL/ctw
 5800
 18 October 1965

From: Commanding Officer
 To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

Subj: Civil Affairs Report for 17 October 1965

0800-1600 Joint USMC/VM roadblock of route one conducted.

0800-1700 Work continued on 2/4's Chapel.

0900 Conference held with Ky Lien Village Chief in preparation for Admiral SHARP's visit this date.

1100 Mr CHAU, Village Chief, and Hamlet Chiefs from Binh Phuoc, Bang Van, An Sun, Tich Tay, Long Phu, Hoa Van, and Thanh-Tre awaited arrival of Admiral SHARP with Lt AHH (Assistant District Chief) and the District Army Adviser at Chu Lai for 2/4's GA briefing.

1230 Admiral SHARP sent condolences that he could not make the briefing. Fifteen hundred pounds of clothing, books and toys were distributed through the hamlet chiefs.

1330 Mr CHAU-TH-NGHE of Hoa Van Hamlet reported that Marines had killed his nephew at the trash dump and he didn't know the whereabouts of the body. A number of persons were upset over the incident and the Village Chief requested to be taken to the body.

The Uncle, Village Chief, ARV Liaison Officer and CAO went to the site of the incident where Vietnamese witnesses said a Marine had thrown a piece of scrap metal off a vehicle, striking the child in the head and killing him about 1130. They said the Marines responsible left the scene immediately in their vehicle and other Marines (later found to be from 3/12) came and took the body away. "B" Med was phoned and they verified having a young boy there with a fractured skull but didn't know how he got there or who he was.

At "B" Med Mr. NGHE identified the boy was his nephew, LE THAM. He said the boy's parents were dead and he had no money for hospitalization.

A determination was made at "B" Med that the child needed immediate neurosurgery and the only known neurosurgeons in the Vietnam were at the Army Hospital in Qui Nhon (Que Nhon). MAO-12 provided a helicopter for immediate evacuation to that hospital. The

He said he was the only support of his family of five and could not accompany the child. An offer was made to help him financially but he chose not to accept it. He requested that if the boy died the body be returned to him for burial. The family will be aided in submitting a VVA claim upon the disposition of this case.

1690 GAF picked up thatch from An Tan and lumber from Bang Phu to complete 2/1's Chapel.

1800 The AMM Liaison Officer turned in an M-16 rifle, Serial 415113, that had been found on the road between An Tan and Thanh-Tra by a My Lien Villager. The Villager turned the rifle over to the Village Chief who in turn returned it to the Marine Corps. The rifle had a magazine of ammunition with it.

C. E. WILHE
by direction

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
 3rd Marine Division, FMF
 c/o WFO, San Francisco 96601

1/CML/otw
 5800
 19 October 1965

From: Commanding Officer
 To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

Subj: Civil Affairs Report for 18 October 1965

0800-1600 Joint USMC/PF roadblock of route one conducted.

0800-1700 Construction of 2/4's Chapel through joint VM/USMC effort continued.

0830-1200 Twenty-five persons were treated at the Chu Lai dispensary.

0900 GAO held conference with Ky Lien Village Chief on: Training of nurses by the 2/4 Medical Officers; children needing surgery; and a banquet at 2/4 to introduce the village and handist chiefs to Colonel TRIVINO next Tuesday a week.

1000 Each school in Ky Lien was donated one volleyball and one volleyball net- a total of five each.

1100 GAO held conference with the local Buddhist leader concerning the movement of his people's Buddha from DaNang.

1300 English class held at An Tam.

1400 Conference held with Ky Lien police chief concerning security of dispensary at Chu Lai. An attempt will be made to have a GVN nurse there 24 hours a day. The Village Chief needs a key to the dispensary.

C. E. LESNER
 By direction

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
 3rd Marine Division, MAF
 c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

1/CHL/ctw
 5800
 20 October 1965

From: Commanding Officer
 To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

Subj: Civil Affairs Report for 19 October 1965

0800-1600 Joint USMC/FP roadblock conducted.

0800-1700 Joint VM/USMC work continued on 2/k's Chapel.

0900-1200 Medical team treated 35 persons at the Chu Lai dispensary.

1100 CAO held conference with the Ky Lien Village Chief, assistant chief and police chief concerning the use of Vietnamese to help the Marines at the Chu Lai dispensary. Certain improvements for the dispensary were outlined for the villagers to perform.

1300 English class taught at An Tan School.

1400 CAO interviewed hair lip cases in preparation for the trip to Saigon for surgery.

1900 3d MAF civil affairs film shown to "HAG" and "G"-2/k.

G. E. LESNER
 By direction

Tab C

DECLASSIFIED

ii

PART II

S-1

ENCLOSURE IV

CIVIL AFFAIRS CORRESPONDENCE

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

■ 1

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, MAF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

1/CEL/ctw
5800
1 October 1965

From: Commanding Officer
To: Chaplain Paul TOLAND, MAF-16

Subj: Project Hair Lip; information concerning

1. This Battalion has four hair lip cases within its area of responsibility that we would like to obtain surgery for. We are prepared to provide transportation to and from Chu Lai as well as medical expenses within reason for the children involved.
2. The Force Chaplain has advised us that you have established a program in the DaNang area whereby operations are performed once a week for the subject cases. It is therefore requested that you furnish us information concerning this program which will enable us to get these children cared for.

J. R. FISHER

DECLASSIFIED

T-1-2

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Main)
3rd Marine Division, FMF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96001

1/CHL/ctw
9800
13 October 1965

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding General, III MAF (Admin: GAO)
Via: (1) Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Main)
(2) Commanding General, 3rd Marine Division, FMF

Subj: Civil Affairs CASE Materials; request for

Ref: (a) Form 9800.7

Encl: (1) Subject request format

1. Enclosure (1) is forwarded in accordance with reference (a).

C. E. LESHER
By direction

Tab 10

REQUEST FOR CASH COMMODITIES

13 October 1965

1. Organization: Headquarters and Service Company, 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Reinforced), 3d Marine Division, Fleet Marine Force.

2. COMMODITIES and

QUANTITIES requested:

(a) Military Kits (Code k2)	2
(b) Sewing Kits (Code 11k)	32
(c) Woodworking Kits (Code 100-1665-2)	30
(d) Mason Kits (Code 100-1665-3)	16
(e) Physical Education Kits (Code 100-1665-4)	30
(f) School Kits (Code 100-1665-5)	500

NOTE: Only the following items are needed in the PE-Kits: *school*

Notebooks
Rulers
Pencils
Chalk
Plastic bags
Erasers

(g) Plywood saws	8
(h) Bar soap	6 Drums
(i) Rice	6,000 Kiles

3. Explanation

a. The above commodities are to be used in Ky Lien and Ky Sinh Villages, Quan Tin District, South Viet-Nam. Each of these two rural villages contains nine hamlets with a combined population of 10,000 inhabitants. Ky Lien includes the Lai hamlet with approximately 1,500 refugees. The commodities will be made available on a loan basis through hamlet officials at all times, commencing as soon as their arrival. The area is sorely in need of the materials requested.

b. School and physical education kits:

(1) Education Chiefs: TRAN DINH and TRAN-HOAN.

(2) Number of students (Ky Lien only): 1015.
Number these refugees (Ky Lien only): 410.

(3) Schools built by:

(a) Chu Lai - USMC (Self-help).
(b) Other hamlets (8 schools) - W Education Ministry.

ENCLOSURE (1)

Tab D

- (4) Materials provided by U.S.M. and G.M.
- (5) Types of schools - primary only.
- (6) Students are providing own materials now.
- (7) Teachers salaries paid by Ministry of Education.

c. Hand Tools

- (1) No technical training in area.
- (2) Recipients have a genuine need for the tools.
 - (a) Materials are difficult to secure - prices for wood, cement and steel are high. Mostly bamboo, brick and thatch are used in this area.
 - (b) There is a ready market for the recipients' skill. Numerous projects are planned for use of the requested tools.
- (3) The kits will be utilized by certain cadres. They will be organized into CO-OP teams to build needed housing and shelters both for civil and military use. Transport to their place of work will be by foot or vehicle as required. They will live in the villages where they are expected to perform.

d. Medical Kits and Soap. One kit will be for each of two nurses each centrally located, one in the Hamlet of An Tan in a Government dispensary; the other in a dispensary at the Hamlet of Chu Lai built with the help of U. S. Marines. The nurses names are NGUYEN-THI-TOAN and NGUYEN-THI-HUAN. These nurses will be further trained in the use of these kits by medical doctors from Second Battalion, 4th Marines. The soap will be distributed by the Battalion medical teams.

e. Food

- (1) Names of Heads of Family and Hamlet.

THANH-TRA

Nguyen thi-Man 9
 Dean thi-Thei 10
 Huynh thi-Cu 6
 Le -Phuoc 12
 Chau -Son 8
 Dinh thi-Tuan 9
 Nguyen thi-Lam 11
 Dinh -Dien 13
 Luong -Toan 9
 Luong thi -Thei 10
 Duong thi-Son 7
 Huynh -Ngua 8

HOA-VAN

Phan - Xao 11
 Chau thi-Phu 7
 Chau ngoc-He 14
 Phan -Thao 6
 Le thi-Nien 10
 Chau thi-Cu 8
 Ly thi-Tao 6
 Nguyen - Phan 12
 Nguyen thi - Ty 9
 Dai thi-Cham 8
 Duong thi-Huan-Mai 14
 Nguyen - Manh 13

Huyh thi-Fai 12
 Huyh thi-Chanh 15
 Nguyen thi-Le 11

Le thi-Chan 6
 Nguyen thi-Do 10
 Chan thi-Da 16

DIEM-PHUOC

Le thi-Lang 14
 Ly thi-Tham 8
 Huyh -Cai 7
 Cao -Cao 12
 Cao -Fia 6
 Cao -Hoc 10
 Cao -Hoc 9
 Nguyen -Hien 11
 Phan thi-Chan 8
 Nguyen -Lan 7
 Dean -Dai 10
 Le -Eao 13
 Le thi-Choi 11
 Chan -Dant 9

DOM G-YEN

Ho thi-Tan 9
 Nguyen thi-My 11
 Ho thi-Lan 10
 Tran thi-Thiep 16
 Nguyen thi-Thung 13
 Ho thi-Suong 8
 Phan thi-Dan 15
 Nguyen thi-Phan 7
 Ho -Co 11
 Nguyen -Si 10
 Nguyen thi-Duong 6
 Le -Thang 9
 Nguyen thi-Lien 15
 Nguyen -Huong 8
 Nguyen -Thuy 12

(2) The above named persons were moved out of their occupational environment to make room for the Chu Lai Marine Airfield Complex. Some of the above have lost heads of their families in operations against the VC.

(3) Social Welfare authorities in the government of RV are aware of the situation and have provided rice at least once in the area.

(4) This Battalion is working in conjunction with USOM in the Chu Lai area. USOM has provided the aid and consent for numerous construction projects.

HEADQUARTERS
4th Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, MFM
c/o PFC, San Francisco 96332

14 October 1968

Mr. NGUYEN NHO-CHAN
Village Chief, Ky Lien Village
District
of South Viet-Nam

Dear Mr. Chan:

As I depart as a Battalion Commander from the Chu Lai area I wish to take this occasion to express my sincere gratitude and thanks for your splendid cooperation. You have supported me in an outstanding manner and I am deeply thankful.

May God speed the liberation of your Country from the Viet Cong.

Sincerely,

J. E. FISHER
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Commanding

DECLASSIFIED



PART III

S-2

PATROL REPORTS

ENCLOSURE (1)

2/4

S-2 SECTION

OCT 1965

T...



DECLASSIFIED

PATROL REPORT

2d Bn, 4th Ma
 Chu Lai, VN
 10 Oct 65

Co "E" Plt Patrol

Maps: AMS 1701.6757 III, 1:50,000

1. Plt (+)
2. Seek and destroy VC.
3. 302000H
4. 011400H
5. See overlay as shown on patrol plan
6. Observations - Enemy and Terrain

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATIONS</u>
010905H	BT 429049	Received sniper fire. Called in 81mm mortar fire and swept village. Negative results.
010950H	BT 429049	Received sniper fire from approx. 4 snipers. Search conducted of area.
011240H	BT 428050	Killed one VC and captured a cartridge belt and several hand grenades.

7. None
8. 1 VC KIA, 1 cartridge belt and several hand grenades captured.
9. Good
10. None
11. None

1st Lt J. D. WATSON
 S-2 2/4

Tab F

PATROL REPORT

2dBn, 4th Mar
 Chu Lai, VN
 20Oct65

Maps: AMS L701, Sheet 6757 III, 1:50,000

1. Plt (+) and 1 plt of FF's
2. Seek and destroy VC.
3. 011400H
4. 020730H
5. As shown on overlay
6. None
7. Received word from FF Plt Cmdr following information:
 - a. That 2 MF companies and 2 LF plts operate in areas bounded by BT 420060 - BT 460060 - BT 460030 - BT 420030.
 - b. That VC want to harvest rice in above area.
 - c. That VC are hungry and want to surrender if given protection.
 - d. That VC harvest rice in that area at night.
8. N/A
9. Good
10. That more patrols be conducted in coordinates given above. Also more propaganda leaflets be dropped in this area.
11. Psychological Warfare Officer made aware of this information.

1stLt J. D. WATSON
 S-2 2/4

Tab E

PATROL REPORT

2dBn, 4th Mar
 Chu Lai, VN
 4Oct65

Co H Plt

Maps: AMS L701, Sheet 6757 III, 1:50,000

1. Plt (+)
2. Seek and destroy VC
3. 031800H
4. 041100H
5. See Overlay as shown on patrol plans.
6. Observation - Enemy and Terrain

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATIONS</u>
032259H	BT 432039	Received several rounds small arms fire from edge of village (BT 435042). Returned fire and swept village, no further contact.

7. None
8. Negative
9. Good
10. None
11. None

1stLt J. D. WATSON
 S-2 2/4

Tab E

PATROL REPORT

2d Bn, 4th Mar
 Chu Lai, VN
 7 Oct 65

H&S Co Plt Patrol - 2A

Maps: AMS L701, Sheet 6757 III, 1:50,000

1. Plt (+) and Plt PF's
2. Seek and destroy VC, sweep village as shown on overlay
3. 060500H
4. 061500H
5. See overlay as shown on patrol plans
6. Observations - Enemy and Terrain

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATIONS</u>
060640H	BT 450052	Found hill covered with booby traps. Booby traps were frag grenades with trip wire.

7. None
8. Booby traps were destroyed in place.
9. Good. PF's worked out very well on patrol.
10. More patrols should be run in conjunction with PF's. Two advantages are, 1. PF's are familiar with area. 2. With PF's on patrol if it becomes necessary to sweep a village no problems are encountered so far as search of property and houses.
11. None

1st Lt J. D. WATSON
 S-2 2/4

Tab E

PATROL REPORT

2d Bn, 4th Mar
 Chu Lai, VN
 10 Oct 65

H&S Co Plt patrol 2A

Maps: AMS L701, Sheet 6757 III, 1:50,000

1. Plt (-)
2. Seek and destroy VC.
3. 091400H
4. 100800H
5. See overlay as shown on patrol plans
6. Observations-Enemy and Terrain

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATIONS</u>
091730H	BT 460052	Received word from PF's that 30 VC were located at BT 430010. Arty mission called in. Negative surveillance report.
7. None		
8. F/A		
9. Good		
10. None		
11. None		

1stLt J. D. WATSON
 S-2 2/4

Tab E

PATROL REPORT

2dBn, 4th Mar
 Chu Lai, VN
 12Oct65

G Co. Sqd sized patrol

MAPS: AMS L701, Sheet 6757 III, 1:50,000

1. Sqd (+)
2. Conduct ambush destroy VC.
3. 112000H
4. 120700H
5. See overlay as shown on patrol plans
6. Observations-Enemy and terrain

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATIONS</u>
112210E	BT 507025	Received small arms fire from 3-4 VC who discovered ambush site. Scouts sent out after fleeing VC and observed VC moving into thick growth in high ground vic BT 508020. Set in another ambush site with no further contact

7. None
8. No friendly casualties. Unknown VC casualties.
9. Good
10. None
11. None

1stLt J. D. MATSON
 S-2 2/4

PATROL REPORT

2d Bn, 4th Mar
Chu Lai, VN
23 Oct 65

E Co Sqd sized patrol

Maps: AMS L701, Sheet 6757 III, 1:50,000

1. Sqd (+)
2. Conduct ambush and destroy VC
3. 222000H
4. 250,00H
5. See overlay as shown on patrol plans
6. Observations-Enemy and Terrain

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATIONS</u>
222215H	BT 517024	Apprehended four (4) Vietnamese males carrying thrashed rice and lantern towards village. One aged 22 years had ID Card others three aged 16 years had no ID Card. Turned over to S-2 after ascertaining that there was nobody else in fields.

7. None
8. 4 VCS
9. Good
10. None
11. None

1st Lt J. D. WATSON
5-2 2/4

Table

PATROL REPORT

2d Bn, 4th Mar
 Chu Lai, VN
 28 Oct 65

E Co sized patrol

Maps: AMS L701, Sheet 6757 III, 1:50,000

1. Co (-)
2. Seek and destroy VC, sweep village as shown on overlay
3. 232000H
4. 271500H
5. See overlay as shown on patrol plans
6. Observations-Enemy and Terrain

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATIONS</u>
240900H	BT 432035	Interpreters with patrol stepped on punji stick.

7. Non
8. 1 Friendly WIA
9. Good. WIA evacuated by helo to E-Med
10. None
11. None

1st Lt J. D. CARSON
 S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

PART III

S-2

DAILY INTSUMS

ENCLOSURE (2)

2/4

INTSUMS

OCT 1965

Tab F

DECLASSIFIED

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARYFROM: S-2, 2/4TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: _____

BT

UNCLAS
ISUM NUMBER 131

ALFA - 300800H to 010800H

BRAVO - At 1125H, received word from 4th Mar Reg. that "B" Recon had flushed out approx. 30 VC during an air strike via BT 4102. Landed F Co. in area to sweep via grid square BT 4102.

At 1600H F Co. patrol received incoming automatic weapons fire from vic BT 420034. Observed two men fleeing area.

At 2200H, H&S Co. perimeter BT 520042 reported rocks being thrown into positions from outside defensive wire BT 521042. Fired illumination with negative observations.

At 2330H, Co E, Sqd outpost BT 507044 observed 2 men at edge of paddy area BT 505045. Challenged, illuminated, fired several rounds M-14. Report of search to follow.

At 0040H, G Co BT 495037 received 8 rds incoming carbine fire from vic BT 494038.

At 0051 G Co. BT 504032 received 5 rounds incoming carbine from vic BT 500035. No rounds fired back on either incident. G Co. was unable to fix exact positions incoming SAF came from.

At 0120H, Co E Sqd outpost BT 507044 received incoming SAF, hand grenades and automatic weapons fire from BT 503045, BT 504041, BT 506041. E Co. Sqd returned SAF.

At 0124 G Plt outpost BT 495035 reported SAF from ridge via BT 512039.

At 0150H, 81 mortar personnel attached to G Co. plt outpost BT 495035 reported observing 2 people in rice paddies running towards TICH TAY (3) BT 499047 when 81 illumination was fired.

At 0220 E Co. Sqd outpost BT 507044 reported when illumination fired over their position they could observe 1 body via BT 506043. 2 bodies via BT 504043 and 1 body via BT 506040. Directed squad patrol to set up blocking had no contact during the night.

At 0245 E Co. sqd outpost BT 507044 heard movement all around their position. Fired several rounds SAF in direction of movement.

2/4

INT 50075

OCT 1965

At 0247 sent fireteam from E sqd outpost to retrieve bodies of VC.

At 0301 fire team returned and reported they could find no trace of bodies. Area was searched producing no bodies and no evidence of enemy WIA'S. Most of attack was made from rice paddies with knee deep water. There was evidence of grenades hitting high in trees over bunkers at sqd outpost BT 507047 indicating that the grenades were fired with adapter from rifle as the closest VC could have been would have been 50 meters and impossible for them to pitch grenades high in the trees from that distance. Estimated 6-8 VC attacked sqd outpost, working in groups of 2-4. Attack was from BT 503045, BT 504041, and BT 506042.

At 0737 E Co. plt patrol located BT 441052 reported receive in SAF from BT 438052. Called in 81 mortars and started sweep of village BT 430052.

At 0753 E Co plt patrol received automatic weapons fire from inside village BT 435053 called in 81 mortar fire and continuing sweep. There were no VC bodies found at the time of this report.

At 0758H, F Co patrol reported patrol member hit by booby trap vicinity (BT 434016) Man received extensive frag wounds. Booby trap consisted of locally made frag grenade with trip wire attached.

CHARLIE - NONE

DELTA- NONE

BHNG - Same as past ISUMS

FOXTROT- Interpreter was used in conjunction with training of FF platoon from LX TYN District Headquarters and on sweep of Ky Long (1) & (2). Interpreter on loan from 4th Marine was also used on sweep.

J. D. WATSON
8-2 2/4

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 020800H

FROM: S-2, 2/ATO: S-2, 4th Mar

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 132

ALFA - 010000H to 020800H

BRAVO - At 0900H, Co "B" Plt patrol sighted 10 VC at BT 438053. Received sniper fire from BT 429049. Called in 81mm Mortar support and immediately swept Ky Long (1) with no contact during sweep.

At 0950H Co "B" Plt patrol received small arms fire from approx. 4 snipers via coordinates BT 429049.

At 1040H Co "B" Plt patrol killed 1 VC and captured a cartridge belt and several hand grenades.

At 1245 the roadblock via BT 522043 stopped a truck and during search found 2 VN males hiding. One man had a bundle of clothes which appeared to be a uniform. Both males turned over to Collection point.

At 2030H received information from Raider Plt Cndr who is training a PF Plt and who went with the PF Plt and the Raider Plt. on patrol to Ky Phu (2) via BT 473049. PF Co. Cndr who is responsible for the Ky Phu (2) area and about 4,000 meters west of Ky Phu (2) informed the Raider Plt Cndr that 2 MV VC Companies and 2 LF Plts operate in the area west of Ky Phu (2) bounded by BT 420060 - BT 460060 - BT 460030 - BT 420030. The VC want to harvest rice of that area. PF Co Cndr believes many VC are hungry and want to surrender if they are given protection. He also reports that VC harvest rice fields at night.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUMS

FOXTROT - Interpreter used in conjunction with training PF's.

BT

J. D. WATSON
S-2

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 030800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4TO: S-2, 4th MAF

INFO: _____

BT

.....

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER: # 133

ALFA - 020800H to 030800H

BRAVO - At 0845H a policeman from Ky Lien village, Hq at AN TAN (BT 500065), came up to the 2/4 roadblock and reported there were 15 armed Vietnamese males approx. 2 miles south on route # 1 in a house. He requested PF to go with him to capture them. This is in the 3/7 TAGR, so 4th Marines' S-2 was notified.

At 1830H communication wire between BHK (BT 520047) and 2/4 GP (BT 519042) was cut. Wireman checking lines saw a group of Vietnamese moving from area toward AN TAN (BT 500065). The two wireman apprehended 21 Vietnamese women and children in the area of the cut communication wire. The S-2 chief and the ARVN Liaison Officer went to interrogate the Vietnamese who said they knew nothing of the communication wire being cut. All 21 reside in the Chu Lai New Life Hamlets. Seven had no ID Cards. The majority of the people had been scavenging at the trash dump as evidenced by the large amount of junk carried in their baskets. All 21 were turned over to the civilian collection point for disposition. They were apprehended at (BT 531047).

At 2130H Co "B" squad outpost (BT 506044) thought they saw movement. Three rounds of M-16, 7.62mm were fired at the suspected movement. A search of the area at first light revealed nothing.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUMS

FOXTROT - Interpreter used with training PT-

BT

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine

DTG: 040800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4TO: S-2, 4th Mar

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 134

ALFA - At 1415, Catfish IV BT 451039 found one "Bouncing Betty" type mine found in HLZ vic BT 451036. Mine made up of tomato can with American made pressure fuse. Undetermined by whom mine was buried or when. Mine was destroyed in place.

At 2259, Plt from H Co. BT 432039, reported receiving several rounds small arms fire from edge village vic BT 435042. Returned fire and swept area and found no evidence of VC. No casualties received.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUMS

FOXTROT - Interpreter was used in conjunction with training PF's. 4 additional interpreters were received from IPT to be used in conjunction with operation on 4 October.

J. D. WATSON

S-2 2/4

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: _____

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 135

ALFA - 040800 to 050800H

BRAVO - No enemy activity within 2/4 TAOR.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUMS

FOXTROT - 1 Interpreter used in conjunction with training of PF's. 4 interpreters used in conjunction with Operation 74-65.

J. D. WATSON

S-2 2/4

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine

DTG: 060800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

.....

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 136

ALFA - 050800H to 060800H

BRAVO - At 0640H SD 2A encountered hill covered with booby traps at coord
BT 45C052. Booby traps were frag grenades with trip wires.

No other activity within 2/4 TAGR.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUMS

FOXTROT - Interpreter used with PF on patrol

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

F

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 070800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 137

ALFA - 060800H to 070800H

BRAVO - At 1745 helo recon received small arms fire from approx. 40 VC moving north at BS 378998. Fire was returned by helo with undetermined results.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUMS

FOXTROT - Interpreter used in training PF's.

BT

J. D. MATSON
S-2 2/4

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 138

ALFA - 070800H to 080800H

BRAVO - At 0834H Co "H" patrol (M-1) captured 3 VCS vic BT 442953 and evacuated them to the Collection Point, Chu Lai. Received report at 1150 from Gailwind that VCS were friendly.

At 1805 helicopter recon flight received 8-10 rounds small arms from one automatic weapon and one rifle vic BT 359024. Rotor blades possibly hit by glancing round. Trenches sighted from BT 359019 to BT 359017.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUMS

FOXTROT - Interpreter was used in conjunction with training PF Plt and in briefing PF Company Commander for upcoming joint operation.

BT

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTC: 090000H

FROM: S-2, 2/A

TO: S-2, 4th Reg

.....

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 139

ALFA - 080000H to 090000H

BR: VC - At 0900H Co "F" reported 4-5 rounds carbine fire were heard vic of Chu Lai New Life Hamlet vic BT 507007. A squad from Co "F" was sent to check out the area but found no evidence of any rounds being fired.

At 1900H helicopter coming into LZ Bullfish II vic BT 510040 received 2 rounds small arms fire from vic BT 510035. Women and children heard screaming from same as shot was fired. Patrol from Co "G" sent to check out the area. Nothing unusual was found.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUMS

FOXTROT - Interpreters were used on Co "H" Raider Plt, and 1F Joint Operation "HARVEST MOON."

BT

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

F

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
 3rd Marine Division, FMF
 c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

10 October 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
 TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INTSUM # 140
2. 090800H TO 100800H
3. a. GROUND ACTIVITY - AT 1730H RAIDER PLT PATROL REPORTED SEEING 30 VC AT BT 430010.

AT 0430H CO "G" FIRED UPON 3 VN RIDING BICYCLES SOUTH ON ROUTE # 1. THE AREA WAS INVESTIGATED AND A BICYCLE WAS FOUND, BUT THE VN HAD ESCAPED.

g. AT 1430H TWO MARINES FROM 2/4 WERE APPROACHED BY A VN MALE IN THE HAMLET OF AN TAN. VN ATTEMPTED TO SELL AN M-2 CARBINE AND/OR A THOMPSON SMG. MARINES REFUSED TO BUY. THE WEAPONS WERE LOCATED IN THE BACK ROOM OF A SHOP.

4. a. 1 BICYCLE
5. NEGATIVE
6. INTERPRETERS WERE USED BY CO "H" ON OPERATION HARVEST MOON
7. NEGATIVE
8. NEGATIVE
9. NEGATIVE
10. NO CHANGE
11. NO CHANGE
12. NO CHANGE

J. D. WATSON
 By direction

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
 3rd Marine Division, FMP
 c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

11 October 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
 TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INTSUM # 141
2. 100800H TO 110800H
3. a. AT 1130H CO "H" LOCATED BT 438020 RECEIVED 3 ROUNDS OF CARBINE FIRE FROM BT 445019. SQUAD PATROL WAS SENT OUT TO INVESTIGATE. THE SQUAD DID NOT FIND ANY INDICATIONS OF THE VC.
 AT 1917H CO "H" SQUAD AMBUSH PATROL ENCOUNTERED 8 VC AT BT 433021. VC WERE TAKEN UNDER FIRE. THE AMBUSH PATROL SEARCHED THE AREA WHERE THE VC WERE SIGHTED AND FOUND NOTHING.
 AT 1920H CATFISH IV BT 452038 OBSERVED AN UNUSUAL AMOUNT OF MOVEMENT IN THE VICINITY OF KY LONG (1) BT 438052 AND KY LONG (2) BT 436450.
 AT 2126 3D PLT, CO "H" SPOTTED 3 VC AT BT 423019 HEADING EAST ACROSS RICE PADDY. THE PLATOON THREW A GRENADE AND FIRED SMALL ARMS AT THE VC, HOWEVER, THE VC ESCAPED THE FIRE.
 AT 2142 CO "H" HEARD 10 ROUNDS CARBINE FIRE VIC BT 434022. THE COMPANY WAS UNABLE TO DETERMINE WHO FIRED THE ROUNDS OR THE POINT OF IMPACT OF THE ROUNDS.
 AT 0330 CO "H" RECEIVED SMALL ARMS FIRE BT 423019. THE FIRE WAS RETURNED BY A HEAVY VOLUME OF SMALL ARMS FIRE WITHOUT PRODUCING ANY VC CASUALTIES.
 g. LOST WALLET: RUSCH, BRAIN E. LCPL 2021537. LOST 2 OCT 65 VIC AN TAN WALLET CONTAINED ID CARD, DRIVERS LICENSE, SOCIAL SECURITY CARD, AND GENEVA CONVENTION CARD.
4. NEGATIVE
5. NEGATIVE
6. TWO INTERPRETERS WERE USED BY CO "H" ON AN OPERATION WITH THE PF TO PROTECT THE RICE HARVEST.
7. NEGATIVE
8. NEGATIVE
9. NEGATIVE
10. LIGHT RAIN OCCURED FROM 0400H TO 0600H
11. NO CHANGE
12. NEGATIVE

J. D. WATSON
 By direction

F

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Main)
3rd Marine Division, FMF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

12 October 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINE INTSUM # 142
2. 110000H TO 120000H
3. a. AT 1020H, PF RECEIVED WORD FROM VILLAGERS OF KY THU (2) VIC BT 473042 THAT 4 VC BODIES WERE FOUND BY THE VILLAGERS. VC WERE KILLED BY MARINE AMBUSH PATROL AS REPORTED IN INTSUM # 141. MARINES WERE UNABLE TO SIGHT THE BODIES BECAUSE VC SYMPATHIZERS CARRIED THE BODIES AWAY.

AT 1415H, CO H OBSERVED TWO VN AT BT 44001. THEY APPEARED TO BE MAKING A RECON OF THE TRAIL, WHICH LED TOWARD CO M POSITION. WHEN THE MARINES WAVED THE VN TOWARD THEIR POSITION THE VN TURNED AND RAN TOWARD A LOG HUT AT BT 44001. PATROL TOOK THEM UNDER FIRE AND POSSIBLY WOUNDED ONE OF THE VN. THE VN WERE WEARING RAIN COATS, MARINES WERE UNABLE TO DETERMINE WHETHER OR NOT THEY HAD WEAPONS. WHEN MARINES SEARCHED LOG HOUSE AND THE AREA SURROUNDING THE VN WERE GONE.

AT 2200H, 1 VC SURRENDERED TO PF COMPANY BT 44005. PRISONER STATES THAT OTHER VC WISH TO SURRENDER BUT ARE AFRAID TO BE CAPTURED BY MARINES. PF COMPANY IS HOLDING PRISONER AT THEIR POSITION HOPING TO DRAW IN OTHER VC. PF COMPANY IS MOVING THE VILLAGERS OF SMALL OUTLYING HAMLETS INTO KY THU (2) FOR PROTECTION.

AT 2215H, CO G SCS SILENT PATROL, VIC BT 507025, RECEIVED FIRE FROM 3 TO 4 VC WHO DISCOVERED MARINE AMBUSH. FIRE WAS RETURNED AND SCOUTS WERE SENT OUT TO PURSUE THE FLEEING VC. SCOUTS OBSERVED VC MOVING INTO THE HIGH GROUND VIC BT 50000. CO G PATROL MET IN ANOTHER AMBUSH VIC AND REMAINED IN POSITION WITHOUT FURTHER CONTACT.

AT 0732H, RECEIVED REPORT FROM RAIDING PLATOON WHICH IS ON COMPANY SIZED OPERATION TO PROTECT THE RICH HARVEST, THAT PF COMPANY COMMANDER IS BRINGING IN THE VCG TO ALLOW INTERROGATION. HOWEVER, HE WILL NOT RELEASE THE VC INTO OUR CUSTODY.

4. NEGATIVE
5. NEGATIVE
6. TWO INTERPRETERS WERE USED BY CO H ON AN OPERATION WITH THE PF TO PROTECT THE RICH HARVEST.
7. NEGATIVE

8. NEGATIVE

9. NEGATIVE

10. LIGHT TO MODERATE RAINS PREVAILED THROUGHOUT THE REPORTING PERIOD.

11. NO CHANGE

12. NEGATIVE

13. REPORTS RECEIVED DIRECTLY FROM CIVILIANS.

a. SEE THIS ITEM PARAGRAPH 3A.

b. PF REPORTED TO RAINEE PLASON THAT 2 VC CAME TO THE HAMLET BY SON (1). (BT 496095) AND TOOK RICE FOR PEOPLE AT APPROXIMATELY 11:00AM. PF ESTIMATE APPROXIMATELY 200 VC OPERATING AREA BOUNDED BY BT 496018-BT 460025-BT 440034.

J. D. MATSON
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

■ ■ ■

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, FMF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

13 October 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INTSUM # 143
2. 120800H TO 130800H
3. a. AT 1050H CO "H" PATROL WAS CHARGED BY AN IRATE COW AT BT 449027.
TO AVOID ANY MARINE CASUALTIES THE COW WAS SHOT AND KILLED.

AT 2252 CO "F" PLATOON SIZE PATROL HEARD A .30 CAL WEAPON VIC BT 431042.
THE PATROL WAS UNABLE TO DETERMINE WHO WAS FIRING OR WHERE THE POINT OF
IMPACT OF THE ROUNDS WERE.
4. NEGATIVE
5. NEGATIVE
6. INTERPRETERS WERE USED BY CO "H" ON AN OPERATION TO PROTECT RICE HARVEST.
7. NEGATIVE
8. NEGATIVE
9. NEGATIVE
10. LIGHT TO MODERATE RAIN OCCURED DURING THE DAY WITH HEAVY RAIN DURING THE
EARLY PRE DAWN HOURS.
11. NO CHANGE
12. NEGATIVE
13. REPORTS ON VC RECEIVED DIRECTLY FROM VIETNAMESE NATIONALS.

a. THE VN INTELLIGENCE CHIEF OF LY TIN DISTRICT REPORTED IN AN INTERVIEW
WITH THE S-2, 2/4 THAT THE TWO 6 MAN DEMOLITION/ASSASSINATION TEAMS WHICH
OPERATE VIC BT 4802, 4902, 5002, 4903 AND 4905 ARE ARMED WITH 5-CZECH SMG
AND 1-.45 CAL PISTEL WITH GRENADES PER MAN. HE SAID THEY CARRIED NO DEMOLITIONS
BUT ONLY CAME INTO THE AREA TO OBTAIN INFORMATION AND MAKE PLANS FOR FUTURE
ASSASSINATION AND DEMOLITION ACTIONS. THERE ARE SEVERAL INFORMERS IN TICH TAY
(2) AND (3) VIC BT 500050 WHO PASS INFORMATION ON U.S. MARINE ACTIVITIES AND
LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACTIVITIES. THE HAMLET CHIEF OF TICH TAY (3) AND LONG PHU (1)
DOES NOT SLEEP AT HIS HOME AT NIGHT FOR FEAR OF THE VC.

b. THE INTELLIGENCE CHIEF ALSO REPORTED THAT CERTAIN PEOPLE OF KY LIEN VILLAGE
WERE SELLING "C" RATIONS TO THE VC. THEY OBTAIN THE "CW RATIONS FROM THE U.S.
MARINE GARBAGE DUMP VIC BT 533047.

J. D. WATSON
By direction

F

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

■ ■

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, FMF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

14 October 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INTSUM # 144
2. 130800H TO 140800H
3. a. NO ENEMY ACTIVITY WITHIN 2/4 TAOR REPORTED DURING THIS PERIOD.
4. NEGATIVE
5. NEGATIVE
6. ONE INTERPRETER USED BY S-1 TO TRANSLATE DOCUMENTS
7. NEGATIVE
8. NEGATIVE
9. NEGATIVE
10. CLOUDY WITH LIGHT TO MODERATE RAINS DURING THE DAY. LIGHT TO MODERATE DURING THE NIGHT.
11. NO CHANGE
12. NEGATIVE
13. NONE

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Main)
3rd Marine Division, FMF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96021

15 October 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4th MARINES
J. D. HANSON
By direction

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INTOWN # 145
2. LOGBOOK TO LOGBOOK
3. a. AT 0630H FURCH III BY BOGGER REPORTED BOMBS BEING THROWN INTO THEIR POSITION. THE AREA WAS ILLUMINATED BUT NOTHING UNUSUAL WAS OBSERVED.
4. NEGATIVE
5. NEGATIVE
6. INTERPRETER USED BY HEDGAF.
7. NEGATIVE
8. NEGATIVE
9. NEGATIVE
10. CLOUDS WITH LIGHT TO MODERATE RAINS BEGAN THE DAY. MODERATE TO HEAVY RAINS DURING THE NIGHT.
11. NO CHANGE
12. NEGATIVE
13. NONE

J. D. HANSON
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

■ ■ ■

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, FMF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

16 October 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INNSUM # 146
2. 150800H TO 160800H
3. a. AT 2120 PERCH III BT 508024 REPORTED ROCK THROWING AROUND THEIR POSITION.
4. NEGATIVE
5. NEGATIVE
6. LOST WALLETS: LCPL BALOG, DENNIS J. 2088876, LOST ID CARD, GENEVA CONV. CARD, LOST IN GOLF COMPANY AREA BT 517045.
LCPL JACKSON, JOHN WAYNE 2053858 LOST ID CARD, CHECKS AND MONEY LOST AT REGT AT LAND MINE WARFARE SCHOOL.
7. NEGATIVE
8. NEGATIVE
9. CLOUDY WITH LIGHT TO MODERATE RAINS DURING THE DAY AND NIGHT.
10. NEGATIVE
11. NO CHANGE
12. NEGATIVE
13. NONE

J. D. WATSON
By direction

F

■ ■ ■
DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, FAF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

17 October 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INCOM # 147
2. 160000H TO 170000H
3. a. NO ENEMY ACTIVITY REPORTED DURING THIS PERIOD.
4. NEGATIVE
5. NEGATIVE
6. NEGATIVE
7. NEGATIVE
8. MESSAGE FROM AFTERGLOW, EVALUATION 0/3: 2 VC REGT MOVED FROM VIC QUANG NGUEN TO BT 3305, AND 3306. 1 REGT IDENTIFIED AS 803 CDR IN DIANG. OTHER V/I MOVE TO BT 365120, 362138, 375138, 375125 ON 12 OCTOBER. PLAN TO ATTACK PE AT KY CHANH. APPROX. 300 VC LOCATED VIC BT 355007, 367022, 378018, 348016, WENS 1x81, 4x30 CAL MG.
9. NEGATIVE
10. LIGHT TO HEAVY THROUGHOUT THE DAY AND NIGHT.
11. NO CHANGE
12. NEGATIVE
13. NONE

J. D. WATSON
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, FMF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96001

18 October 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 8TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INTCON #148

2. 170000Z TO 180000Z

3. a. AT 2030 00 "W" REPORTED THROWING 1 HAND ILLUMINATE VIC AT 495036.
THOUGHT THEY SAW MOVEMENT IN FRONT OF THEIR POSITION. NOTHING
VISUAL SPOTTED.
BT

AT 2400 00 "W" HEARD TALKING BETWEEN THEIR POSITION AND 4.2 NORTH
ILLUMINATE, NOTHING VISUAL SPOTTED.

AT 0100 00 REPORTS FIRING IN HOTEL PERIMETER. ONTOC FIRED AT MOVEMENT
IN FRONT OF POSITION. ILLUMINATED AREA. NOTHING W/S OBSERVED.

4. RECEIVED REPORT AT 11:30 OF VN CHILD, 12 - YEAR, A RESIDENT OF
SOAVAN HAN, QUU LAI, KILIAN WAS WITH A GROUP OF CHILDREN AT TRASH HEAP.
A TRUCK (6x6) PULLED UP AND STARTED THRESHING TRASH FROM TRUCK (METAL)
AN IRON PIPE HIT CHILD, CAUSING FRACTURED SKULL TRUCK LEFT. LATER
ANOTHER TRUCK FROM 2/4 PULLED UP BEHIND CHILD'S MOUND, THEY TOOK CHILD TO
B-HQ FOR TREATMENT. 2/4 CIVIL AFFAIRS OFFICER WAS NOTIFIED AND HE
TOOK FATHER OF CHILD TO SEE CHILD AT B-HQ. CHILD WAS FLORED TO HOSPITAL
AT QUANG BINH.

1 M-14 RIFLE WAS FOUND BY VIETNAMESE NATIONAL BETWEEN KANTHA AND QUU LAI.
VN NATIONAL GAVE RIFLE TO VILLAGE CHIEF WHO GAVE RIFLE TO VN OFFICER
OF 2/4 WHO TURNED IN TO 2/4 S-2. SER. NO. OF RIFLE WAS 415413.

4. NEGATIVE

5. NEGATIVE

6. NEGATIVE

7. NEGATIVE

8. AT 2045 SI 2/4 171000Z DUC HQ AGENT G/3 ON OCT. 94 IN CHIEF. HUUHAN TAI TOAM
ORIGINATED #149 HEAD TROOP PARTY AT HQ HQ VIC BY 363153. 94 HQ RETURNED TO
KAMLET 9 KEDAMH VILL VIC 410023, TO 410023 TO 410023. PLAN TO ATTACK ON
HARRASS BY 2/4 17, 000 00 TRUCK AT 430100 AND 24 1/4 BRIDGE AT 37917A.
WYNS. 1st 21 West, 2nd 000, 2nd 000 cal HQ, 12 BARS. 3000 GIVE DOAN GONG KINH LOC AT
DUC HQ BY 363133, 361140, 350145, 340153. PLAN TO ATTACK

ONE NO BRIDGE APPROX 1/2 MILE ROUTING FROM BY OTHER ATTACK ALONG
RIVER FROM HUC NO FROM WEST, AND FROM BY TEN NORTH ALONG HIGHWAY 1
ATTACK ON 18 OR 19 OCT.

9. NEGATIVE

10. LIGHT TO HEAVY RAIN THROUGHOUT THE DAY AND NIGHT.

11. NO CHANGE

12. NEGATIVE

13. UNCL.

J. D. WATSON
BY DIRECTION

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, FMF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

19 October 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INTSUM # 149
2. 180800H TO 190800H
3. a. NEGATIVE ACTIVITY WITHIN 2/4 TAOR.

NEGATIVE

5. NEGATIVE
6. INTERPRETER WORKED FOR CIVIL AFFAIRS OFFICER
7. NEGATIVE
8. NEGATIVE
9. NEGATIVE
10. LIGHT TO MODERATE RAIN IN LATE AFTERNOON AND MODERATE TO HEAVY RAIN PREVAILED THROUGHOUT THE NIGHT.
11. NO CHANGE
12. NEGATIVE
13. INFORMATION RECEIVED DIRECTLY FROM VIETNAMESE NATIONALS.
 - a. PATROL LOCATED VIC BT 572041 RECEIVED INFORMATION FROM PF COMMANDER THAT THERE WERE 30 VC VIC BT 447027 AND 10 VC VIC BT 455055.
(S-2 COMMENT: 3 PLTS OF LOCAL VC GUERRILLAS REINFORCED WITH 1 PLT VOLUNTEER GUERRILLAS FROM THANH BINH HAVE BEEN REPORTED ON SEVERAL OCCASIONS IN THE SAME GENERAL VICINITY.

J. D. WATSON
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, FMF
c/o PPO, San Francisco 96601

20 October 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INTERCOM # 150
2. 190000H TO 200000H
3. a. NEGATIVE ACTIVITY WITHIN 2/4 TACH.
4. NEGATIVE
5. NEGATIVE
6. INTERPRETER WORKED WITH CIVIL AFFAIRS OFFICER
7. NEGATIVE
8. NEGATIVE
9. NEGATIVE
10. LIGHT RAINS THROUGHOUT THE EVENING AND NIGHT.
11. NO CHANGE
12. NEGATIVE
13. NONE

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Main)
3rd Marine Division, FMF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 94401

21 October 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INTERCOM # 151
2. 200000H TO 210000H
3. a. AT 201510 CO "H" AT CATFISH III BY 433066 REPORTED HEARING A BOUNDS
SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM KY PEN (2) VIC BY 470046. AREA IS CONTROLLED BY PF'S
AND IS BELIEVED SHOTS WERE SOME TYPE OF PF SIGNAL.

AT 0710H RECEIVED RELAY FROM "H" CO THAT FRAGMENTATION GRENADE HAD WOUNDED
A LOVE MANNALL, D. A. MAN HAD FRAGMENTATION IN ARMS, LEGS, CHEST, AND THROAT.
REPORT DID NOT SAY WHETHER OR NOT IT WAS HOSTILE OR FRIENDLY GRENADE. IT
IS BELIEVED THAT IT MAY HAVE BEEN A BOUND TRAP. MAN WAS INJURED AT BY 433062.
4. MIA: 1 (FRIENDLY)
5. NEGATIVE
6. INTERPRETER WAS USED WITH MEDCAP .
7. NEGATIVE
8. NEGATIVE
9. NEGATIVE
10. LIGHT RAIN
11. NO CHANGE
12. NEGATIVE
13. NONE

J. R. WARDEN
By Circulation

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, FMF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

22 October 1965

FROM: COMMA BING OFFICER
TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 2 D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INTCON # 152

2. 210000H TO 220000H

3. a. AT 210000H CO "E" ON OPERATION 77-65 TRIPPED A BOOBY TRAPPED TUNNEL IN A TUNNEL VIC BY 437054. TUNNEL HAD A CAPACITY OF ABOUT 10 PERSONS. THE TUNNEL WAS BLOWN WITH A BATHLET CHARGE.

AT 210707H A MARINE FROM CO "F" ON OPERATION 77-65 TRIPPED A BOOBY TRAPPED FRAG GRENADE VIC BY 433046 AND WAS WOUNDED SERIOUSLY. AT 210750H HE WAS EVACUATED BY HELICOPTER.

AT 210750H CO "E" FOUND A CAVE WITH A CAPACITY FOR ABOUT 6 PERSONS VIC BY 452053. THE CAVE WAS BLOWN WITH A BATHLET CHARGE.

AT 210750H A MARINE FROM CO "F" TRIPPED A BOOBY TRAPPED BOMB BOUND VIC BY 450051 WOUNDING FOUR MARINES. TWO MARINES WERE EVACUATED BY HELICOPTER DUE TO SERIOUS WOUNDS WHILE TWO OTHERS WERE NOT WOUNDED SERIOUSLY.

AT 0000H TWO TRIP MINES WERE FOUND VIC BY 452053 AND WERE BLOWN IN PLACE. BOTH MINES WERE PINEAPPLE TYPE, FULL-STICKS AND MINES SECURED TO THE GROUND WITH A STICK THROUGH A HOLE IN ONE END OF THE GRENADE. ONE MINE WAS PLACED INSIDE A BROKEN BOTTLE. BOTH MINES WERE LOCATED UNDER LOW BUSHES ON SECONDARY TRAILS BRANCHING OFF A MAIN TRAIL WHICH IS WELL USED BY THE VILLAGERS.

AT 0930H CO "E" DISCOVERED 25 POUNDS OF RICE IN AN EARthen JAR. IT WAS DETERMINED THE RICE BELONGED TO A LOCAL FAMILY.

AT 0940H CO "E" BEGAN BLOWING CAVES IN VILLAGE VIC BY 445054, 10 CAVES VIC BY 437052, AND 12 CAVES VIC BY 437046. MOST OF THE CAVES HAD A 6 TO 15 PERSON CAPACITY. ONE TUNNEL WAS 75 METERS LONG WITH 7 ENTRANCES. THE ENTRANCES WERE ROUND HOLES, THREE METERS IN DIAMETER AND 15 FEET DEEP. A TUNNEL CONNECTED EACH OF THE ENTRANCES. ENGINEERS VIEW EACH OF THE TUNNEL ENTRANCES.

AT 1110H CO "F" FOUND A WOUNDED VOB VIC BY 437044 HIDING IN A TUNNEL BETWEEN TWO HOUSES. HE APPEARED TO HAVE BEEN WOUNDED BY A SMALL ARROW BOUND WHICH ENTERED HIS SIDE. THE WOUND WAS ABOUT THREE DAYS OLD. THE VOB DIED A FEW MINUTES AFTER HE WAS DISCOVERED.

4. WIA - 4 (FRIENDLY)
5. NEG
6. INTERPRETER USED ON OPERATION 77-65

7. NEG

8. NEG

9. NEG

10. LIGHT TO MODERATE RAINS THROUGHOUT THE DAY AND NIGHT.

11. BOURGAINES

12. NEG

13. NEG

J. D. WATSON
By direction

HEADQUARTERS
 2nd Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
 3rd Marine Division, FMF
 c/o FPO, San Francisco 96001

23 October

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
 TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INTERIM # 159
2. 220000H TO 230000H
3. a. AT 2200H 00 "H" RECEIVED ONE INCOMING GRENADE SOUTH OF CAUVISH I VIG BY 30400L. THE AREA WAS SPRAYED WITH SMALL ARMS AND TWO GRENADES WERE THROUGH. NOTHING ELSE WAS OBSERVED IN THE AREA.

AT 2150H 00 "H" SQUAD PATROL AT ANKONG SITE VIG BY 21700L CAPTURED 4 VN MALES CARRYING THRASHING RICE AND A LANTERN. THE PATROL WAITED 15 MINUTES FOR ANY OTHER MOVEMENT. WHEN NONE WAS OBSERVED THE PATROL BROUGHT THE 4 VN TO THE BN CP WHERE THE S-2 AND ARVN LIAISON OFFICER FURNISHED THEM. THE VN SAID THEY WERE MEMBERS OF ONE LAI AND AN TAN HAMLET AND WERE OUT LATE THRASHING RICE. ONE VN WAS 22 YEARS OLD AND HAD AN ID CARD. THE OTHER THREE WERE 16 YEARS OLD AND HAD NO IDENTIFICATION. THE VN WERE HELD BY THE PATROL UNTIL DAWN WHEN THEY WERE TAKEN TO THE COLLECTION POINT.

4. ONE (1) KEROSENE LANTERN
5. NEG
6. N/A
7. NEG
8. LY TIN REPORTED TO VC VIG BY 430000. ARVN FIRED MISSILE ON TARGET.
9. NEG
10. LIGHT RAIN THROUGHOUT DAY.
11. NO CHANGE
12. NEG
13. NONE

J. B. WATSON
 By direction

Tab F

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
 3rd Marine Division, FMF
 c/o FPO, San Francisco 96602

24 October 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
 TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INTSUM # 154
2. 230800H TO 240800H
3. a. AT 1840H, CO "G" ROADBLOCK VIC BT 518043, STOPPED SEVERAL VIETNAMESE WHO HAD SEVERAL USED DISPENSABLE HIPO NEEDLES IN DUMP VIC BT 535050. NEEDLES WERE CONFISCATED AND THE GIRLS WERE RELEASED. SEVERAL OTHER VIETNAMESE WERE STOPPED BY CO "G" ROADBLOCK. THE VIETNAMESE WERE CARRYING MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS OF 782 GEAR, SEVERAL FULL CANS OF MILK, 2 UNOPENED #10 CANS OF APPLE PIE FILLING, 2 UNOPENED #10 CANS OF COFFEE AND 3 CASES OF MCI RATIONS ALL OF WHICH HAD BEEN COLLECTED AT THE DUMP. G CO. ROADBLOCK BT 520043 REPORTED THAT VIETNAMESE HAD BEEN OBSERVED THROUGHOUT THE DAY CARRYING MANY USABLE ITEMS FROM VICINITY OF THE DUMP TOWARDS AN TAN BT 499066.

 AT 1925H CO "G" REPORTED A LARGE FIRE ON THE WESTERN SIDE OF CHU LAI HAMLETS VIC BT 504058. A SQUAD WAS SENT OUT TO INVESTIGATE, BUT THE FIRE SUBSIDED BEFORE THE SQUAD LEFT THE COMPANY LINES.

 AT 1955H CO "H" REPORTED THAT WIREMAN CHECKING LAND LINE BETWEEN BENDIX CP AND H CP VIC BT ~~511035~~ SAW AN OLD WOMAN WITH A COPY OF THE MARINE CORPS RIFLE SQUAD FIELD MANUAL. WIREMAN CONFISCATED MANUAL AND RELEASED WOMAN.
4. NEGATIVE
5. NEGATIVE
6. ONE INTERPRETER USED IN CONNUNCTION WITH OPERATION 78-65 AND THE OTHER USED WITH MEDCAP.
7. NEGATIVE
8. NEGATIVE
9. NEGATIVE
10. NEGATIVE
11. NO CHANGE
12. NEGATIVE
13. INFORMATION RECEIVED DIRECTLY FROM VIETNAMESE NATIONALS.
 - a. VILLAGE CHIEF KY SANH VILLAGE IN AN INTERVIEW WITH 2/4 S-2 REPORTED 6 CASHE OF RICE AMOUNTING TO APPROX. 2,000 KILOS VIC BT 404034. INFORMATION WAS GIVEN TO THE VILLAGE CHIEF BY ONE OF HIS INFORMERS. REQUEST OBSERVATION BY RECON WHO ARE IN NEARBY AREA.
 - b. VILLAGE CHIEF REPORTED A SQUAD OF VC ARE ASSIGNED MISSION TO PROTECT RICE VIC BT 404034. HE ALSO REPORTED THAT 2 REINFORCED VC COMPANIES OPERATE BETWEEN PHUOC

Tab E

KHACH VIC BT 375055 AND MY SON VIC BT 360015. HE REPORTED VC USE THE TRAIL FROM BT 416032 TO BT 428044 AND THE TRAIL FROM BT 433074 TO BT 432058. HE SAID ARTY H&I AND AIRSTRIKE TARGETS SHOULD BE ON THE SLOPES OF THE HILLS AND IN THE DRAWS WHERE VC HARBOR INSTEAD OF ON THE HILL TOP.

J. D. WATSON
By direction

Tab F

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, FMR
o/e FPO, San Francisco 96601

25 October 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
TO: COMMANDER OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 240000N TO 250000N
2. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INTSUM # 155
3. a. AT 0900H SGT LAU A VN INTERPRETER ASSIGNED TO CO "E" PATROL STEPPED ON A FUNGI STAKE VIC RF 432055. HE WAS EVACUATED BY HELICOPTER.

AT 1700H CO "G" ROADBLOCK APPREHENDED A VN WOMAN WITH A BUNDLE OF MEDICAL SUPPLIES VIC BY 510043. POLICE CHIEF OF KY LIEN VILLAGE AND AN ENGLISH SPEAKING SCHOOL TEACHER FROM AN TAN CAME TO THE SCENE AND SAID THE WOMAN WAS A NURSE FROM AN TAN. THE WOMAN WAS RELEASED INTO THE CUSTODY OF THE VILLAGE POLICE CHIEF.

AT 1955H CO "H" REPORTED MOVEMENT ON NORTHERN SIDE OF CATFISH I VIC RF 504032. ONE GRENADE WAS THROWN BY THE MARINES INTO THE AREA OF THE MOVEMENT. THE AREA WAS SEARCHED BUT NOTHING UNUSUAL WAS OBSERVED.

g. AT 1950H COMPANY COMMANDER OF CO "H" REPORTED THAT VN WORKING IN RICE PADDIES LEFT AT 1630H THIS AFTERNOON WHILE THEY USUALLY WORK UNTILL 1800H BEFORE LEAVING.

AT 2030H COMPANY COMMANDER OF CO "G" REPORTED A FLT COMMANDER AND FLT SGT OF CO "G" WERE APPROACHED BY TWO VN WOMEN SEVERAL TIMES IN AN TAN. THE VN WANTED TO TRADE VN MONEY FOR MPG.

4. NEGATIVE
5. NEGATIVE
6. ~~INTERPRETER~~ WAS USED ON PATROL WITH COMPANY "E".
7. NEGATIVE
8. NEGATIVE
9. NEGATIVE
10. NEGATIVE
11. NO CHANGE
12. NEGATIVE
13. NONE

W. WATSON
by direction

Tab F

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (RMA)
3rd Marine Division, FMF
c/o PPO, San Francisco 96601

26 October 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INTSUM # 156
2. 250000H TO 260000H
3. a. AT 0915H CO "G" HEARD 2 BURSTS OF SMALL ARMS FIRE VIC BT 508048 IN THE VILLAGE OF TICH TAY (S). A REINFORCED SQUAD WAS DISPATCHED TO SEARCH THE AREA. THE SQUAD REMAINED FOR 1 HOUR BUT NO INDICATIONS OF THE FIRING WERE FOUND.

AT 1925H AN ARTILLERY FIRE MISSION WAS FIRED IN RESPONSE TO A REPORT FROM LI TIN OF VC HARVESTING RICE VIC BT 440017, BT 447015, AND BT 442029. ARTILLERY WAS NOT OBSERVED.

513037

0453H A SQUAD STAKEOUT VIC BT 420027 HEARD MOVEMENT ON THE ROUTE # 1 SIDE OF THEIR POSITION. THE SQUAD LEADER MOVED TO CHECK OUT THE AREA WHEN THE STAKEOUT RECEIVED ONE INCOMING CONCUSSION GRENADE AND SEVERAL CARTRIDGE ROUNDS WHICH WOUNDED 2 MARINES SLIGHTLY. THE SQUAD RETURNED THE FIRE AND SEARCHED THE AREA BUT FOUND NOTHING. AT FIRST LIGHT 2 SQUADS SEARCHED THE AREA BUT FOUND NOTHING.

4. ~~NEGATIVE~~ 2 FRIENDLY VIA
5. NEGATIVE
6. INTERPRETER WAS USED ON CO "E" OPERATION. RECEIVED A LATE REPORT FROM CO "E" THAT ON THE 24TH ONE VC WERE SEEN AND FIRED UPON VIC BT 428049 POSSIBLY WOUNDING HIM, HOWEVER THE VC ESCAPED. INFORMATION ON VC RECEIVED DIRECTLY FROM CIVILIANS. AN INFORMER REPORTED TO CO "E" WHILE ON OPERATION TO PROTECT RICE HARVEST THAT 8 IMPORTANT VC WERE KILLED BY M&I FIRMS AT BT 425026 ONE WEEK AGO. ANOTHER INFORMER REPORTED THROUGH THE PF PLATOON COMMANDER THAT 5 VC WERE KILLED AND 1 WOUNDED AT BT 430027.
7. NEGATIVE
8. NEGATIVE
9. NEGATIVE
10. WEATHER WAS CLEAR AND BUNNY WITH MODERATE WINDS.
11. NO CHANGE
12. NEGATIVE
13. NONE

J. D. PATSON
By direction

Tab F

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Aein)
3rd Marine Division, FMF
c/o PPO, San Francisco 96601

27 October 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INSUR # 157
2. 260800H TO 270800H
3. a. AT 2156H CATFISH III BT 487037 REPORTED ROCKS BEING THROWN INTO THEIR POSITION AND MOVEMENT NEAR RICE PALDY. MARINE THREW ONE GRENADE AND FIRED ILLUMINATION.

BT 0045H GOLF CO. FIRED ILLUMINATION ON SAND OUTPOST BT 504045 WHEN THEY THOUGHT THEY SAW SOMETHING. NEGATIVE RESULTS.
4. NEGATIVE
5. NEGATIVE
6. INTERFERED TO HOLD BY 1ST CO.
7. NEGATIVE
8. NEGATIVE
9. NEGATIVE
10. WEATHER WAS CLEAR AND SUNNY WITH MODERATE WINDS.
11. NO CHANGE
12. NEGATIVE
13. NONE

J. D. WATSON
By direction

Tab F

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Main)
3rd Marine Division, FMF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96001

28 October 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES LITTON # 158
2. 270000Z TO 280000Z
3. a. AT 1020H, CO "H" REPORTED ON CATFISH 1 BT 452038 REPORTED HEARING A FIRE FIGHT VIC BT 445028. THERE WERE APPROXIMATELY 200 ROUNDS FIRED WHICH SOUNDED LIKE 7.62MM OR 30 CAL, CARTRIDGE AND GRENADE LIKE EXPLOSIONS.
AT 1020H CATFISH 4 HEARD ABOUT 20 ROUNDS CARTRIDGE AND 30 ROUNDS 7.62MM OR .30 CAL ROUNDS BEING FIRED.
AT 2030H CATFISH II BT 495037 REPORTED A TRIP FLARE WAS SET OFF JUST OUTSIDE THEIR DEFENSIVE WIRE BT 495037. MARINES SPRAYED THE AREA WITH SMALL ARMS AND FIRED 2 M-79 ROUNDS, THE AREA WAS ILLUMINATED WITH 81'S BUT NOTHING WAS OBSERVED.
AT 0045 CO "G" REPORTED HEARING MORTARS AND SMALL ARMS FIRE VIC BT 515055.
AT 0205H CO "O" OBSERVED TRACKS FROM BT 512063 BEING FIRED TOWARD CHU LAI HAMLET BT 507056.
AT 0230H CO "O" REPORTED SEEING 3 MARINES ON RT # 1 VIC BT 513062 PICKING UP PARACHUTES. AT 0215H CO "O" REPORTED HEAVY SMALL ARMS AND GRENADES BEING FIRED VIC BT 519059.
4. NEGATIVE
5. NEGATIVE
6. INTERPRETER WAS USED WITH BCO COMPANY PATROL.
7. NEGATIVE
8. NEGATIVE
9. NEGATIVE
10. WEATHER CLEAR WITH MODERATE WINDS
11. NO CHANGE
12. NEGATIVE
13. NONE

J. D. WATSON
By direction

Tab F

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, FMF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

29 October 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INTCON # 159
2. 200000H TO 270000H
3. a. THERE WAS NO ENEMY CONTACT WITHIN 2/4 TACEL.
4. NEGATIVE
5. NEGATIVE
6. INTERPRETER WAS USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH OPERATION BLEN KLET 10.
7. NEGATIVE
8. NEGATIVE
9. NEGATIVE
10. NEGATIVE
11. NO CHANGE
12. NEGATIVE
13. NONE

J. D. WATSON
By direction

Tab F

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, FMF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

30 October 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INTSUM # 160
2. 290800H TO 300800H
3. a. AT 291900H, CO "K" 3/7 ROADBLOCK BT 513051 FILING IN G-2/4'S POSITION REPORTED A GROUP OF VIETNAMESE TRAVELLING ON FOOT NORTH ON RT # 1 APPROACHED ROADBLOCK. WHEN GROUP WAS HALTED ONE VIETNAMESE MALE BROKE FROM GROUP AND RAN TOWARDS SAND DUNES VIC BT 510057. WAS PURSUED AND APPREHENDED. MAN HAD NO ID CARD. PURSUING MARINES THOUGHT THE MAN HAD HIDDEN SOMETHING IN SAND DUNES. A PATROL WAS SENT BACK TO SEARCH AREA OUT WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. SUBJECT VIETNAMESE TURNED OVER TO CIVILIAN COLLECTION POINT.

AT 292005H, H&S CO PERIMETER REPORTED VIETNAMESE BUS WAS PARKED AT JUNCTION OF RT # 1 AND MSR BT 521043. BX 5 HAD ALREADY TALKED TO OCCUPANTS OF BUS AND ASCERTAINED THAT BUS HAD BROKEN AXLE. OCCUPANTS WERE INSTRUCTED TO REMAIN INSIDE BUS AND NOT TO MOVE AROUND OUTSIDE OF IT. H&S CO PERIMETER NOTIFIED OF BUS PRESENCE.

AT 290100H, K 3/7 BT 516046 REPORTED OBSERVING 4 MEN IN FRONT OF THEIR LINES VIC BT 509046 WHILE AREA WAS BEING ILLUMINATED. WHEN AREA WAS ILLUMINATED AGAIN WITH 81MM MORTARS 4 MEN HAD DISAPPEARED.

AT 290130H, K3/7 BT 513051 OBSERVED TWO MEN IN POND AT THE ROADBLOCK THAT GOES INTO CHU LAI HAMLET BT 505059 WHEN 81 MM MORTAR ILLUMINATION WENT OFF MEN RAN INTO CHU LAI HAMLET BT 504059.

4. NEGATIVE
5. NEGATIVE
6. INTERPRETER USED IN CONNUNCTION WITH OPERATION LIEN KET 10.
7. NEGATIVE
8. NEGATIVE
9. NEGATIVE
10. SAME
11. NO CHANGE
12. NEGATIVE
13. NONE

J. D. WATSON
By direction

Tab F

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
 3rd Marine Division, FMF
 c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

31 October 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
 TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INTERCOM # 141
2. 130000Z TO 130000Z
3. a. THERE WAS NO ENEMY ACTIVITY WITHIN 2/4 TAOR.
4. a. 3 VCS, 1 VCG APPREHENDED ON LINE NET 10.
 b. MISCELLANEOUS CLOTHING, CHALK, .50 CAL AMMO AND MISCELLANEOUS DOCUMENTS PICKED UP ON OPERATION LINE NET 10.
5. NEGATIVE
6. INTERPRETER USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH OPERATION LINE NET 10.
7. NEGATIVE
8. NEGATIVE
9. NEGATIVE
10. SAME
11. NO CHANGE
12. NEGATIVE
13. NONE

J. D. WATSON
 By direction

Tab F

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
 3rd Marine Division, FMF
 c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

1 November 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
 TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INTSUM # 162

2. 310800H TO 010800H

3. a. CO "E" NEGATIVE ACTIVITY. CO "F" NEGATIVE ACTIVITY

CO "G" THREE VN MALES, APPARENTLY DRUNK, WERE LOITERING AROUND THE LINES VIC BT 510050 AT 1955H. WHEN THEY REFUSED TO LEAVE, THEY WERE TAKEN TO THE COLLECTION POINT FOR DISPOSITION. THEY POSSESSED RMK IDENTIFICATION CARDS. AT 2150H CO "G" FIRED SMALL ARMS AT MOVEMENT IN FRONT OF THEIR LINES VIC BT 509049. NOTHING OBSERVED.

CO "H" AT 1920H CO "H" REPORTED TWO TRIP FLARES SET OFF BY SOMEONE MOVING DOWNTRAIL OUTSIDE THEIR LINES VIC BT 496036. 81MM MORTARS WERE FIRED ON THE SUSPECTED VC. INSPECTION OF THE AREA AT FIRST LIGHT REVEALED NOTHING UNUSUAL.

H&S CO AT 1600H THE COMM WIRE VIC BT 515038 WAS FOUND OUT NEAR THE PLACE WHERE THREE VN MALES AND TWO VN FEMALES WERE OBSERVED STANDING. WHEN THE VN SAW THE MARINE WIREMEN WHO WERE CHECKING THE LINE, ONE OF THEM SHOUTED, AND ALL RAN AWAY LEAVING THREE PLASTIC HAND BAGS FILLED WITH BEER AND COLES. THESE ITEMS WERE FORWARDED TO THE REGT S-2. A SQUAD WAS SENT OUT WITH ONE OF THE WIREMEN AND AN INTERPRETER AT 1700H TO TRY TO FIND THE FIVE VN. ONE VN MALE WAS APPREHENDED VIC BT 514038, WHO HAD AN RMK IDENTIFICATION AND SAID HE WAS WALKING HOME, HOWEVER, HE WAS SEVERAL HUNDRED METERS OFF A DIRECT ROUTE HOME. IT WAS NOTED THE TAPE ON THE COMM WIRE HAD BEEN UNWRAPPED WHERE IT WAS PREVIOUSLY REPAIRED. THE VN WAS TAKEN TO THE COLLECTION POINT FOR DISPOSITION.

g. FATHER GLYNN, 2/4 CHAPLAIN, REPORTED HE HAD SEEN ONE OF THE VC WHO WAS CAPTURED AFTER ATTACKING THE AIR STRIP AT SERVICES IN CHU LAI HAMLETS A FEW DAYS BEFORE THE ATTACK. HE ALSO REPORTED THERE WERE MANY NEW FACES AT SERVICES IN CHU LAI HAMLETS THIS SUNDAY, 31 OCTOBER.

4. NEGATIVE

5. NEGATIVE

6. INTERPRETER WAS USED TO INTERVIEW VN APPREHENDED AS MENTIONED IN PAR 3a.

7. NEGATIVE

Tab F

8. NEGATIVE
9. NEGATIVE
10. LIGHT RAIN DURING EARLY MORNING OF 1 NOVEMBER
11. NO CHANGE
12. NEGATIVE
13. NONE

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

Tab F

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 155

A. 011300H TO 021300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 0905H, CO "E" PLT PATROL SIGHTED 10 VC AT BT 436043. RECEIVED SNIPER FIRE FROM BT 429049. CALLED IN 81MM MORTAR SUPPORT AND IMMEDIATELY SWEEP BY LONG (1) WITH NO CONTACT DURING SWEEP.
- (2) AT 0950H CO "E" PLT PATROL RECEIVED SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM APPROX. 4 SNIPERS VIC COORDINATES BT 429049.
- (3) AT 1040H CO "E" PLT PATROL KILLED 1 VC AND CAPTURED A CARTRIDGE BELT AND SEVERAL HAND GRENADES.
- (4) AT 1245 THE ROADBLOCK VIC BT 522043 STOPPED A TRUCK AND DURING SEARCH FOUND 2 VN MALES HIDING. ONE MAN HAD A BUNDLE OF CLOTHES WHICH APPEARED TO BE A UNIFORM. BOTH MALES TURNED OVER TO COLLECTION POINT.
- (5) AT 2030H RECEIVED INFORMATION FROM RAIDER PLT CMDR WHO IS TRAINING A PF PLT AND WHO WENT WITH THE PF PLT AND THE RAIDER PLT ON PATROL TO KY PHU (2) VIC BT 473048. PF CO. CMDR WHO IS RESPONSIBLE FOR THE KY PHU (2) AREA AND ABOUT 4,000 METERS WEST OF KY PHU (2) INFORMED THE RAIDER PLT CMDR THAT 2 MF VC COMPANIES AND 2 LF PLTS OPERATE IN THE AREA WEST OF KY PHU (2) BOUNDED BY BT 420060 - BT 460060 - BT 460030 - BT 420030. THE VC WANT TO HARVEST RICE OF THAT AREA. PF CO CMDR BELIEVES MANY VC ARE HUNGRY AND WANT TO SURRENDER IF THEY ARE GIVEN PROTECTION. HE ALSO REPORTS THAT VC HARVEST RICE FIELDS AT NIGHT.

J. D. WATSON

S-2 2/4

Tab F. #2

ANNES A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 156

A. 021300H TO 131300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 0845H A POLICEMAN FROM KY LIEN VILLAGE, HQ AT AN TAN (BT 500065), CAME UP TO THE 2/4 ROADBLOCK AND REPORTED THERE WERE 15 ARMED VIETNAMESE MALES APPROX. 2 MILES SOUTH ON ROUTE # 1 IN A HOUSE. HE REQUESTED PF TO GO WITH HIM TO CAPTURE THEM. THIS IS IN THE 3/7 TAOR, SO 4TH MARINES' S-2 WAS NOTIFIED.
- (2) AT 1830H COMMUNICATION WIRE BETWEEN RMK BT 528047 AND 2/4 CP BT 519042 WAS OUT. WIREMAN CHECKING LINES SAW A GROUP OF VIETNAMESE MOVING FROM AREA TOWARD AN TAN BT 500075. THE TWO WIREMAN APPREHENDED 21 VIETNAMESE WOMEN AND CHILDREN IN THE AREA OF THE CUT COMMUNICATION WIRE. THE S-2 CHIEF AND THE ARVN LISISON OFFICER WENT TO INTERROGATE THE VIETNAMESE WHO SAID THEY KNEW NOTHING OF THE COMMUNICATION WIRE BEING OUT. ALL 21 RESIDE IN THE CHU LAI NEW LIFE HAMLETS. SEVEN HAD NO ID CARDS. THE MAJORITY OF THE PEOPLE HAD BEEN SCAMENING AT THE TRASH DUMP AS EVIDENCED BY THE LARGE AMOUNT OF JUNK CARRIED IN THEIR BASKETS. ALL 21 WERE TURNED OVER TO THE CIVILIAN COLLECTION POINT FOR DISPOSITION. THEY WERE APPREHENDED AT BT 531047.
- (3) AT 2120H, CO "E" SQUAD OUTPOST BT 506044 THOUGHT THEY SAW MOVEMENT. THREE ROUNDS OF M-14, 7.62MM WERE FIRED AT THE SUSPECTED MOVEMENT. A SEARCH OF THE AREA AT FIRST LIGHT REVEALED NOTHING.
- (4) LATE ENTRY: AT 0702 PATROL HOTEL - 1 RECEIVED 2 ROUNDS SNIPER FIRE FROM 3 VC WITH HELMETS, VIC BT 440044. REPORTED ROADBLOCK 100 METERS IN FRONT OF THEIR POSITION. CLEARED ROADBLOCK WITH NO FURTHER ENEMY CONTACT.

J. D. WATSON

S-2 2/4

Tab F. #2

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 157

A. 031300H TO 041300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 1415H, CATFISH IV BT 451049 FOUND ONE BOUNCING BETTY TYPE MINE. FOUND IN HLZ VIC BT 451036. MINE MADE UP OF TOMATO CAN WITH AMERICAN MADE PRESSURE FUSE. UNDETERMINED BY WHOM MINE WAS BURIED OR WHEN. MINE WAS DESTROYED IN PLACE.
- (2) AT 2259, PLT FROM H CO. BT 432039, REPORTED RECEIVING SEVERAL ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM EDGE VILLAGE VIC BT 435042. RETURNED FIRE AND SWEEPED AREA AND FOUND NO EVIDENCE OF VC. NO CASUALTIES RECEIVED.

C. SPECIAL

- (1) MISSING WALLET: LCPL JAN L MECK 2050647 ON 2 OCT 65 DISCOVERED HIS WALLET WAS MISSING FROM WHERE HE HAD PUT IT IN THE AM TRAC. CONTAINED ID CARD, GENEVA CONV. CARD, AND \$340-350 IN MPC. RPT ANY INFO TO THIS HQ.

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 158

A. 041300H TO 051300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

(1) NO ENEMY ACTIVITY WITHIN 2/4 TAOR.

C. SPECIAL

NONE

J. D. WATSON

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 159

A. 051300H TO 061300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 0640H SD 2A ENCOUNTERED HILL COVERED WITH BOOBY TRAPS AT BT 450052. BOOBY TRAPS WERE FRAG GRENADES WITH TRIP WIRES.
- (2) NO OTHER ENEMY ACTIVITY WITHIN 2/4 TAOR.

C. SPECIAL

NONE

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 160

A. 061300H TO 071300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

(1) AT 1745H HELLO RECON RECEIVED SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM APPROX. 40 VC MOVING NORTH AT BS 378998. FIRE WAS RETURNED BY HELLO WITH UNDETERMINED RESULTS.

C. SPECIAL

NONE

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

F-42

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 161

A. 071300H TO 081300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 0834H CO "H" PATROL H-1 CAPTURED 3 VCS VIC BT 442053 AND EVACUATED THEM TO THE COLLECTION POINT, CHU LAI. RECEIVED REPORT AT 1150 FROM GAILWIND THAT VCS WERE FRIENDLY.
- (2) AT 1805 HELICOPTER RECON FLIGHT RECEIVED 8-10 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FROM ONE AUTOMATIC WEAPONS AND ONE RIFLE VIC BT 350025. ROTAR BLADES POSSIBLY HIT BY GLANCING ROUND. TRENCHES SIGHTED FROM BT 350019 TO BT 359017.

C. SPECIAL

- (1) 3D MARINES FOUND A BUDDHIST TEMPLE NEAR DANANG WITH 50 ROUNDS .45 CAL AMMO, PARTS OF PRC 10 RADIO, A HOME MADE BOMB FASHIONED FROM A FLAT CAN WITH A PRESSURE TYPE FUZE. G-2 CONFIRMS VC VIOLATING SANCHITY OF TEMPLES.
- (2) NEW TYPE BOOBY TRAP FOUND CONSISTING OF EXPLOSIVES AND PIECES OF METAL IN A PLASTIC BAG. MONOFILAMENT TRIP TRIP WIRE USED. FIVE BAMBOO STICKS 18" LONG SPACED 1 METER APART FOUND IN PATH IN FRONT OF BOOBY TRAP.
- (3) 3RD MARINES REPORT PATROL DETONATED BOOBY TRAP CONSISTING OF 3 US FRAG GRENADES IN SERIES. SPACED 15-20 METERS APART. THEY WERE ALL ACTIVATED BY ONE TRIP WIRE 18 INCHES FROM THE GROUND. BOOBY TRAP HIDDEN IN RICE STALKS.
- (4) A-1/4 REPORTS THAT STRIPS OF PLASTIC HAVE BEEN PLACED ON FORWARD PROTECTIVE WIRE. THE PLASTIC IS ATTACHED TO THE WIRE A-PROX. 200 METERS IN FRONT OF POSITION IN SUCH A MANNER AS TO ALLOW A MAN AT NIGHT TO AIM AT THE PLASTIC AND A POINT JUST BELOW THE SKY LINE CAUSING THE POINT OF IMPACT TO BE A MARINE POSITION.

J. D. WATSON

S-2 2/4

ANNEX A (2/4ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 162

A. 081300H TO 091300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 0900H CO "F" REPORTED 4-5 ROUNDS CARBINE FIRE WERE HEARD VIC OF CHU LAI NEW LIFE HAMLET VIC BT 507057. A SQUAD FROM CO "F" WAS SENT TO CHECK OUT THE AREA BUT FOUND NO EVIDENCE OF ANY ROUNDS BEING FIRED.
- (2) AT 1900H HELICOPTER COMING INTO BULLFISH II VIC BT 518040 RECEIVED 2 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM VIC BT 510035. WOMEN AND CHILDREN HEARD SCREAMING FROM AREA SHOT WAS FIRED. PATROL FROM CO "G" SENT TO CHECK OUT THE AREA. NOTHING UNUSUAL WAS FOUND.

C. SPECIAL

NONE

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 163

A. 091300H TO 101300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

(1) AT 1830H RAIDER PIAT PATROL RECEIVED REPORT FROM PF OF 30 VC AT BT 430010.

(2) AT 0430H CO "G" FIRED UPON 3 VN RIDING BICYCLES SOUTH ON ROUTE # 1. THE AREA WAS INVESTIGATED AND A BICYCLE WAS FOUND, BUT THE VN HAD ESCAPED.

C. AT 1430H TWO MARINES WERE APPROACHED BY A MALE IN THE HAMLET OF AN TAN. VN ATTEMPTED TO SELL AN M-2 CARBINE AND/OR A THOMPSON SMG. MARINES REFUSED TO BUY. THE WEAPONS WERE LOCATED IN THE BACK ROOM OF A SHOP. ALL PERSONNEL ARE REMINDED TO BE ALERT FOR ANYONE TRYING TO SELL WEAPONS. IF APPROACHED, CONTACT THIS HEADQUARTERS AT ONCE.

LOST WALLET: RUSEL, BRAIN E LCPL 2020537 LOST OCT 7 1965 VIC AN TAN. WALLET CONTAINED ID CARD, DRIVERS LICENSE, SOCIAL SECURITY CARD. GENEVA CARD. LEFT WALLET IN TRUCK, WHEN RETURNED, WALLET WAS MISSING.

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 164

A. 101300H TO 111300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 1130H CO "H" LOCATED BT 438020 RECEIVED 3 ROUNDS OF CARBINE FIRE FROM BT 445019. SQUAD PATROL WAS SENT OUT TO INVESTIGATE. THE SQUAD DID NOT FIND ANY INDICATIONS OF THE VC.
- (2) AT 1917H CO "H" SQUAD AMBUSH PATROL ENCOUNTERED 8 VC AT BT 433021. VC WERE TAKEN UNDER FIRE. THE AMBUSH PATROL SEARCHED THE AREA WHERE THE VC WERE SIGHTED AND FOUND NOTHING.
- (3) AT 1920H CATFISH IV BT 452038 OBSERVED AN UNUSUAL AMOUNT OF MOVEMENT IN THE VICINITY OF KY LONG (1) BT 438052 AND KY LONG (2) BT 436045.
- (4) AT 2126H 3D PLT, CO "H" SPOTTED 3 VC AT BT 423019 HEADING EAST ACROSS RICE PADDY. THE PLATOON THREW A GRENADE AND FIRED SMALL ARMS AT THE VC HOWEVER, THE VC ESCAPED THE FIRE.
- (5) AT 2142H CO "H" HEARD 10 ROUNDS CARBINE FIRE VIC BT 434022. THE COMPANY WAS UNABLE TO DETERMINE WHO FIRED THE ROUNDS OR THE POINT OF IMPACT OF THE ROUNDS.
- (6) AT 0330H CO "H" RECEIVED SMALL ARMS FIRE BT 423019. THE FIRE WAS RETURNED BY A HEAVY VOLUME OF SMALL ARMS FIRE WITHOUT PRODUCING ANY VC CASUALTIES.

C. SPECIAL

- (1) MISSING WALLET: LCPL M. M. PURVE, 2076186 USMC RECEIVED FROM PIED PAPER WALLET CONTAINED ID CARD AND GENEVA CONVENTION CARD OF SUBJECT MARINE LOST IN CHU LAI AREA. UNITS BE ADVISED TO BE ON LOOKOUT FOR SUBJECTS CARDS. MAY BE USED AS MEANS OF VC INFILTRATION

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO BRAG ORDER # 165

A. 111300H TO 121300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 1020H, PF RECEIVED WORD FROM VILLAGERS OF KY PHU (2) VIC BT 475042 THAT 4 VC BODIES WERE FOUND BY THE VILLAGERS. VC WERE KILLED BY MARINE AMBUSH PATROL AS REPORTED IN INTSUM # 141. MARINES WERE UNABLE TO SIGHT THE BODIES BECAUSE VC SYMPATHIZERS CARRIED THE BODIES AWAY.
- (2) AT 1415H, CO H OBSERVED TWO VN AT BT 441021. THEY APPEARED TO BE MAKING A RECON OF THE TRAIL, WHICH LED TOWARD CO H POSITION. WHEN THE MARINES WAVED THE VN TOWARD THEIR POSITION THE VN TURNED AND RAN TOWARD A LOG HUT AT BT 441011. PATROL TOOK THEM UNDER FIRE AND POSSIBLY WOUNDED ONE OF THE VN. THE VN WERE WEARING RAIN COATS, MARINES WERE UNABLE TO DETERMINE WHETHER OR NOT THEY HAD WEAPONS. WHEN MARINES SEARCHED LOG HOUSE AND THE AREA SURROUNDING THE VN WERE GONE.
- (3) AT 2200H, 1 VC SURRENDERED TO PF COMPANY BT 440025. PRISONER STATES THAT OTHER VC WISH TO SURRENDER BUT ARE AFRAID TO BE CAPTURED BY MARINES. PF COMPANY IS HOLDING PRISONER AT THEIR POSITION HOPING TO DRAW IN OTHER VC. PF COMPANY IS MOVING THE VILLAGERS OF SMALL OUTLYING HAMLETS INTO KY PHU (2) FOR PROTECTION.
- (4) AT 2210H, CO G SQD SIZED PATROL, VIC BT 507025, RECEIVED FIRE FROM 3 TO 4 VC WHO DISCOVERED MARINE AMBUSH. FIRE WAS RETURNED AND SCOUTS WERE SENT OUT TO PURSUE THE FLEEING VC. SCOUTS OBSERVED VC MOVING INTO THE HIGH GROUND VIC BT 508020. CO G PATROL SET IN ANOTHER AMBUSH VIC AND REMAINED IN POSITION WITHOUT FURTHER CONTACT.
- (5) AT 0735H, RECEIVED REPORT FROM RAIDER PLATOON WHICH IS ON COMPANY SIZED OPERATION TO PROTECT THE RICE HARVEST, THAT PF COMPANY COMMANDER IS BRINGING IN THE VCC TO ALLOW INTERROGATION. HOWEVER, HE WILL NOT RELEASE THE VC INTO OUR CUSTODY.

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 166

A. 121300H TO 131300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 1050H CO "E" PATROL WAS CHARGED BY AN IRATE COW AT BT 449027. TO AVOID ANY MARINE CASUALTIES THE COW WAS SHOT AND KILLED.
- (2) AT 2252 CO "F" PLATOON SIZE PATROL HEARD A .30 CAL WEAPON VIC BT 431042. THE PATROL WAS UNABLE TO DETERMINE WHO WAS FIRING OR WHERE THE POINT OF IMPACT OF THE ROUNDS WERE.

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 167

A. 131300H TO 141300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

(1) NO ENEMY ACTIVITY WITHIN 2/4 TAOR.

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 168

A. 141300H TO 151300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 0615H PERCH III BT 508022 REPORTED ROCKS BEING THROWN INTO THEIR POSITION. THE AREA WAS ILLUMINATED BUT NOTHING WAS OBSERVED.

C. SPECIAL

- (1) PAST EXPERIENCE SHOWS THAT THE VIET CONG HAVE INCREASED THEIR ACTIVITY ON DATES WHICH HAVE SOME DEGREE OF SIGNIFICANCE. IN THE PAST ACTIVITY HAS BEEN INCREASED BY SUPPORTING A PSYCHOLOGICAL PROPAGANDA THEME, WITH MILITARY ACTION.

- (2) THE MILITARY ACTION USUALLY MANIFESTS ITSELF IN THE FORM OF SOME TYPE OF TERRORIST ACTIVITY, ASSASSINATION, COVERT DEMOLITION ATTACK, OR THE EXECUTION OF A WELL PLANNED, WELL COORDINATED ATTACK OF AN OUTPOST OR POSITION OF THE GOVERNMENT FORCES OR AMERICAN UNIT.

- (3) SIGNIFICANT DATES FOR OCTOBER

15 DEATH OF NGUYEN VAN TROI (19) (WOULD-BE ASSASIN OF U.S.
SECRETARY OF DEFENSE.
26 REPUBLIC OF VIETNAM INDEPENDENCE DAY

- (4) 15 AT 1105 GOLF COMPANY REPORTED:
LCPL BALOG, DENNIS, J. 2088876 ID CARD, GENEVA CARD LOST IN GOLF
COMPANY AREA.

CPL JACKSON, JOHN WAYNE 2053858 ID CHECKS AND MONEY LOST
IF FOUND PLEASE RETURN TO S-2.

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

SPECIAL INTELLIGENCE REPORT # 169

A. 151300H TO 161300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) ~~AT~~ 2120 PERCH III BT 508024 REPORTED ROCK THROWING AROUND THEIR POSITION.

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

SPECIAL INTELLIGENCE REPORT # 170

A. 161300H TO 171300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 2010 CO "F" REPORTED THROWING 1 HAND ILLUMINATION VIC BT 495036. THOUGHT THEY SAW MOVEMENT IN FRONT OF THEIR POSITION. NOTHING UNUSUAL SPOTTED.
- (2) AT 2400 CO "H" HEARD TALKING BETWEEN THEIR POSITION AND 4.2 MORTARS ILLUMINATION REVEALED NOTHING.
- (3) AT 0100 OP REPORTS FIRING IN HOTEL PERIMETER. ONTOS FIRED AT MOVEMENT IN FRONT OF POSITION. ILLUMINATED AREA NOTHING WAS OBSERVED.

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

SPECIAL INTELLIGENCE REPORT # 178

A. 170300H TO 181300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

(1) NEGATIVE ACTIVITY IS 2/4 TADR

C. SPECIAL(1) COUNTERINTELLIGENCE

- a. THE VIET CONG PLACE CONSIDERABLE EMPHASIS ON RECONNAISSANCE, SABOTAGE AND SUBVERSION. CAPTURED DOCUMENTS AND INTERROGATION OF CAPTIVES REVEAL THAT THE VIET CONG USE EVERY AVAILABLE MEANS TO OBTAIN DETAILED INFORMATION CONCERNING OUR CAPABILITIES, LIMITATIONS, VULNERABILITIES, INTENTIONS AND PROBABLE COURSE OF ACTION. SABOTAGE HAS BEEN AND WILL CONTINUE TO BE AN IMPORTANT ASPECT OF VIET CONG ACTIVITY. PROPAGANDA DIRECTED AT U.S. UNITS CAN BE EXPECTED TO INCREASE.
- b. VIET CONG EFFORTS IN REGARD TO THE ABOVE CAN BE NEUTRALIZED ONLY BY IMPLEMENTATION OF MEASURES WHICH WILL PROTECT OUR MILITARY INFORMATION AGAINST ESPIONAGE, INDIVIDUALS AGAINST SUBVERSION, AND INSTALLATIONS AND EQUIPMENT AGAINST SABOTAGE.
- c. THE MOST EFFECTIVE MEANS OF CONTAINING THE EFFECTIVENESS OF THE VIET CONG INTELLIGENCE EFFORTS IS THE DEVELOPMENT OF GOOD SECURITY HABITS.
- d. COMMANDERS SHOULD ENFORCE FREQUENT SECURITY INDOCTRINATION PROGRAMS FOR ALL MEMBERS OF THEIR COMMANDS. SECURITY INDOCTRINATION PROGRAMS WILL BE DIRECTED TOWARD MAKING THE INDIVIDUAL MARINE AWARE OF HIS RESPONSIBILITIES CONCERNING:

(1) SECURITY OF MILITARY INFORMATION

- a. HANDLING OF CLASSIFIED DOCUMENTS.
- b. THE "NEED TO KNOW" POLICY.
- c. PROPER RADIO, TELEPHONE AND SIGNAL PROCEDURES.
- d. THE IMPORTANCE OF A "TIGHT LIP"
- e. CAMOUFLAGE AND CONCEALMENT.

(2) PROTECTION AGAINST SUBVERSION

- a. THE IMPORTANCE OF THE U.S. ROLE IN VIETNAM.
- b. THE DANGER OF NARCOTICS.
- c. PROSTITUTES WORKING FOR THE VIET CONG.
- d. BLACKMARKET ACTIVITIES.

(3) PROTECTION OF INSTALLATIONS, MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT AGAINST SABOTAGE

- (c). VIEW GIVE DAMAGE CAPABILITY.
- (d). INDIVIDUAL NAME IN PREPARATION AGAINST DAMAGE.

4. RESPONSE

- a. THE RESPONSIBILITY OF EACH MARINE TO IMMEDIATELY REPORT ANY AWARE OR SUSPECTED SECURITY VIOLATION, REFUSAL, OBSTRUCTION OR INTERFERENCE TO THE PROPER AUTHORITY.

J. D. WATSON
S-2 S/L

SPECIAL INTELLIGENCE REPORT #172

A. 1913-1914

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

(1) NEGATIVE ACTIVITY IN 1914

J. D. WATSON

1-1 1/4

F-12

SPECIAL INTELLIGENCE REPORT # 173

A. 191300H TO 201300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

(1) NEGATIVE ACTIVITY WITHIN 2/4 TAOR.

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

SPECIAL INTELLIGENCE REPORT # 174

A. 201300H TO 211300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 201510 CO "H" AT CATFISH III BT 486036 REPORTED HEARING 4 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM KY PHU (2) VIC BT 474048. AREA IS CONTROLLED BY PF'S AND IS BELIEVED SHOTS WERE SOME TYPE OF PF SIGNAL.
- (2) AT 0610H RECEIVED RELAY FROM "E" CO THAT FRAGMENTATION GRENADE HAD WOUNDED A LCPL MAMMALL, DA. A. MAN HAD FRAGMENTATION IN ARMS, LEGS, CHEST, AND THROAT. REPORT DID NOT SAY WHETHER OR NOT IT WAS ENEMY OR FRIENDLY GRENADE. IT IS BELIEVED THAT IT MAY HAVE BEEN A BOOBY TRAP. MAN WAS INNURED AT BT 433042.

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

SPECIAL INTELLIGENCE REPORT # 175

A. 211300H TO 221300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 210700H CO "E" ON OPERATION 77-65 DISCOVERED A TUNNEL IN A VILLAGE VIC BT 457054. TUNNEL HAD A CAPACITY OF ABOUT 10 PERSONS. THE TUNNEL WAS BLOWN WITH A SATCHEL CHARGE.
- (2) AT 210707H A MARINE FROM CO "F" ON OPERATION 77-65 TRIPPED A BOoby TRAPPED FRAG GRENADE VIC BT 439046 AND WAS WOUNDED SERIOUSLY. AT 210750H HE WAS EVACUATED BY HELICOPTER.
- (3) AT 210750H CO "E" FOUND A CAVE WITH A CAPACITY FOR ABOUT 6 PERSONS VIC BT 452053. THE CAVE WAS BLOWN WITH A SATCHEL CHARGE.
- (4) AT 210750H A MARINE FROM CO "E" TRIPPED A BOoby TRAPPED 81MM ROUND VIC BT 450051 WOUNDING THREE MARINES. TWO MARINES WERE EVACUATED BY HELICOPTER DUE TO SERIOUS WOUNDS WHILE ONE OTHER WAS NOT WOUNDED SERIOUSLY.
- (5) AT 0800H TWO TRIP WIRE RIGGED AP MINES WERE FOUND VIC BT 451055 AND WERE BLOWN IN PLACE. BOTH MINES WERE PINEAPPLE TYPE, PULL-STRING AP MINES SECURED TO THE GROUND WITH A STICK THROUGH A HOLE IN ONE END OF THE GRENADE. ONE MINE WAS PLACED INSIDE A BROKEN BOTTLE. BOTH MINES WERE LOCATED UNDER LOW BUSHES ON SECONDARY TRAILS BRANCHING OF A MAIN TRAIL WHICH IS WELL USED BY THE VILLAGERS.
- (6) AT 0935H CO "E" DISCOVERED 250 POUNDS OF RICE IN AN EARTHEN JAR. IT WAS DETERMINED THE RICE BELONGED TO A LOCAL FAMILY.
- (7) AT 0940H CO "E" BEGAN BLOWING CAVES IN VILLAGE VIC BT 445054, 18 CAVES VIC BT 437052, AND 12 CAVES VIC BT 437046. MOST OF THE CAVES WERE OF 6 TO 15 PERSON CAPACITY. ONE TUNNEL WAS 75 METERS LONG WITH 7 ENTRANCES. THE ENTRANCES WERE ROUND HOLES, THREE METERS IN DIAMETER AND 15 FEET DEEP. A TUNNEL CONNECTED EACH OF THE ENTRANCES. ENGINEERS BLEW EACH OF THE TUNNEL ENTRANCES.
- (8) AT 1110H CO "F" FOUND A WOUNDED VC VIC BT 427044 HIDING IN A TUNNEL BETWEEN TWO HOUSES. HE APPEARED TO HAVE BEEN WOUNDED BY A SMALL ARMS ROUND WHICH ENTERED HIS SIDE. THE WOUND WAS ABOUT THREE DAYS OLD. THE VC DIED A FEW MINUTES AFTER HE WAS DISCOVERED.

C. SPECIAL

- (1) LOST WALLET: CPL JOHNNIE W. EDINGTON. SER. NO. 2056098. WALLET CONTAINED ID CARD AND GENEVA CONVENTION CARD. LOST ON 14 OCTOBER ON DUG NO.

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

SPECIAL INTELLIGENCE REPORT # 176

A. 221300H TO 231300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 2200H CO "B" RECEIVED ONE INCOMING GRENADE SOUTH OF CATFISH I VIC BT 50402A. THE AREA WAS SPRAYED WITH SMALL ARMS AND TWO GRENADES WERE THROWN. NO FIRING LINE WAS OBSERVED IN THE AREA.
- (2) AT 2215H CO "B" SQUAD PATROL AT AMBUSH SITE VIC BT 51702A CAPTURED A VN MALE CARING TO THRASH RICE AND A LANTERN. THE PATROL WAITED 15 MINUTES FOR ANY OTHER MOVEMENT. WHEN NONE WAS OBSERVED THE PATROL BROUGHT THE VN TO THE HQ CP WHERE THE S-1 AND ARVN LIAISON OFFICER QUESTIONED THEM. THE VN SAID THEY WERE RESIDENTS OF HU LAI AND AN TAN HAMLETS AND WERE OUT LATE THRASHING RICE. ONE VN WAS 22 YEARS OLD AND HAD AN ID CARD. THE OTHER THREE WERE 16 YEARS OLD AND HAD NO IDENTIFICATION. THE VN WERE HELD BY THE PATROL UNTIL DAY BREAK WHEN THEY WERE TAKEN TO THE COLLECTION POINT.

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

SPECIAL INTELLIGENCE REPORT # 178

A. 231300H TO 241300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 1845H, CO "Q" ROADBLOCK VIC BT 518043, STOPPED SEVERAL MALE VIETNAMESE WHO HAD SEVERAL USED DISPOSABLE HIPO NEEDLES IN DUMP VIC BT 535050. NEEDLES WERE CONFISCATED AND THE GIRLS WERE RELEASED. ~~NEEDLES~~ SEVERAL OTHER VIET. THESE WERE STOPPED BY CO "Q" ROADBLOCK. THE VIETNAMESE WERE CARRYING MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS OF 782 GEAR, SEVERAL FULL CANS OF MILK, 2 UNOPENED #10 CANS OF REFILL PEE FILLING, 2 UNOPENED #10 CANS OF COFFEE AND 3 CASES OF MCI RATIONS ALL OF WHICH HAD BEEN COLLECTED AT THE DUMP. G CO. ROADBLOCK BT 520043 REPORTED THAT VIETNAMESE HAD BEEN OBSERVED THROUGHOUT THE DAY CARRYING MANY USABLE ITEMS FROM VICINITY OF THE DUMP TOWARD AN TAH BT 499066.
- (2) AT 1925H CO "Q" REPORTED A LARGE FIRE ON THE WESTERN SIDE OF CHU LAI HAMLETS VIC BT 504 058. A SQUAD WAS SENT OUT TO INVESTIGATE, BUT THE FIRE SUBSIDED BEFORE THE SQUAD LEFT THE COMPANY LINES.
- (3) AT 1950H, CO "H" REPORTED THAT WIERMAN CHECKED LAND LINE BETWEEN BENDIA CP AND H CP VIC BT 510040 SAW AN OLD WOMAN WITH A COPY OF THE MARINE CORPS REEFLE SQUAD FIELD MANUAL. WIERMAN CONFISCATED MANUAL AND RELEASED WOMAN.

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

F-2

SPECIAL INTELLIGENCE REPORT # 198

A. 241300Z TO 251300Z

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 0900Z SGT LAO, A VN INTERPRETER ASSIGNED TO US FOR FURTHER STEPPED ON A PUBLIC BEACH VIC BT 432051. HE WAS EVASIVELY BY HELD TO BARR.
- (2) AT 1700Z US FOR KNOWLEDGE APPREHENDED A VN WOMAN WITH A BUNDLE OF MEDICAL SUPPLIES VIC BT 432043. POLICE CHIEF OF KY LIEB VILLAGE AND AN ENGLISH SPEAKING SCHOOL TEACHER FROM AN IAR CAMP TO THE SCENE AND SAID THE WOMAN WAS BRIBED FROM AN IAR. THE WOMAN WAS RELEASED INTO THE CUSTODY OF THE VILLAGE POLICE CHIEF.
- (3) AT 1955H US FOR REPORTED MOVEMENT ON SOUTHERN SIDE OF CATPHU I VIC BT 504032. ONE GENERAL WAS THROWN BY THE MAKING INTO THE AREA OF THE MOVEMENT. THE AREA WAS SEARCHED BUT NOTHING USUAL WAS OBSERVED.

C. SPECIAL

- (1) THE VC RECENTLY SUCCESSFULLY COUNTERED AN ARVN OPERATION AND INFlicted HEAVY CASUALTIES IN A WELL PLANNED AND EXECUTED AMBUSH IN QUANG NAM. THE AMBUSH IS A STRONG VC CAPABILITY AND ALTHOUGH IT HAS NOT FREQUENTLY BEEN USED IN THIS AREA RECENTLY, SECURITY PRECAUTIONS MUST BE PROVIDED FOR ALL MOVEMENT. THE VC HAVE BEEN PARTICULARLY SUCCESSFUL IN AMBUSHING UNITS RETURNING FROM OPERATIONS AND MOVING THROUGH AREAS THEY HAD PREVIOUSLY GONE THROUGH. THE AMBUSH IS ESPECIALLY WELL SUITED TO THE CURRENT VC TRENDS OF SMALLER SCALE, EFFICIENCY OF FORCE IN ACTIONS.

J. J. WALSON
3-2 2/4

SPECIAL INTELLIGENCE REPORT # 179

A. 251300H TO 261300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AN OUTPOST OF 40* HEARD 2 BURSTS OF SMALL ARMS FIRE AT 250000H IN THE VILLAGE OF TICH TAY (3). A REINFORCED SQUAD WAS DISPATCHED TO SEARCH THE AREA. THE SQUAD REMAINED FOR 1 HOUR BUT NO INDICATIONS OF THE FIRING WERE FOUND.
- (2) AT 1925H AN ARTILLERY FIRE MISSION WAS FIRED IN RESPONSE TO A REPORT FROM LY TIN OF VC HARBORING HIGH VIO AT 440017, BT 447015, AND AT 440029. ARTILLERY WAS NOT OBSERVED.
- (3) DURING A SQUAD STANDSTILL VIO AT 520027 HEARD MOVEMENT ON THE ROUTE S 1 SIDE OF THEIR POSITION. THE SQUAD LEADER MOVED TO CHECK OUT THE AREA WHEN THE STANDSTILL RECEIVED ONE IMPENDING COMBUSTION GRENADE AND SEVERAL CARTRIDGE BOUNDS WHICH WOUNDED 2 MARINES SLIGHTLY. THE SQUAD RETURNED THE FIRE AND SEARCHED THE AREA BUT FOUND NOTHING. AT FIRST LIGHT 2 SQUADS SEARCHED THE AREA BUT FOUND NOTHING.

SPECIAL

C.

- (1) THE AMVN UNIT WAS RECENTLY CONDUCTING AN OPERATION IN PHUONG THINH PROVINCE. DURING THIS OPERATION 16 AMVN WERE WOUNDED AWAITING MEDICAL EVACUATION. A RADIO TRANSMISSION WAS SENT GIVING TWO CONCRETE MARKERS AS A REFERENCE POINT FOR THE EVACUATION OF THE WOUNDED. THE VC SLIPPED INTO THE GROUP OF 16 WOUNDED AND SHOT ALL OF THEM IN BEHIND THE HEAD OR NECK. IT IS BELIEVED THAT THE VC MONITORING THE NET WHICH RESULTED IN LOCATION OF THE WOUNDED AND ENABLED THEM TO SLIP INTO THE GROUP UNDETECTED. ALL COMPANIES ARE REMINDED TO USE STRICT SECURITY WHEN SENDING TRANSMISSIONS OVER THE RADIO.
- (2) FOLLOWING REPORT IS FORWARDED FOR INFORMATION TO ALERT ALL UNITS OF VIET CONG INFILTRATION TACTICS. THE SUCCESS OF A RECENT LARGE SCALE VIETNAMESE CLEARING OPERATION WAS DIMINISHED WHEN A NUMBER OF VIET CONG DISGUISED AS MEMBERS OF GOVT RANGER BATTALION KILLED A GROUP OF REAL VIETNAMESE RANGERS WHO WERE AWAITING EVACUATION WITH THEIR WOUNDS UNREMARKED. LAX SECURITY MEASURES AND HASTINESS PERMITTED ENOUGH GUERRILLAS TO SLIP INTO THE FORMATION, CARRY OUT THEIR ACTION AND MAKE THEIR ESCAPE.

J. D. WATSON
 2-2 2/4

F-22

SPECIAL INTELLIGENCE REPORT # 100

A. 261300H TO 271300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 2156H COMPANY III BT 4270⁰⁰ REPORTED ROCKS BEING THROWN INTO THEIR POSITION AND MOVEMENT NEAR RICE PADDY. MARINE THREW ONE GRENADE AND FIRED ILLUMINATION.
- (2) AT 0045H GOLF CO. FIRED ILLUMINATION ON SQUAD OUTPOST BT 504045 WHEN THEY THOUGHT THEY SAW SOMETHING. NEGATIVE RESULTS.

C. SPECIAL

- (1) 9/3 BATTALION SURVEILLANCE REPORTS VERY HIGH POSSIBILITY THAT FOUR MEMBERS OF COMPANY III POSSIBLY CONTRACTED FALCIPARUM MALARIA, A QUINACRIN AND PRIMA QUIN PROPHYLAXIS RESISTANT TYPE. DISEASES CONTRACTED DURING OPERATION ON 4, 5, 6 OCTOBER IN VICINITY OF (BT 428005). ALL UNITS ARE ADVISED TO PROCEED ADEQUATE MOSQUITO ILLUMINANT FROM BU SUPPLY TO PROTECT AGAINST THIS POSSIBILITY.
- (2) ON A RECENT SURVEILLANCE OF "BN" TROOP DISCOVERED THREE STAKES HIDDEN UNDER PILES OF GUN LIME. A WOUND RECEIVED FROM THIS TYPE OF TRAP WOULD PROBABLY RESULT IN BLOOD INFECTION.

J. W. WALKER
2/4

SPECIAL INTELLIGENCE REPORT # 188

A. 271300H TO 281300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 1020H, CO "H" LOCATED ON CATFISH & RT 452038 REPORTED HEARING A FIRE FIGHT VIC BT 443008. THERE WERE APPROXIMATELY 200 BOUNDS FIRED WHICH SOUNDED LIKE 7.62MM OR 30 CAL BOUNDS, CARBINE AND CANNON LIKE EXPLOSIONS.
- (2) AT 1020H CATFISH & HEARD ABOUT 20 BOUNDS CARBINE AND 30 CAL BOUNDS BEING FIRED.
- (3) AT 2030H CATFISH II BT 495037 REPORTED A TRAP FLARE WAS SET OFF JUST OUTSIDE THEIR DEFENSIVE WIRE BT 495037. MARINES SPRAYED THE AREA WITH SMALL ARMS AND FIRED 2 M-79 BOUNDS, THE AREA WAS ILLUMINATED WITH 81's BUT NOTHING WAS OBSERVED.
- (4) AT 0045 CO "G" REPORTED HEARING MORTARS AND SMALL ARMS FIRE VIC BT 515055.
- (5) AT 0205H CO "B" OBSERVED TRACKERS FROM BT 512063 BEING FIRED TOWARD CHU LAI MARKET BT 507056.
- (6) AT 0230H CO "G" G REPORTED SEEING 3 MARINES ON RT # 1 VIC BT 513062 PICKING UP PARACHUTES. AT 0315H CO "B" REPORTED HEAVY SMALL ARMS AND GRENADES BEING FIRED VIC BT 519059.

C. SPECIAL

- (1) ON 24 OCT, 9TH MAR REPORTED AT 1615H SCHOOL CHILDREN, WHO REGULARLY PLAY IN THE VICINITY OF THE SCHOOL HOUSE AT CAM NE (4), 4 MILES SW DANAG CALLED TO MARINE SECURITY SQUAD THAT A VIETNAMESE GIRL WANTED THE MARINES TO FOLLOW HER AND FOR MONEY, SHE WOULD CONSENT TO SEXUAL INTERCOURSE. WORDS WERE ACCOMPANIED BY UNMISTAKEABLE GESTURES AND THE CHILDREN URGED THE MARINES TO JOIN THE GIRL. FOUR MARINES FOLLOWED THE GIRL DOWN A TRAIL FOR ABOUT TWO HUNDRED METERS. THE GIRL DEPARTED THE TRAIL MOTIONING TO THE MARINES TO FOLLOW. THE MARINES HEARD WHAT APPEARED TO BE A BOLT OF A RIFLE AND QUICKLY WITHDREW TO THE SCHOOL HOUSE AREA. THE SQUAD LEADER ORDERED THE FOUR MARINES TO RETURN TO THE AREA ALONG THE TRAIL OSTENSIBLY TO RESCUE THE GIRL. MARINES SPIED AN ARMED VIET CONG POSITIONED IN THE TREE LINE. THEN A SECOND VIET CONG APPEARED ARMED WITH AN M-14 RIFLE. HE SAW THE MARINES AND FIRED APPROXIMATELY SIX BOUNDS BEFORE BEING STRUCK BY THE MARINES FIRE. BEFORE FLEEING TO THE WEST, ONE VIET CONG WAS OBSERVED RETRIEVING THE M-14

SPECIAL INTELLIGENCE REPORT # 101

1. SUBJECT TO SUBJECT

2. SUBJECT OF SUBJECT

(A) TO BE SUBJECT OF SUBJECT OF SUBJECT

J. B. SUBJECT
1-1

F-#2

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, FMF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

30 October 1965

SPECIAL INTELLIGENCE REPORTS

A. 291300H TO 301300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 291900H, CO "K" 3.7 ROADBLOCK BT 513051 FILLING IN G 2/4'S POSITION REPORTED A GROUP OF VIETNAMESE TRAVELLERS ON FOOT NORTH ON RT # 1 APPROACHED ROADBLOCK. WHEN GROUP WAS HALTED ONE VIETNAMESE MALE BROKE FROM GROUP AND RAN TOWARDS SAND DUNES VIC BT 510057. WAS PURSUED AND APPREHENDED. MAN HAD NO ID CARD. PURSUING MARINE THOUGHT THE MAN HAD HIDDEN SOMETHING IN SAND DUNES. A PATROL WAS SENT BACK TO SEARCH AREA OUT WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. SUBJECT VIETNAMESE TURNED OVER TO CIVILIAN COLLECTION POINT.
- (2) AT 292005H, H&S CO PERIMETER REPORTED VIETNAMESE BUS WAS PARKED AT JUNCTION OF RT # 1 AND MSR BT 521043. BK 5 HAD ALREADY TALKED TO OCCUPANTS OF BUS AND ASCERTAINED THAT BUS HAD BROKEN AXLE. OCCUPANTS WERE INSTRUCTED TO REMAIN INSIDE BUS AND NOT TO MOVE AROUND OUTSIDE OF IT. H&S CO PERIMETER NOTIFIED OF BUS PRESENCE.
- (3) AT 290100H, K 3/7 BT 516046 REPORTED OBSERVING 4 MEN IN FRONT OF THEIR LINES VIC BT 509046 WHILE AR A WAS BEING ILLUMINATED. WHEN AREA WAS ILLUMINATED AGAIN WITH 81 MM MORTARS 4 MEN HAD DISAPPEARED.
- (4) AT 290130H, K3/7 BT 513051 OBSERVED TWO MEN IN FOND AT THE ROAD THAT GOES INTO CHU LAI HAMLET BT 505059. WHEN 81MM MORTARS ILLUMINATION WENT OFF MEN RAN INTO CHU LAI HAMLET BT 504059.

J. D. JAYSON
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

SPECIAL INTELLIGENCE REPORT # 184

31 October, 1965

A. 301300H TO 311300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

(1) NO ENEMY ACTIVITY IN 2/4 TAGR

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

Tab F #2

SPECIAL INTELLIGENCE REPORT # 185

SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

A. 311300H TO 011300H

B. ~~CO~~ "G" THREE VN MALES APPARENTLY DRUNK, WERE LOCTERING AROUND THE LINES VIC BT 510050 AT 1955H. WHEN THEY REFUSED TO LEAVE THEY WERE TAKEN TO THE COLLECTION POINT FOR DISPOSITION. THEY POSSESSED RMK IDENTIFICATION CARDS. AT 2150H CO "G" FIRED SMALL ARMS AT MOVEMENT IN FRONT OF THEIR LINES VIC BT 509049. NOTHING WAS OBSERVED.

CO "H" AT 1920H REPORTED TWO TRIP FLARES SET OFF BY SOMEONE MOVING DOWN TRAIL OUTSIDE THEIR LINES VIC BT 496036. 81MM MORTARS WERE FIRED ON THE SUSPECTED VC. INSPECTION AT FIRST LIGHT REVELED NOTHING UNUSUAL.

AT 1600H THE COMM WIRE ~~BT~~ BT 515038 WAS FOUND CUT NEAR THE PLACE WHERE THREE MALES AND TWO VN FEMALES WERE OBSERVED STANDING. WHEN THE VN SAW THE MARINE WIREMEN WHO WERE CHECKING THE LINE, ONE OF THEM SHOUTED AND ALL RAN AWAY LEAVING THREE PLASTIC BAGS FILLED WITH BEER AND COKE. THESE ITEMS WERE FORWARDED TO REGT S-2. A SQUAD WAS SENT OUT WITH ONE OF THE WIREMEN AND AN INTERPRETER AT 1700H TO TRY TO FIND THE FIVE VN. ONE VN MALE WAS APPREHENDED VIC BT 514038 WHO HAD AN RMK IDENTIFICATION CARD AND SAID HE WAS WALKING HOME, HOWEVER HE WAS SEVERAL HUNDRED METERS OFF A DIRECT ROUTE HOME. IT WAS NOTED THAT THE TAPE ON THE COMM WIRE HAD BEEN UNWAPPED WHERE IT WAS PREVIOUSLY REPAIRED. THE VN WAS TAKEN TO THE COLLECTION POINT FOR DISPOSITION.

C. SPECIAL

WHEN VC SUSPECTS ARE APPREHENDED WEARING A WATCH, RECOMEND IMMEDIATE TIME CHECK TO ASSIST IN VERIFICATION SINCE VC TIME IS ONE HOUR LATER THAN LOCAL TIME.

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

Tab E-2

PART III

S-2

S-2 JOURNAL

ENCLOSURE (3)

Tab. G

JOURNAL

ITF OR STAFF SECTION

B-2
ORGANIZATION

2/4
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

010000H

020000H

TIME	SER NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	
				M-MAPS T-TELECOMS	S-STAFF P-PLAN
IN	OUT				
010741		SD E	Under fire receiving support from 81's Fire coming from our front.		F
010753		SD E	Receiving auto weapons fire in ville approaching on line.		F
010825		KILLER	Locally made grenade with trip wire		F
010955	010950	SD	Req to know coord. from where small arms fire is being directed at them direction and amount of fire.		F
010952		SD E	Fire coming from coord 429049		F
010955		SD E	Sporadic small arms fire approx. 4 snipers		F
011040		SD E	Have killed 1 VC Found cartridge belt and hand grenade on VC		F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

1 Oct 65

Tab G

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

3-2
ORGANIZATION

2/4
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

020800H

030800H

	TIME		SER NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TRACES S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT				
021014	021008		SD		Rpts large body of troops 4000 meters west of your position going East	F
			GW		1 VC co. strength approx 200 located vic 359002 and 304024 weapons include 1 LAW, 6 MARS, 1 PRCLD, intent is to gather rice in this area.	F
030702			SD H		200 meters from 5B received 2 rds sniper fire. Saw 3 VC, being investigated	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

2 Oct 65

Tab G

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

2/4

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

030800H

040800H

CLASSIFICATION

TIME		SER NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TRIP S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT				
031415				Cat 4 found 1 mine bouncing Betty type, have EOD personnel, will blow	F
032254				CF heard firing approx NW of this position no patrols have rpt firing yet	F
032305				SD H have sniper fire west of Ay Long (2). returning fire and continuing mission	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

3 Oct 65

G

JOURNAL

HT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

2/4

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

040000H

050000H

CLASSIFICATION

TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-INFO'S S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
041934		Gw 80	On 031700 October 1 VC co. designated 30 Str. 150 commanded by Dean Van Huanh moved to vic 412125. Weapons include 2 French AR 13, 1 BAR, 3 grenades. Intent is unk. On 031800 Oct. 1 VC Co designated 94 str. approx 300 commanded by Nguyen Tai Tuan moved from Quang Ngai Province to vic 454987, weapons include 1 81mm mortar, 1 60mm Mortar, 2 LMGs, 9 BARS, 1 PRG 10. Intent is to open Hoang Hoa Than campaign around Chu Lai on 040630 1 VC Co designated 54 uniforms both gray and black, str. 250 commanded by Tran Xuan Xinh moved to vic 415011, weapons include 1 81mm mortar, 1 60mm mortar, 3 LMGs, 12 BARS, 1 PRG 10 Intent is to possible mortar attack of hill 76.	F
041025		AG	AG rpts 20-30 VN harvesting rice in GS 4005. AG checking it out	F
041310		AG 2	Recvd from AG 2 - Agent rpts VC special forces co. 90-100 men moved from 4308 to 4314 at 040001H. VC Co. hid 4304 w/hd 483147. No code rating	F
042000H		Gw 86	G/3 - 031700H 1 VC Co. designated 36 str. 150, commanded by Dean Van Huanh vic 412125, wps, 2 French AR's, 1 BAR, 3 grenades. Intent unknown.	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

4 Oct 65

G

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

8-2

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

050800H

060800H

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
051936		TS 2	<p>1 F company rpts observing 3 VN children in a bunker which was abandoned. When arriving the 3 children ran towards the village of AN TAN. 2 of the children were carrying bandoleers of 7.62 ammo one bandoleer appeared to be full and the other empty 2 of the children escaped 1 was apprehended. One adult male on a bicycle seemed to be waiting for the children. When the children were chased he ran toward the village of An Tan quickly searched of the area did not reveal the other 3 people. Advise all units to be on the lookout for incidents of this nature in the near future.</p>	F

G

JOURNAL

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

060800Z

070000Z

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff P-File
IN	OUT				
1120		Cat 4		Observed 3 men unarmed. Moved from GS 4307 to rice paddies at GS 4404. Approached upon 7th. Appeared belligerent. HQ to send sqd to investigate.	F
2015		TS		At approx. 1500 6 Oct 65 C/Sgt Joseph E. LUCKENBACK 139948 HQ 3/12 lost an ID card, gamma convention card, and \$15 in vietnamese money. Lost in vic of BT 4495/790 While surveying C/Sgt LUCKENBACK states he took out his envelope and placed it on a rock. When he returned envelope was missing. He stated that there were numerous children around the area and he suspects that one of them took his envelope. He notified the village chief and the district HQ has been notified.	F
2250		SD E-5		Have found beoby trapped toqil leading into present position 100 meters East of C/Pt 2A.	F
0740		Cat 4		H-1 has apprehended male VCS 200 meters east of C/Pt 05 INT bring in for questioning. he has ID card on him.	F

PAGE NO:

(Classification)

6Oct65

JOURNAL

UNCLASSIFIED
ORGANIZATION
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
				No messages of intelligence value	

PAGE NO: (Classification)

70065

G

JOURNAL

ORGANIZATION

2/4

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

020000H 070000Z

XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Status P-File
IN	CUT				
0812		SD N-1		Have found possible VCS same vic as last. Bring in for questioning. Advice.	F
0834		SD N-1		Have a third possible VCS has no ID card and bringing along for further questioning. Was found in area of GPT II.	F
0855		SD N-1		N-1 actual req to know if 3 VCS should be brought back on chopper.	F
	2120	SD		In req to two VCS don not illuminate them whenever a squad down in attempt to engage them.	F
2214		SD G-1		Have had village under surveillance last 45 minutes. Normal village activity nothing unusual to report. Awaiting instructions.	F
2230		SD 2A		Rice storage located at approx (XXXXXX) FF Ft in defensive as FN (XXXXXX) to (XXXXXX)	F

PAGE NO:

(Classification)

02065

G

JOURNAL

ORGANIZATION
 070000H 100000H
 OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
1720		2B		At 091140: Two marines from 2B were reported approached by a MIA at approx. 091130 in the hamlet of AN TAN. VN attempted to pull a M-2 carbine and/or a Thompson M19 marines refuse. The VN had the wps in the chamber of a shop. Incidents of this kind should immediately be reported to this HQ. Marines involved in this incident are commended for their hasty reporting.	F
1730		2A		Received report of 30 TB at 08 430010. Seen at 1400. Noq fires.	F

PAGE NO: (Classification)

90065

G

JOURNAL

UNIT

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

100000H

110000H

TIME	SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN
				M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT			
1810	SD		24 reports 3 VC at 43024, 2 VC at 43021 to be added 770 may go after them. This report is unconfirmed.	F
1835	SD SA		SD PF suspects large scale infiltration into area 43052 from IN direction Thursday evening. SD PF gets reports from indigenous personnel in this area that forces moving into KH LONG (1) is diveridary.	F
1848	SD 4		Observed what appeared to be a trip flare from KH LONG (2) HQ TO know if any of our troops are in area.	F
1917	SD H		One ambush has 2 VCS at coord 43021. They were taken under fire. 2 KIA VC. Have observed 3 VC at 43020. Do not believe we had any hits.	F
2023	SD H		Reg remains on search for bodies. Search party returned to our position.	F
2126	SD H-3		Have thrown 1 grenade to clear of our position. Have spotted 3 VC heading east across rice paddies.	F
2135	SD H-3		Observed VC moving east in front of our position. Engaged in fire fight. No known results at present time.	F
2138	SD 3		Advise hot31 units if VC can be observed cover area with heavy volume of fire with bang. You provide accurate detailed information.	F
2249	SD H-3		Received carbine fire from East flank. Retaliated with heavy volume of fire. Results, unknown.	F
0340	SD H-3		Area probed on 43019. Covered area with heavy volume of fire.	F

PAGE NO:

(Classification)

100065

JOURNAL

2-2
 ORGANIZATION
 R/A
 OPENED (G) 110000H
 CLOSED (G) 120000H

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
1630		AS 2A		Have found 4 VC bodies from Hotel ambush last night.	F
1356		SD H		Two VN at 441014. They were observed for several minutes. Looked as if they were sleeping out trail. Patrol pulled and waved them toward their position turned and ran at log hut 441011. Patrol took them under fire. Believed 1 wounded. Personnel were wearing raincoats unable to determine whether or not they were armed.	F
2210		SD G-9		VC contact at path below FJ spotted ambush. Received fire, returned fire. Sent out NENE scouts. Report quite a few VC in area. Have moved to high ground.	F
0610		SD 2A		1 VC surrendered to PF 00 GIVNEP PRIS STATED wish to do so but afraid of marines HE PF 00 is held at position hoping to draw rest in. 3 VC came to village of KI SAN 1 took rice from PF. Rest 200 VC in H area many without arms. Move through fields at night to gather rice. Req number of IYT team to come to my pos. to interrogate prisoner. 00 will not turn over at this time. PF 00 will not turn over cause he wishes to wait a period of time because he wishes to gather the rest.	F

PAGE NO:

(Classification)

INDEX 110065

JOURNAL

ORGANIZATION

2/4

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

120000

120000

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff E-File
IN	OUT				
1815		SD 2A		VB at my position proceeding via Catfish Hill. Req trans at 1130H.	F
2252		SD F-		2 rds fired from approx 431042. Unable to determine who's doing firing or where they are firing at. We are approx. 400 meters SW of ChP's AB. Will continue with mission.	F

PAGE NO:

120045

(Classification)

JOURNAL

UNIT OR BATTAL

2-2

ORGANIZATION

2/4

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

140000Z

150000Z

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff R-File
IN	OUT				
				NO MESSAGES OF INTELLIGENCE VALUE	

(Classification)

14 Oct 65

G

JOURNAL

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
				NO MESSAGES OF INTELLIGENCE VALUE	

PAGE NO:

(Classification)

13 Oct 65

G

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Mips T-troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
				NO MESSAGES OF INTELLIGENCE VALUE	

PAGE NO:

(Classification)

15 Oct 65

G

JUNIOR STAFF SECTION

JOURNAL

ORGANIZATION

2/4
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

160000Z

170000Z

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Staff S-Staff
IN	OUT				
				NO MESSAGES OF INTELLIGENCE OF VALUE	

PAGE NO: (Classification)

16 Oct 65

G

JOURNAL

~~UNIT OF STAFF SECTION~~

~~2/4~~
ORGANIZATION

~~OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)~~

CLASSIFICATION

~~170000H~~

~~100000H~~

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
			No messages of intelligence value	

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

17Oct65

G

JOURNAL

OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

~~100000~~ ~~100000~~

TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
181114		SD 1	Info from PF Co. 20 VC located in area 447029 10 VC located in area 455055. Our position is GtPt 7E	F
181222	18120	SD 2	Received info from SD Golf Patrol. PF rpt to Golf 1 patrol that 20 VC located vic NF 447087 and 10 VC located vic DT 455055.	F
	181645	Ex 2	Driver from 7th MB found package with unknown contents on his 6x truck Ser # 234315 when truck was parked at HK dismount point. Driver stated he had just returned from towing tanker vic NF 5501. While talking to driver of tanker 5 VN people were near trucks 2 near tanker and 3 near 6x. Package could have been placed on 6x during this time SD notified	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

100000

G

JOURNAL

OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

SECRET

SECRET

TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
			No messages of intelligence value	

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

19Oct65

G

CLASSIFICATION

TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF P-FILE
IN	OUT			
			No messages of intelligence value	

6

CLASSIFICATION

220830H

230800H

TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
220830H		TS	Lost wallet: CPL Jahnne W. Edington serno 2056098, wallet contained ID card and Geneva convention card lost on 19 Oct 65 on Duc Be.	F
221640H		AG	Ly Tin reports 70 VC loc 438099. Ly Tin requested arty. swain counted 18 rds fired. Arty to follow.	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

22 Oct. 65

G

ORGANIZATION

2/4

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

200000H

240000H

TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
231157H		OF 4	NCO in charge of Handeye HQ permission to not return gear & crew to your posit. please advise.	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

23 Oct. 65

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

B-2

ORGANIZATION

2/1

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

240500H

250500H

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
240900H		Ex 2	Interpreter E Co. pat. patrol Sgt LAV stepped on punji stake. BT 432955, Stake went through foot. Med evac to B-MED	F
241700H		Ex 2	NG ² Co. apprehended one VN woman with Hipo needles in her possession at BT 510043. Police Chief Ky Lzen Village and an English speaking school teacher from An Tan came to the scene of the NG ² Co roadblock where VN woman with Hipo needles and bundle of medical supplies was apprehended. School teacher said woman was a nurse from An Tan.	F
241955H		Ex 2	Bendix Hotel 6 reported movement on northern side of Catfish I BT 504032 Marines threw one grenade and checked out area but found nothing.	F
241950H		Ex 2	Bendix Hotel 6 reported that VN working in rice paddies left paddies at 1630H this afternoon. The VN usually do not leave until 1830H.	F
242025H		Ex 2	Catfish III BT 487034 reported observing 7 red star clusters vic. Ky Phu I and Ky Phu II. And 2 white star. PP's were using them for signaling.	F
242035H		Ex 2	Bendix Golf 6 reported a Plt. Cndr. and a Plt. Sgt. from Golf were approached by two VN females several times in An Tan. The VN wanted to trade 900 Pistols for \$10.00 worth of MPC'S.	F
242150H		Ex 2	6 VN moved out from Chu Lia Hamlets down Route # 1 toward An Tan.	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

24 Oct. 65

JOURNAL

UNIT OR BATTAL SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

250000H

260000H

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
250910H		Ex 2	The bursts of fire heard in area. VN working in the area seemed to take no notice. A squad from "C" Co moved out to BT 566648 and remained for approx. 1 hr. Did find any indication where firing came from as who conducted the firing.	F
251115H		Ex 2	At 240936H Co. "E" patrol encountered one armed VC vic. BT 428049. VC was brought under fire possibly wounding him. At 251000H an informer in Thank My Trung II vic. BT 445630 reported 8 important VC killed by N&I fires at BT425026 one week ago. 5 VC killed and 1 VC wounded at BT 430027 about 5 days ago. this report received from an informant through FF Plt. Ldr. At 251200H only about 15 VN people working in the rice paddies today.	F
251600H		Ex 2	VN girl tripped booby trap in 3/3 area. unknown if friendly or enemy. Evac girl from Bullfish II to B-MED.	F
251925H		Ex 2	Received report from Gailwind 96 of VC harvesting rice at BT 446017, BT 447015 BT 442029. Size on unit and number of workers is unknown.	F
251950H		Ex 2	Fire mission on Oct. Surveillance of areas BT 430039, 432039, 437090. Results 3VC KIA, 3 VC WIA. Info from Gailwind 86	
251920H		TS	Lost wallet contained ID card Geneva convention card ZEMOK, JAMES H Pvt. Date of birth 10 Jan 47 unit RI/4 lost in area of 1/4 dismount point 242300H. 10 dollars U.S. 13 H. P. C.	

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

25 Oct. 68

JOURNAL

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~ STAFF SECTION

~~CLASSIFICATION~~

~~CLASSIFIED (DTG)~~ ~~CLASSIFIED (DTG)~~

CLASSIFICATION

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
260000H		GLND 86	Ky Jang PF oper in coord 443028 — 443023 — 443020 made contact with VC Had fire fight following results occurred VC losses 4 NVA NVA both escaped captured 1 MAF 49 SUB MAC GEN 1 MAS 36 rifle 3 fountain pens 3 sets utilities 4 pairs candles 300 pistols 2 sub mag gun magazines. List of collected rice & documents have not reach this pos yet friendly losses very light.	P

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

G

JOURNAL

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2/A

CLASSIFICATION

270800H

280800H

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-TPS T-TROOP; S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
271020		CF 4	Reported hearing a fight vic BT 445028 Approx. 200 rds fired, sounded like 7.62 rds, carbine, and explosions like grenades. Continuing to observe.	M-F
272030		CF 2	Reported trip flare set off. Marines fired 7-7.62 rds, 2 M-79 rds and used 81 illumination.	F
272925H		TS	BT Lost wallet belonging to PFC F. N. CHAPPELONT. 2127333, MP-G lost vic BT 479142. Wallet contained ID card, Geneva card, shot card, Calif. drivers license, Social Security card No. 564-72-7160. 20 dollars M.P.C. personnel pictures and addresses of friends back home.	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

27Oct65

Tab G

JOURNAL

S-2
 SER. OF STAFF
 2/4
 ORGANIZATION
 280800H 290800H
 OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOP, S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
281600		Bx 2	Vietnamese from vic 507042(Long Phu 1) turned in a box of .45 caliber ammo to BX 2. Said he found on trail approx same coordinates. Also reported that demo squad that attacked airfield at Chu Lai were from QUANG Province.	F
281530H		CONDOR	Discovered half buried body BT 396935 Found four more graves at BT396935 one two months old	F

JOURNAL

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2/4

ORGANIZATION

290800H

300800H

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOP; S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
291845		"K" Co.	Kilo company filling in for "G" co. apprehended one civilian at roadblock Vietnamese tried to run roadblock. Had no ID Card in his possession.	F
291930H		SD H	Reported missing man from Catfish I LCPL C. G. RUSSELL, 2072320, He was apprehended prior to dark after refusing to return to hill. His hands were tied as he had to be rendered unconscious as he would not climb the hill. Was wearing no shirt and had hands tied. Man was found later at bottom of hill.	F

PAGE NO.

CLASS

29Oct65

Tab G

JOURNAL

S-2

UNIT STAFF SECTION

2/4

ORGANIZATION

300800H

310800H

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOP; S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
			No messages of intelligence value	

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

30Oct65

Tab G

JOURNAL

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2/4

ORGANIZATION

310800H

010800H

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOP, S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
311600H		Bx 2	Three VN males and two VN teenage females were observed by Bx wireman when approached all five dropped their gear and ran into woods to the west. Upon checking area wireman found the land line had been out vic of where VN were.	F
311850H		SD G	Co "G" roadblock at BT 518043 apprehended 3 drunk VN trying to go through defensive wire. VN were apprehended and taken to collection point.	F
312010H		SD G	Co "G" apprehended 3 VN males who appeared to be drunk and were loitering near their lines. Marines tried to chase them away but they insisted on remaining. VN had RMK ID Cards.	F
311701H		GFA	Observed body of troops south of sub position, they appear to be friendly.	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSI

31Oct65

Tab G

PART III

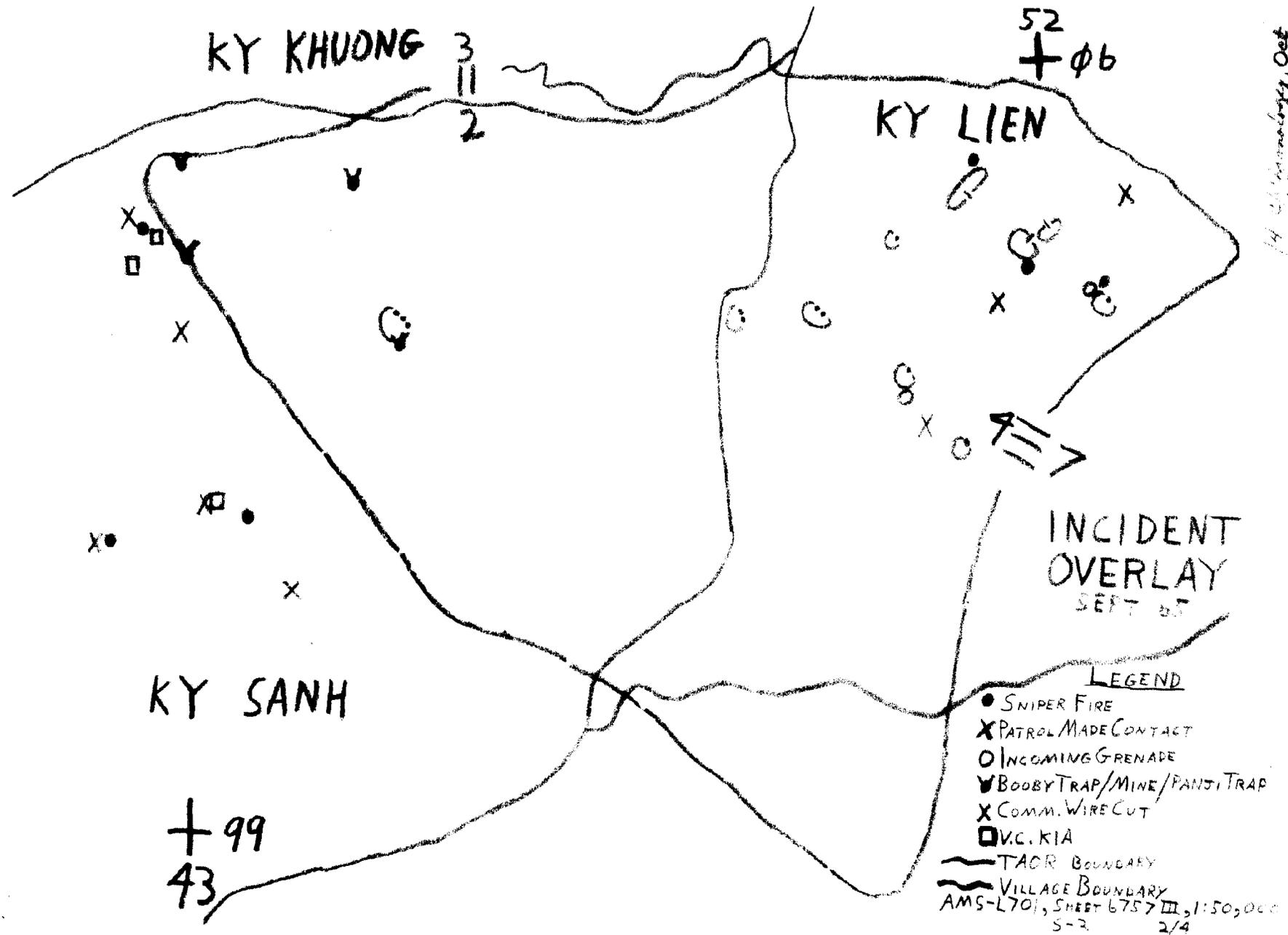
S-2

SKETCHES

ENCLOSURE (4)

T.A.M.

DECLASSIFIED



14 20/10/1965 - 1/11/65

DECLASSIFIED

OCTOBER 1965

2/4 c/Chronology, Oct 65
Tab 14

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31			
MOON PHASES DAYS OF RAIN	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	3/4	3/4	3/4	F	F	F	F	3/4	3/4	3/4	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/4	1/4	1/4	N	N	N	N	N	1/4	1/4	1/4	1/4	1/2			
V.C. INITIATED INCIDENTS	●	X	X				●		●	●											Y		Y							●		●	X
U.S.M.C. INITIATED INCIDENTS	□								□	X	X										□			X									

LEGEND

- SNIPER FIRE
- X V.C. DISCOVERED PATROL
- X COMM. WIRE CUT
- Y BOOBY TRAP/MINE ACCIDENT
- INCOMING GRENADES

- V.C. KIA
- X U.S.M.C. PATROL DISCOVERED V.C.
- Y BOOBY TRAPS FOUND AND DESTROYED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, F.F.
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

24 October 1965

MEMORANDUM

From: Commanding Officer
To: Distribution List

Subj: Force Bulletin 3821, The individual Marine as a Collector of Intelligence Information.

Encl: (1) FORCE BULLETIN 3821

1. Enclosed is a III MAF Bulletin concerning the Individual Marine as as Collector of Intelligence Information.
2. Unit commanders at all levels are encouraged to inform each Marine in his command of the contents of enclosure (1) with particular attention to paragraph 3.

J. S. Watson
J. S. WATSON
By direction

DISTRIBUTION: Special

Tab 1

HEADQUARTERS
 III Marine Amphibious Force and Naval Component Command
 Military Assistance Command, Vietnam
 c/o FPO, San Francisco,
 California 96601

12 Oct 1965

FORCE BULLETIN 3821

From: Commanding General
 To: Distribution List

Subj: The Individual Marine as a Collector of Intelligence Information

1. Purpose. To emphasize the importance of the individual Marine as a collector of intelligence information and to insure the continuous exploitation of this capability.

2. Background. Viet Cong personnel, weapons and material captured by Marines, reports of incidents and observations from individual Marines and information obtained by Marines as a result of their relations with Vietnamese nationals have been of great value in satisfying intelligence requirements of this command. Examples of these accomplishments include:

a. A document captured by a Marine in the HUE PHU DAI area revealed that a highly sensitive operation against the Viet Cong had been compromised. Timely reporting of the information resulted in a change of plans which probably saved many lives.

b. Weapons and material, including medical supplies and North Vietnamese currency captured by Marines, have provided significant information concerning the sources of Viet Cong logistic support and knowledge of their fire power and medical support capabilities.

c. Captured Viet Cong WIA, many whose lives were saved by the medical aid administered by our Navy doctors and corpsmen, have provided valuable information. Three Viet Cong captured during the first day of operation STARLITE confirmed the presence of the 1st VC Regiment, identified specific battalions of the regiment and provided strength and casualty reports. This information was a basis for planning subsequent clearing and mop-up operations.

d. Mines and booby traps that Marines have disarmed and removed have provided information concerning VC sources of supply. More important, the explosives, detonating devices and accompanying detailed reports of location, installation and methods of recognition have been the basis for mine and booby trap training and familiarization programs conducted within III MAF. These training programs are saving marine lives.

Tab 9

ForBul 3821
Oct 1965

e. A Marine with the patience and courtesy to listen to a Vietnamese national from the Danang area collected detailed information concerning the area of operation and direction of movement of a Viet Cong patrol. Rapid reporting of this information resulted in the establishment of a Marine ambush which destroyed the VC patrol.

f. An oral report from a Marine who had been involved in a fire fight with the VC provided detailed information concerning VC uniforms, armament and tactics. This reported corroborated information received from a Vietnamese national and provided the basis for determining the strength and capabilities of the enemy forces operating in the vicinity of a specific sector of the Danang TAOR.

3. Action.

a. Commanders are enjoined to ensure that each Marine is fully cognizant of:

- (1) His inherently great intelligence collection capabilities.
- (2) The significance of individual contributions to the III MAF intelligence effort.
- (3) The basic intelligence requirements of III MAF and his parent organization.
- (4) The need for immediate and timely reporting of intelligence information.

b. Copies of interrogation reports, and translations of captured documents are distributed to battalions effecting the capture. Commanders will insure that personnel who have participated in the capture are regularly informed of the information obtained from captives and captured documents.

4. Self-cancellation. 10 Apr 1966

/s/ L. W. WALT

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-PROC'S S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
Killer	SD		5702	OCTOBER 010458 situation remains same	F
Hotel	SD		5703	010530 pos remains the same no enemy contact	F
Hotel	SD		5704	010612 Have departed position heading toward CP	F
Boho 1	SD		5705	010620 Now 300 meters from LOD	F
Killer	SD		5706	010625 Missing ta returned first light, moving to 3C	F
Cat II	SD		5707	010628 H I now back in their positions	F
Killer	SD		5708	010833 Helo evac completed moving to ck pt 3C	F
SD 2A	SD		5709	010835 Proceeding to ck pt 2G	F
K I	SD		5710	010632 Now at LOD	F
K I	SD		5711	010647 Have crossed LOD	F
N 2	SD		5712	010705 Back in CP, cking out of net	F

2/4 S-35NL

OCT 1965

Tab J

JOURNAL

COMPONENT OR STAFF SECTION

L-3

ORGANIZATION

2/4 Oct 65

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT				
Killer	SD		5713	010708	Now at 4C. Proceeding toward 3C	F
# 1	SD		5714	010726	Present pos 400 meters East of ck pt B	F
# 1	SD		5715	010741	At ck pt 2E. Under enemy fire receiving support from 81's	F
Killer	SD		5716	010758	Req emergency helo evac. Coord 434018 Man hit by booby trap Extensive fragment wounds. LZ is secure. Will mark with yellow smoke SD 14A will guide traffic	F
2A	SD		5717	010750	Leaving EP	F
Killer	SD		5718	010800	Name Goldsberry D.L. 2069676 Blood type A. serious multiple wounds over entire body	F
# 1	SD		5719	010753	Rec auto wms fire from ville approaching on line	F
Killer	SD		5720	010825	Locally made grenade with tripwire	F
# 1	SD		5721	010827	Now 300 meters from loc in blocking position	F
SD 2A	SD		5722	010815	Now at ck pt 1G	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

Tab 2

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF R-FILE
	IN	OUT				
Hotel 11	SD		5723	010010	Neg enemy contact, at this time	F
# 1	SD		5724	010030	Watching activity at Cat II Req you cancel alarm at Cat 11	F
Killer	SD		5725	010059	1000Meters East of ck pt 50, Have joined up with killer	F
# 1	SD		5726	010106	We are at ck pt 2E have audio con- tact with suspected VC	F
# 1	SD		5727	010120	We are 150 meters north east of ck pt 2E, At a junction where 3 trails intersect in the paddies observing potfishes and E com- pany of	F
RA	SD		5728	010140	Req cease fire rnds hitting close to friendly troops. Rnds coming in area of 4 2	F
# 2	SD		5729	010156	Sit and pos same neg enemy contact	F
SD		S 1 A	S 1 A	011258	Spread out cover VC escape route of CP 1 and CP 2, VC moving in outpost through escape route	F
# 1	SD		5731	010515	We have moved into pos as directed	F

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS E-TROOPS S-STAFF H-FILE
	IN	OUT				
Killer	SD		5724	010330	We are 1000 meters east of ck pt 6C, BT fire team reconning trail is lost. We will stay in our pos till they are found	Y
H 2	SD		5725	010435	Situation remains same no enemy contact	Y
SD 2A	SD		5736	010910	Presently at ck pt 2G and are starting to sweep village	Y
SD 2A	SD		5737	010917	Reg contact during sweep of village at ck pt 2G. Now proceeding to ck pt 2C	Y
SD		H 1	5738	010924	Be advised that armed milits are on the way for armed support. Be prepared to take positions	F
H 1	SD		5739	010942	Approx 300 meters from loc A. Receiving small arms fire	Y
Killer	SD		5740	010948	Now approaching ck pt 3C	Y
SD		H 1	5741	010950	Reg to know coord in where small arms fire is being detected. At times and amount of fire	Y
H 1	SD		5742	010952	Fire coming in coord 429049	Y
H 1	SD		5743	010955	Sporadic small arms fire approx 4 kilometers	Y

JOURNAL

PT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOP'S S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT				
SD 2A	SD		5744	010957	At ck pt 3G will stay until 1500H cancel trans will walk in	Y
N 1	SD		5745	011015	Going to sweep area	Y
Killer	SD		5746	011020	At ck pt 3G	Y
N 1	SD		5747	011022	Approx 300 meters in loc and making sweep up area	Y
SD	N 1		5748	010935	Hules are coming with air born controller. Will be departing on Bn Tac Net. Call sign will be Klondike or rosemont Mike	Y
SD	N 1		5749	011025	Be alert for spider traps	Y
SD	N 1		5750	011030	Which hand was making hit	Y
N 1	SD		5751	011032	Be ing Marine was hit in right hand	Y
Killer	SD		5752	011036	Now in ck pt 3G req instructions	Y
N 1	SD		5753	011040	Have killed 1 VC found cartridge belt and hand grenades	Y
SD	N 1		5754	011050	Inform FAC TM come up on button violet. Aircraft with Napalm com- ing drop on best target area	Y

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT				
N 1	SD		5755	011052	New 400 meters West of ck pt B	F
N 1	SD		5756	011057	Completed sweep and req to proceed to ck pt 4B	F
SD 6		N 1	5757	011004	Outstanding performance get the bastards continue on present mission to ck pt 4B	F F
SD 3		Killer	5758	011114	New mission search and clear grid square (LNUQ). In form this station upon completion and be prepared to return to CP	F
N 1	SD		5759	011130	New at ck pt 4B	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

STAFF OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF P-FILE
	IN	OUT				
Killer	08		5760	01200	Preparing to move out will be on way to obj in 04 min	F
N 1	08		5761	011227	500 meters south Catfish 4	F
Killer 2A	08 3		5762	01	Heat evac 4401 I/Cpl W.L. Phillips 2960075, PFC R. Larin 2134594 will mark LZ with yellow smoke...SD 14 Actual will direct	F
Killer	08		5763	011325	Heat evac Priority, Lt Nobel H.H. 2909214 LZ will remain same	F
N 1	08		5764	011332	Sit same no contact	F
2A	08		5765	011335	Sit and location same	F
Killer	08		5766	011347	Helo evac complete moving on to obj.	F
2A	08		5767	011415	Situation same	F
N 1	08		5768	011328	At LZ Req ETA of Helo	F
2A	08		5769	011450	At ck pt 3G proceeding to 4G	F
2A	08		5770	011516	Ck pt 4G proceeding to 5G	F
Killer	08		5771	011540	Reached Obj making sweep	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

J

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	
	IN	OUT				M-MAPS	T-TROOPS
N 1	SD		5762	011544	At Cat 4 waiting Helo lift		F
RA	SD		5763	011546	At ck pt 50		F
SD 3		Killer	5774	011614	Return back this pos		F
RA	SD		5775	011616	Now departing ck pt 50 return to CP		F
Killer	SD		5776	011642	Sweep in progress. No enemy contact		F
SD 36	SD		5777	011644	Leaving En area on way to Minh Son		F
Oct 4	SD		5778	011645	Flames now at this position		F
SD 36	SD		5779	011656	Leaving TAGR		F
SD		Killer	5780	011703	Upon completion of sweep proceed to Cat 2 for the night		F
Killer	SD		5781	011725	We have approx (CHK) men troops in condition to walk back to CP. We are ready to start immediately if permission granted. If permission granted to walk req to stay at present position and set up night ambushes		F
Killer	SD		5782	011726	Disregard parts of my last referring to staying in pos and		

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TRON S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT				
					testing up positions. Have completed sweep, proceeding to next pos	F
Killer	SD		5783	011820	Am coming to friendly pos RTA at CP approx 40 min req to proceed	F
36	SD		5784	011809	Returning to En Area fm High Sen	F
SD		Killer	5785	011803	Affirm your last proceed to of 3 and follow road thru SD H pos We will notify all units you are returning	F
Killer	SD		5786	011909	We are on CP side of Cat III headed towards CP	F
Killer	SD		5787	011935	Have reached carp pos	F
Killer	SD		5788	012020	Entering CP Req to secure fm net	F
H 3	SD		5789	012102	Now departing	F
H 1	SD		5790	012202	No enemy contact	F
H 2	SD		5791	012204	Situation same no contact with the enemy	F
H 3	SD		5792	012213	Situation remains the same no enemy contact	F

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOP'S S-STAFF E-FILE
	IN	OUT				
N 1	00		5793	012258	Situation same no enemy contact	F
N 2	00		5794	012259	Situation same no enemy contact	F
N 3	00		5795	012300	Situation same no enemy contact	F
N 1	00		5796	012355	No enemy activity	F
N 2	00		5797	012356	Situation same no enemy contact	F
N 3	00		5798	012358	Situation same no enemy contact	F
N 2	00		5799	020100	Situation same no contact	F
N 1	00		5800	020110	Situation same no contact	F
N 2	00		5801	020200	Situation same no enemy contact	F
N 1	00		5802	020202	Situation same no enemy contact	F
N 1	00		5803	020300	No enemy contact	F
N 2	00		5804	020410	Situation remains same no enemy c	F
N 1	00		5805	020415	Situation remains same	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

d

JOURNAL

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
	IN	OUT				
X 1	SD		5806	020415	Situation same	F
X 1	SD		5807	020505	Situation same	F
X 2	SD		5808	020510	Situation same no contact	F
X 1	SD		5809	020615	Now leaving harboring site	F
X 2	SD		5810	020611	Situation same	F
SD X	SD		5811	020635	Night rep, Nothing unusual to report	F
X 1	SD		5812	010905	Present pos 300 meters fm 10A in- countered 10 VC at coord. A3805 we have 2 WIA no evac req or needed captured no VC no Wpus. Received sniper fire fm coord las mission 429049	F
Cat 4	SD		5814	021410	Ordered authentication sheets yesterday for todays date. When Helos came they did not have authentication sheets. Be sure sheets are sent with each resupply	F
X 1	SD		5815	021812	SD X 1 is at base of Cat II. Pre- ceding to Cat III	F
2A	SD		5816	022020	Neg contact	F

PAGE NO:

(Classification)

JOURNAL

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (BAG) CLOSED (BAG)

(Classification)

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
	IN	OUT				
H 1	SD		5817	022052	Departing CP	F
SD		Est 4	5818	021948	A0 reported large body of troops 4000 meters West of your pos going East	F
H 1	SD		5819	022120	Now departing 1B	F
SD	SD		5820	022022	No contact	F
H 1	SD		5821	022200	Proceeding to ck pt 2B no contact	F
H 1	SD		5822	022215	E departing ck pt 2B	F
H 2	SD		5823	022245	Now at ck pt 5E	F
H 1	SD		5824	022250	Reached ck pt 2E	F
H 1	SD		5825	022257	At ck pt 3B no contact	F
SD 2A	SD		5826	022315	Sit neg	F
H 2	SD		5827	022325	Now at ck et 6E	F
H 1	SD		5828	022340	Now departing ck tp 4B	F

PAGE NO:

(Classification)

JOURNAL

COMMUNICATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
	IN	OUT				
R 1			5829	021234	Proceeding to 5B no enemy contact	F
R 2			5830	022250	Situation and loc remain the same no enemy contact	F
2A			5831	030020	No enemy contact	F
R 2			5832	030050	Sit loc remain the same no enemy contact	F
R 1			5833	030115	Req permission to harbor at 4B will move out at dawn	F
R 1			5834	030205	Sit remains the same	F
R 2			5835	030200	Sit remain the same no enemy contact	F
2A			5836	030225	No enemy contact	F
R 2			5837	030255	Pos remain the same no enemy contact	F
R 1			5838	030250	Pos remain the same no enemy contact	F
2A			5839	030329	No enemy contact	F
R 2			5840	030350	Situation remain the same no enemy contact	F

PAGE NO: (Classification)

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME	SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	
				M-MAPS	T-TROOPS
IN	OUT			S-STAFF	F-FILE
N-1	SD	5841	030447H Position remains same, no enemy contact		F
N-1	SD	5842	030425H No enemy contact		F
N-1	SD	5843	030552H Situation same, No enemy contact		F
N-1	SD	5844	030620H Proceeding to 7B		F
N-1	SD	5845	030622H Now leaving present position continuing with assigned mission		F
N-2	SD	5846	030626H Have now reached ck pt K7		F
N-1	SD	5847	030646H Now at pick up point		F
N-1/CF 4	SD	5848	030655H Approaching ck pt 5B. No enemy contact		F
N-1/CF 4	SD	5849	030702H 200 meters from 5B, received 2 rnds sniper fire, saw 3 VC. Being investigated, Will advise		F
N-1/CF 4	SD	5850	No further enemy contact, road block about 100meters in front of present position. Investigating, will advise		F
N-1/CF 4	SD	5851	Have cleared road block, continuing with mission		F
N-1	SD	5852	5F Have passed ck pt 5B. Req to alter route and sweep Ky Long 2 HT 030755H		F
N-1	SD	5853	Have returned to CF		F
N-1	SD	5854	030807H Moving through right flank of village No enemy contact		F
N-1	SD	5855	030830H Moved through village, moving to ck pt 6B. No enemy contact		F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

JOURNAL

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff P-Pine
IN	OUT				
SD 4	SD	5854	030838H	Checking into net	F
SD 1	SD	5857	030910H	Firing to north of us at undetermined distance	F
SD 6	SD	5858	030940H	6 says send interpreter to read black, they are having some trouble	F
SD 1	SD	5859	030943H	Arrived Catfish 4, request to ck out of net	F
SD 36	SD	5860	030944H	ck'ing into net	F
SD 36	SD	5861	031020H	My position is 495035, impact area is 492018, req permission to fire	F
SD 3	SD 36	5862	031029H	Affirmative year last, permission to fire. check for civilians	F
SD 6	SD	5863	031220H	Ceased firing, 3 duds in impact area. We are giving coordinates to 36 platoon leader.	F
SD 6	SD	5864	031230H	At payable charlie CP	F
SD 4	SD 4	5865	031235H	Have not been resupplied with gas req 10 gal today and 05 gal every otherday	F
GAT 4	SD	5866	031415H	Found 1 mine burlching Betty type, have equipment, will blow.	F
GAT 4	SD	5867	031430H	Have blown mine, Point of interest, Hole rear wheel landed 6 inches from mine on previous resupply	F
GAT 4	SD	5868	031530H	Tomato can type with American pressure face No idea when planted or by whom	

PAGE NO: (Classification)

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT				
SD-3	CF-4	5869		Message coded 031841N	F
SD	CF 4 SD	5870		Air strikes about 3500 meters to SW of this position	F
K-3	SD	5871	031950H	Now departing CP	F
2A	SD	5872	032015H	Situation same No enemy contact	F
K-1	SD	5873	032030H	Now departing CP	F
K-6	SD	5874	032045H	Have reached ck pt 1E	F
K-3	SD	5875	032055H	Are proceeding along assigned route no enemy contact	F
K-4	SD	5876	032120H	Have reached 2E	F
2A	SD	5877	032130H	Situation same no enemy contact	F
F/K-7	SD	5878	032134H	Now at ck pt 4E	F
K-4	SD	5879	032149H	SEVERE. situation same	F
K-3	SD	5880	032150H	Proceeding along assigned route, no enemy contact	F
K-1 Via CF4	SD	5881	032202H	No enemy contact	F
2A	SD	5882	032217H	Situation same no contact	F
F-7	SD	5883	032220H	Now at ck pt 5E	F
K-1 Via CF4	SD	5884	032302H	No enemy contact	F
K-3 Via CF4	SD	5885	032305H	Have sniper fire west of Ky long 2. Returning fire and continuing mission	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOP S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT				
N-3	SD		5886	032235H	Situation same, No enemy contact	F
SD CF 4	SD		5887	032259H	Heard firing approx. NW of this position. No patrols have reported firing yet	F
2A	SD		5888	032327H	Situation same, No contact	
N-7	SD		5889	032329H	Now at 6E	F
N2/4	TS6		5890	032315H	Representative says U.S. Army psywar officer expects arrive Chu-Lai with lay out plan by 1600Tues. Oct 4th as for conversation with TS 6 Oct 2.	F
N-3	SD		5891	032342H	Radio check secure, situation and location same	F
N-3 via CF 4	SD		5892	032350H	Have arrived ok pt 1. No enemy contact	F
N-1 via CF 4	SD		5893	032357H	Negative enemy contact	F
N-3	SD		5894	032359H	int Arty aware of sub patrol route	F
N-3 via CF 4	SD		5895	040006H	Arty round about 600 meters from our position in NE direction. Coordinates undetermined	F
2A	SD		5896	040030H	Situation same No contact	F
N-3	SD		5897	040045H	Situation same, Location same	F
N-1	SD		5898	040057H	Neg. enemy contact	F
N-3	SD		5899	040111H	We are now in position	F

Tab 2

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
2-6	SD		5900	040146H Situation same	F
2-6	SD		5902	040250H Situation same No enemy contact	F
2-6	SD		5902	040254H Situation same No enemy contact	F
2-7	SD		5903	040255H Situation same No enemy contact	F
2-7	SD		5904	040358H Situation same No enemy contact	F
2-8	SD		5905	040520H Situation same no contact	F
2-8	SD		5906	040450H Situation and location same	F
2-1	SD		5907	040600H At jump off point	F
2-3	SD		5908	040605H Situation same No contact	F
2-6	SD		5909	040606H At ck pt 2B	F
2-6	SD		5910	040619H Reached ck pt 3B	F
2-1	SD		5911	040626H Proceeding as scheduled	F
2-7	SD		5912	040625H Reported ck pt 6 B	F
2-8	SD		5913	040630H At pickup position, checking out of net	F
2-3	SD		5914	040651H Situation same, No contact	F
2-7	SD		5915	040650H Now at pickup point	F
2-7	SD		5916	040647H At ck pt 7-B	F
2-1	SD		5917	040700H Completed sweep of village, found one male 20 years old	F

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

S-3

ORGANIZATION

2/4 Oct 65

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOP'S S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
K-1	SD		5918	040734H Situation same, No contact	F
K-3	SD		5919	040732H Situation same, no contact	F
K-1	SD		5920	040742H Finished sweep through village, Have 3 VCS, age 60, 40, 16. Now held up awaiting word from Hotel 6	F
K-3	SD		5921	040745H Situation same, No contact	F
SD 6	SD		5922	040904H 6 Actual in route to Thick Skin	CF F
S-1	CF-4		5923	040928H Would like (coded message) pack up all his gear and return this CF by quickest available means, For rotation	F
CF-4	SD		5924	040940H Planes have been this pos. since friday without gas, Will int gas be delivered today. If not will send them back on resupply chepper	F
CF-4	SD		5925	040942H SD Hotel is at Ky Long 1, No enemy contact	F
SD-3	SD K-6		5926	040950H Notify SD3 when mission accomplished, Send location of pick-up point for VCS, mark LZ with yellow smoke, Be prepared to conduct search of Ky Long 2 on order	F
CF-4	SD		5927	040955H Hotel continuing search of Ky Long 1, No enemy contact	F
SD H	SD		5928	041047H Pick up VCS at LZ Blue in approx. 20 minutes.	F
SD-3	SD CF-4		5929	041040H Held up, send this sta Location of LZ to pick up VCS, Continue new mission	F

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

SD	SD-6	SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	
				M-MAPS T-TROOP'S	S-STAFF F-FILE
TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	M-MAPS T-TROOP'S	S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT				
SD	SD-6	5930	041050H H has completed sweep of Ky lang 1, neg. enemy contact. preparing to evac. VCS to collection point		F
GP-4	SD	5931	041126H We have observed approx. 100 people cutting rice in fields, majority are males. Fr 440040 to 452048. Had seen only ten at a time in past week.		F
SD-3	SD-M6	5932	041136H Continue hew mission with SD H 1 & 2. Leave SD H3 with VCS at LZ Blue until VCS are evacuated by helo. SD H 6 will join SD H-3.		F
SD-H	SD	5933	041212H Commencing sweep of Ky Long 2		F
SD H-3	SD	5934	041215H Helo evac. of 3 VCS completed		F
SD-6	SD	5935	041216H 6 Actual back in GP		F
SD H	SD	5936	041255H Continuing sweep of Ky Long 2, Neg. enemy contact		F
SD H	SD	5937	041312H Completed sweep of Ky Long 2 Awaiting further instruction.		F
SD -3	SD-H	5938	041318H Move to vic LZ Blue sit up perimeter around LZ Blue		F
GP-4	SD	5939	041332H Req to know what to do with flame personnel. Been at this position since Friday without personal gear. No gas at this position, no gas since Friday		F
H	SD	5940	041434H In LZ Blue situation remains same		F
GP-4	SD	5941	041715 Request time of departure this position		F

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOP S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
Gailwind 86	SD 2		5942	041930H Intelligence reports, message #1. Value C-3 on 031700 October. 1 VC company designated 36. Strength 150 commanded by Dean Van Hearn. Moved to vic. 412125. Weapons include: 2 french automatic rifles, 1 Bar, 3 grenades. Intent is unknown. Message #2, Value C-2 on 031800 Oct. 1 VC battalion designated 94, strength approx. 300. Commanded by Nguyen Tai Tean, Moved from Quang Ngai province to vic. 454987. Weapons include: 1 81 mm Mortar, 1 60 mm Mortar, 2 IMG's, 9 Bar's, 1 an/pro-10. Intent is to open Hoang Hoa Tham campaign around Chu-lai. Message #3. Value C-2 on 040630 Oct. 1 VC Battalion designated 54. uniforms both gray and black. strength 350. /Commanded by Tran Xuan Vinh. moved to vic. 415011. Weapons include: 1 81 mm Mortar, 1 60mm Mortars, 3 IMG's, 12 Bar's, 1 an/pro-10. Intent is possible Mortar attack of hill 76.	
SD 2A	SD		5943	Situation same, no contact 041935H	F
SD	CF-4		5944	You will be held lifted (coded) 041912H	F
F-1	SD		5945	042052H New departing departure point	F
F-2	SD		5946	042135H Leave departure point approx. 0950.	F
F-1	SD		5947	042200H Now in position. as ordered	F
F	SD		5948	042201H Now in assigned position	F
2A	SD		5949	042225H Neg. enemy contact	F
F-2	SD		5950	042250H At ambush site	F
F-1	SD		5951	042307H Situation & position same	F

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT				
			5952	050030H	Position & Situation same	F
B-1	SD		5953	050225H	Neg. contact situation same	F
G-1	SD		5954	050250H	Situation same	F
F-1	SD		5955	050252H	situation same	F
G-7	SD		5956	050259H	Situation same, no contact	F
2A	SD		5957	050430H	Nothing unusual to report	F
F-1	SD		5958	050435H	All is well, No contact	F
F-2	SD		5959	050438H	Situation and location same	F
B-1	SD		5960	050610H	Departing this position	F
K-1	SD		5961	050630H	Have reached pick up point	F
F-1	SD		5962	050657H	Now entering our CP	F
B-1	SD		5963	050700H	WE are at pick up point req. ETA of transportation	F
F-2	SD		5964	050914H	Prepare to commence switch at (coded Message)	F
SD	CP-4		5965	051430H	Now preparing to leave LZ	F
SD 2A	SD		5966	051909H	Pull up all metal stakes and send back on resupply helo	F
SD	CP-4		5967	051710	1. Each company reports observing 3 un children in a bunker which was abandoned. when approached the three children ran toward the village of An Yan, 2 of the children were carrying bandoleers of 7.62 ammo. (cont)	F

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
		5968	1 handcar appeared to be full and the other empty, 2 of the children escaped and 1 was apprehended. 1 adult male on a bicycle seemed to be waiting for the children. When the children were chased he rode toward the village An Tan quickly. A search of the area did not reveal the other 3. 2. Advise all units, to begin the lookout for incidents of this nature. 042002H At 0900 this morning 2 VC companies and 2 platoons guerrillas were sighted, located in your area via grid square 40 and 59 (a hill) and vic. A18910. approximate strength 200. this is exact info from a VC platoon, some of their people actually saw these VC and guerrillas. commanded by Do The Chap	F
		5969	052010H Moving to ck pt 1 G	F
		5970	052020H Arrived ck pt 1 G proceeding to 2E	F
		5971	052030H At ck pt 20, en way to 3A.	F
		5972	052050H Now at ck pt 3E	F
0-7	SD	5973	052110H We are now leaving 0P	F
0-7	SD	5974	052200H Now at ck pt 3E	F
0-3	SD	5975	052213H Now leaving departure point	F
2A	SD	5976	052220H Now at position H-WY	F
F-7	SD	5977	052250H Have reached ck pt 1E	F
0-3	SD	5978	052300H Now at ck pt 4E	F
0-2	SD	5979	052305H Situation & location same	F

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
7-7	SD		5980	052335H At ck pt Yankee	F
8-7	SD		5981	052337H Now at ck pt Whiskey	F
8-7	SD		5982	060330H No contact, situation same	F
2A	SD		5983	060332H Situation same No contact	F
8-7	SD		5984	060432H Situation same, Neg. contact	F
7-7	SD		5985	060510H Situation same, neg. contact	F
8-7	SD		5986	060630H Now at ck pt 6E	F
8-7	SD		5987	060604H Now leaving ck pt W	F
2A	SD		5988	060610H Have incanted hill covered with booby traps at coord. 450052	F
7-7	SD		5989	060634H We are now at ck pt 1E	F
2A	SD		5990	060700H Now at ck pt 4E	F
7-7	SD		5991	060700H Back at GP, checking out of net	F
2A	SD		5992	060734H We are at 4E Proceeding to 5E	F
2A	SD		5993	060800H At 5E moving to 6E	F
2A	SD		5994	060810H Now at ck pt 6E	F
2A	SD		5995	060925H Proceeding from 6-7 to Cat 4. We are taking 77 Co commander to Cat 4 with us for a conference with outfit & actual	F
Cat 4	SD-3		5996	061112H Coord. of 1E - 450050	F

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
CP-4	SD		5997	061117H Observed 3 men unarmed moved from grid sq. 4303 to rice paddies at grid sq. 4404. Approached each vietnamese working group, actions appeared belligerent. Req. permission to send squad to investigate	
CP-4	SD		5998	061130H Send a squad and proceed with caution	F
CP-4	SD		5999	061220H Patrol departed my position for grid square 4404	F
CP-4	SD		6000	061420H Patrol has returned, to this position, have 1 VCS, Please advise	F
SE	cadaver		6001	061650H At approx. 1300 6 Oct. 65 Gy/Sgt. Joseph W. Imckenbach, 1390483, HQ 3/12. Lost an envelope containing ID card, Geneva conv. card, \$15.00 in Vietnamese money. Lost vis. coord. 46950790 while out surveying. He states he placed envelope on rock when he looked for it, it had disappeared. He stated there were numerous children around the area, He suspects that one took it. He notified village chief and the district HQ have been notified.	F
H-1	SD		6002	062005H Now departing CP	F
H-5	SD		6003	062020H Departing the CP	F
2A	SD		6004	062030H No contact	F
H-9	SD		6005	062055H Departing CP	F
H-1	SD		6006	062050H Arriving at pt 1B	F
V-1					

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

CLASSIFICATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

		TIME		SER NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TRUCKS S-STAFF F-FILE
		IN	OUT				
7-2	SD			6007	062055H	Now departing CP	
7-2	SD			6008	062104H	Leaving departure point	F
7-2	SD			6009	062110H	Leaving CP	F
7-2	SD			6010	062121H	Arriving at ck pt P	F
2A	SD			6011	062125H	Situation same, no contact	F
7-2	SD			6012	062128H	Now at ck pt H	F
7-2	SD			6013	062200H	Now arriving ck pt 2B	F
7-2	SD			6014	062202H	Have reached H will check in every 60 min.	F
2A	SD			6015	062225H	No contact Has been made with the enemy	F
7-2	SD			6016	062230H	Situation same, no enemy contact	F
7-2	SD			6017	062345H	Situation same, no enemy contact	F
7-2	SD			6018	070000H	Arriving ck pt 1A, Neg. contact	F
7-9	SD			6019	070019H	Arriving ck pt 3C	F
7-9	SD			6020	070150H	Arrived ck pt 4A	F
2A	SD			6021	070223H	No contact	F
7-9	SD			6022	070240H	Now at ck pt 4C	F
2A	SD			6023	070330H	Neg. contact	F
7-9	SD			6024	070352H	Arriving ck pt 5C	F
7-2	SD			6025	070355H	Situation same, no contact	F

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN E-MAPS F-TROOPS G-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
N-5	SD	6026	070357Z Arrived ck pt 5A	F
G-2	SD	6027	070455Z Situation same	F
Nko	SD	6028	070605Z Negative night activity	F
G-2	SD	6029	070612Z Now leaving position P	F
F-1	SD	6030	070615Z Now leaving position M	F
G-2	SD	6031	070617Z Now at end of patrol route	F
N-1	SD	6032	070652Z At ck pt 5B	F
CF-4	SD	6033	070718Z Now at 6B	F
CF-4	SD	6034	070748Z Has apprehended male VCS 200 meters east of ck pt 6B int bring in for question he has ID card on him (N-1)	F
N-1	SD	6035	070812Z Have found possible VCS same vic as last, bringing in for questioning Advise	F
N-1	SD	6036	070834Z Have a third possible VCS Has now ID am bringing along for further questioning was was found in area of ck pt 1B	F
N-1	SD	6037	070848Z Have reached CF checkinout of net	F
N-1	SD	6038	070855Z N-1 actual req to know if 3 VCS should be brought back on chopper	F
SD-16	CF-4	6039	070907Z (coded message)	F
SD	N-1A	6040	070917Z Ensure VCS are tied and blind folded. Bring VCS with you to bullfish 2, upon landing bullfish2, take VCS immediately to bottom of hill by rock quarry where they will be taken to civilian collection point by SD 2	F
6	SD	6041	070928Z Checking into net, 6 actual in route to Chu-lai village	F
34	SD	6042	070936Z Now departing CF	F

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
SD-34	SD	6043	071020H 34 in pos approx. 50meters east of CP-3 cannot fire high ground on hill 49 due to arty frost on hill	F
SD-34	SD	6044	071105H We are commencing fire	F
CP-4	SD	6045	071109H Req pre 10 aux ant jack is broken cannot be connected to 29	F
SD-34	SD	6046	071320H Have secured firing, preparing to move to CP. 071242H Correction: will fire four more rounds, then secure down	F
SD-34	SD	6047	071320H Departing CP-3. ETA at CP in approx. 15 minutes	F
SD-34	SD	6048	071341H Back in CP checking out of net	F
B-7	SD	6049	072020H Now departing CP	F
G-1	SD	6050	072050H Now departing CP	F
F-1	SD	6051	072100H Now departing on patrol	F
F-1	SD	6052	072150H Now at objective	F
G-1	SD	6053	072150H Now in position	F
G-1	SD	6054	072255H Situation same, neg. enemy contact	F
H-3	SD	6055	080005H Now at ok pt AB	F
2A	SD	6056	080015 Situation report, no enemy contact	F
G-1	SD	6057	080045H Situation remains the same no contact	F
F-1	SD	6058	080115H Situation remains the same	F
G-1	SD	6059	080145H Situation same neg. contact	F
F	SD	6060	080230H Situation same	F
G-1	SD	6061	080247H Situation same, no enemy contact	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN K-MAF'S T-TROOPS G-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
0	SD	6062	000306H Checking out of net am up on land line	F
7	SD	6063	000314H Situation same nothing unusual to report	F
2A	SD	6064	000332H Situation same	F
G-1	SD	6065	000343H Situation same	F
F-1	SD	6066	000415H Situation same	F
G-1	SD	6067	000458H No enemy contact, no enemy observed	F
F-1	SD	6068	000505H Still at objective, nothing further to report	F
2A	SD	6069	000527H No enemy contact	F
F-1	SD	6070	000604H Objective, nothing unusual to report	F
G-1	SD	6071	000610H Leaving ambush site for pick up area	F
G-1	SD	6072	000555H No enemy contact, no enemy observed	F
G-1	SD	6073	000632H Now on way to CP	F
G-1	SD	6074	000638H Are at pick up point, riding in on tank	F
F-1	SD	6075	000642H Leaving objective area moving to pick up point	F
F-1	SD	6076	000650H Now at pick up point	F
2A	SD	6077	000750H WE are departing catfish 3, proceeding on route	F
H	SD	6078	000807H Started to commence landing	F
H	SD	6079	000840H Have completed landing at IS white, No enemy contact, are proceeding with mission	F
H	SD	6080	001807H Now in positions a, b, c, and d. CP location 429018, now enemy contact, approx. 200 meter farmers working in zone 1 (cont)	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

A-3, 2/4
ORGANIZATION

Oct 65

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
			approx. 15 PF's are with farmers, LZ located 429018.	F
H	SD	6081	081320H Situation same, no contact	F
2A	SD	6082	081300H 455035 my pres pos. Patrolling route in rice field assembly area. Have established OP at 473030. Rice will be stored at 473042 will assist 081690 returning with PF Co is at this position	F
H	SD	6083	081415H Situation same no enemy contact, standing by to receive chopper	F
2A	SD	6084	081530H Helo LZ 473051 marked with air panels and green smoke, req ETA of helos.	F
H	SD	6085	081606H Situation same, no enemy contact	F
H-6	SD	6086	081658H Situation same no villagers in sight	F
H	SD	6087	081722H Situation same, neg. enemy contact All farmers have evacuated # 1 area	F
2A	SD	6088	081830H General info Defense plan of right storage area, two squads and machine gun at (code) Plt in defense in (code) to (code) Plt in defense (coded) to (code) squad in defense in (code) squad in defense from (code)	F
SB	CF-4	6089	081835H ETA of evac. chopper 20min. be advised you are using shackle sheet incorrectly, req. you double check shackled portion of message and send again.	F
CF-4	SD	6090	081844H Correction of coupling (coded)	F
G-1	SD	6091	082042H No enemy contact, we are at initial point	F
H	SD	6092	082100H Now in position H, will be in F in approx 15 min. have not had contact with H-4 in about 1 1/2 hours. Believe their radio may be out.	F

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS F-TROOPS G-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
G-1	SD	6093	082130M We are approx. 200 meters west of position assigned by SD-6	F
2A	SD	6094	082114M No contact, same location	F
2A	SD	6095	082116M There is a defense around storage area	F
F-1	SD	6096	082133M Now in position, no enemy activity	F
G-1	SD	6097	082155H 100 meters south of area assigned by SD-6	F
H	SD	6098	082231M Situation same, no enemy contact, still no contact with H-4	F
F-1	SD	6099	082232M Situation remains same	F
G-1	SD	6100	082246H Have had village under surveillance last 45 min. normal village activity. nothing unusual to report, awaiting instr.	F
F-1	SD	6101	082343M Situation remains same	F
G-1	SD	6102	082339M Situation report, we are now in position	F
2A	SD-3	6103	082330H Rice storage located at approx (code) FF plt in defense pos fm () to () 2 squads and m.g located at () 2 squads and rockets in defense pos fm. () to () squad pos fm. () to () squad located from () to ().	F
2A	SD	6104	090025M Neg. contact	F
F-1	SD	6105	090024H Situation same	F
H-6	SD	6106	090057M Situation same, Neg. contact	F
H-2 via G-4	SD	6107	090111M Situation same	F
F-1	SD	6108	090126M Situation same	F
2A	SD	6109	090246M Neg. contact	F

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
N	SD	6110	090250H Situation same, Neg. contact	F
G-1	SD	6111	090610H (insert Aug. 8) now departing ambush pos	F
2A	SD	6112	090700H Change LZ to 477051. will be marked air panels and greensmoke. Neg. enemy contact	F
G-1	SD	6113	090707H Leaving CF 1	F
H	SD	6114	090730H Neg. two Pro-10 Eng. 6 RA-279 LZ marked green smoke. Coord. 429018	F
N	SD	6115	090745H Pres. pos. now occupy 75A1, CF location 438019, No enemy contact	F
CF-4	SD	6116	090740H 1 lister bag, 19 cases MCI, 6 boxes heat, 5 gal. no. 10-M4 oil, 25 cans water, 2- M 50 stove repair kits, 50 malaria pills, 2- 5gal. cans gas, 1 box salt tablets	F
SD-6	SD	6117	090850H 6 actual can be reached on this sta.	F
H	SD	6118	091024H We are now occupying pos e, d, e, f, pos 2 occupied by approx. 30 farmers & approx. 15 PP's. 50% of farmers are moving west.	F
N	SD	6119	091042H Supply reg. Neg. 50% of supplies be dropped at coord. (coded) reg. 50% be dropped at() SD-4 has resupply reg. 438019	F
SD-6	SD	6120	091115H 6 actual going to reach support area, can be contacted by radio	F
2A	SD	6121	091233H Neg. RTA of males for reporters	F
CF-4	SD	6122	091234H (1) m g belt plug pin on resupply 09 Oct.	F
H	SD	6123	091435H Situation same, no enemy contact	F
2A	SD	6124	091454H 2 passengers have been heli-lifted out	F
TS	Ord	6125	091530H For your information and action deemed appropriate, the following significant data are (cont'd)	

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
			1. paragraph 1, 09 Oct. is the anniversary of liberation of Hanoi and the Chinese double 10 day. 2. Paragraph 2, in the past, the Viet Cong have initiated incidents on holidays of this type for its psychological value.	F
H	SD	6126	091645H Situation same No enemy contact. approx. 75 farmers still working in fields	F
TB	CAD	6127	091705H At 091540H SD-2 reported that two Marines from SD were approached by a VN male at approx. 091430H in the hamlet of An Tan. VN attempted to sell a M-2 carbine and/or a Thompson SMG. Marines refused the VN had the wps in the backroom of a shop, incidents of this kind should immediately be reported to this HQ. Marines involved in the incident are commended for their nasty reporting. 8	F
2A	SD	6128	091730H Received report of 30 VC at coord. 430010 seen at 1400 request fires.	F
SD	H	6129	091750H Have received report of VC plt. VC coords. (coded)	F
H	SD	6130	091806H Situation same, no contact, we are firing arty at rep. VC plt.	F
SD	H	6131	091946H Req. to know position of H-6 during resupply run tomorrow.	F
H	SD	6132	091955H H-6 will be at (coded) during resupply	F
SD	H	6133	092004H Req. to know where four people for general court martial will be tomorrow.	F
2A	SD	6134	092020H Situation same, Neg. enemy contact	F
SD	H	6135	092050H Ref my 091922H (coded) have them at SD H LZ at 101020H	F
G-1	SD	6136	092057H Now departing CP	F

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAF'S T-TROOPS G-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
F-1	SD	61374	092109H We have reached site	F
G-1	SD	6138	092159H Situation same, Neg. enemy contact	F
SD-3	CF-4	6139	092210H Have skinner and Dalpe return this position on first flight	F
2A	SD	6140	092235H Situation same, Neg. contact	F
2A	SD	6141	092326H Situation same, Neg. enemy contact	F
G-1	SD	6142	100005H Situation same, no enemy contact	F
G-1	SD	6143	100052H Situation same, no enemy contact	F
2A	SD	6144	100130H Neg. enemy contact	F
F-1	SD	6145	100200H No activity, everything is fine	F
G-1	SD	6146	100201H Situation same, no enemy contact	F
G-1	SD	6147	100304H Situation same	F
G-1	SD	6148	100405H Situation same, Neg. contact	F
2A	SD	6149	100430H No contact	F
G-1	SD	6150	100452H Situation same, Neg. contact	F
F-1	SD	6151	100545H Situation same	F
2A	SD	6152	100606H No contact	F
G-1	SD	6153	100608H Now departing A.S.	F
G-1	SD	6154	100620H Now at pick up point	F
F-1	SD	6155	100647H Now at pick up point	F
H	SD	6156	100715H Situation same, No enemy contact. Farmers are coming to the paddies to work.	F
2A	SD	6157	100820H Report of three VC at 443024 two VC at 452021, 1 plt FF and Co req. permission to move to 454021, will push to H positions.	F

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS G-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
H	SD	6158	101129H Situation rep: Neg. enemy contact, About 20 min. ago during hole resupply, received three rounds carbine fire. Have squad investigating now.	F
H	SD	6159	101305H Observed approx. 50 farmers working in fields at sector 2 No PF's	F
H	SD	6160	101321H Situation same, neg. enemy contact. Squad checked out sniper, neg. contact	F
SD-6	SD	6161	101341H 6 actual can be reached on this net	F
2A	SD	6162	101349H Req. at least two EA-279 to be brought to CF-4 to be picked up by 2A asap	F
SD H	SD	6163	101443H location of LZ green is (coded)	F
H	SD	6164	101555H Situation same, Neg. enemy contact Farmers still working in rice paddies	F
SD	SD H	6165	101620H PF ambush site (coded) from () to () 1930H 0630H	F
FF CG	SD-3	6166	101554H Req. to set. ambush () in 1930 to 0630H reply asap	F
2A	SD	6167	101658H unclas. VC reported at coords. 455055	F
H	SD	6168	101706H Sit. same, neg. contact, Farmers are working in the fields but are beginning to thin out.	F
/SEH to SD	SD-2A	6169	101726H Several bundles of rice have been left in western area of sector 2	F
SD	H	6170	101752H Establish ambush vic. () inform us as to exact location	F
H	SD	6171	101800H I MG covering this ambush site boxed by H&I fires. req. delete this ambush	F
2A	SD	6172	101805H CO PF suspects large scale infiltration into area A36052 from NW direction this eve. CO PF gets reports from indigenous personnel in this area that forces moving into Ky Lang 1	F

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

Or: ENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
H	SD	6173	101940H Hotel ambush proceeding down stream bed Hotel point encountered VC squad, exchanged fire. VC still in area. H point unable to engage VC in further fire fight	F
SD	SD-6	6174	101947H Shoot up area, get the bodies	F
H	SD	6175	101952H /Moving into area of kill, searching for bodies	F
H	SD	6176	102025H Neg. results on search for bodies, search party returning to our position	F
SD-6	H-6	6177	102052H Highly recommend you review ambush techniques before midnight the results of last ambush was unsatisfactory to say the least	F
G-2	SD	6178	102122H Now leaving CP	F
H-3	H	6179	102126H Have thrown 1 grenade to rear of our position, Have spotted 3 VC heading east across rice paddies	F
H-3	H	6180	102135H Observed VC moving east in front of our position. Engaged in fire fight, no known results at present time	F
H via CP-4	SD	6181	102142H Heard approx. 10 carbine rounds fired at coord. 434022. Unable to determine what or who rounds were fired at	F
SD-3 via CP-4	SD H-6	6182	102155H Advise H units if VC can be observed cover area with heavy volume of fire. Req. you provide accurate detailed information	F
G-2	SD	6183	102157H Arrived at A.S.	F
F-2	SD	6184	102215H Now in position as ordered	F
2A	SD	6185	102223H Neg. contact	F
H via CP-4	SD	6186	102225H No enemy sighted at present time	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

E-3 via CF-4 SD	SD TIME		6187 SER NO.	102240H Received carbine fire from east flank No callignements, messages, or results of fire results unknown	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
G-2	SD		6188	102252H Situation same, no contact	F
H via CF-4 SD			6189	102310H Neg. contact, observed 1 short round 200 meters east of our position. No casualties but close shrapnel.	F
H via CF-4 SD			6190	102344H Situation same, neg. contact	F
G-2	SD		6191	102355H Situation same, neg. contact	F
H	SD		6192	110029H Situation same, no enemy contact	F
G-2	SD		6193	110036H Situation same, no enemy contact	F
H-3	SD		6194	110340H Area probed GS 423019 covered area with heavy smallarms fire, neg. results as of yet	F
H	SD		6195	110402H Situation same neg. enemy contact	F
G-2	SD		6196	110406H Situation same, neg enemy contact	F
2A	SD		6197	110423H Situation same, neg. enemy contact	F
F-2	SD		6198	110442H Situation same position same	F
2A	SD		6199	110606H Situation same, neg. contact	F
F-2	SD		6200	110617H Am proceeding to pick up point	F
H	SD		6201	110630H Req. 1 pre-1e on resupply run. Turned one in yesterday did not receive replacement	F
F-2	SD		6202	110635H Am at pick up point awaiting trans.	F
2A	SD-3		6203	110645H 1 squad in route to area 2 to secure rice left in this area yesterday. suspected VC in area bounded by coord. 445023 to 460036. Two FF plts will conduct search of this area. Rice in this area will be moved to my location. SD 2A will not participate in search of area but will protect rice in route.	F
F-2	SD		6204	110710H Have reached CP	F

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
CF-4	SD	6205	110740H 2A east of our position	F
CF-4	SD	6206	110741H Several carbine rounds fired east of our position, village east of my position	F
CF-4	SD-2	6207	110858H Hawkeye chief and 1 hawkeye operator returnig on resupply this morning	F
H-6 via CF-4	SD	6208	110905H Situation same, enemy contact neg. approx. 30 worker in rice paddies	F
2A via CF-4	SD	6209	110930H Now going to designated checking area	F
2A	SD	6210	111020H PF have found 4 VC bodies from H ambush last night	F
2A	SD	6211	111129H 4 VC bodies found by villagers early this morning and brought to attention of PF's 2A not able to locate bodies at this time	F
2A	SD	6212	111140H Returning to CF	F
SD	2A	6213	111150H Can you talk to any eye witness who actually saw the bodies. Where are the bodies now. How reliable is there information	F
2A	SD	6214	111220H Rice intended for VC enroute to 2A position, #2A moral high	F
SD-3	H	6215	111240H Be prepared to be helo lifted from LZ Green at (FBKIIV)	F
SD-3	#2A	6216	111246H Have you talked to any villager or PF who actually saw the bodies. can you give me a general location of where the bodies were. How reliable is the info. Don't try my patience. Report accurately with who, what, where, when, how and why	F
2A	SD	6217	111308 H Villagers told us about 4 bodies they were located at coord. 437023. A marine squad walked into a VC campsite, in the following night they killed 4 VC The VC dispersed and came back later on to get weapons, (don't)	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
			VC sympathizers got the bodies, info source is reliable	F
H via CF-4	SD	6218	111415H Two VN at 441011. They were observed for several min. Looked as if they were sweeping out trail, patrol hollard and waved them toward their position, VN turned and ran at log hut 441011. Patrol took them under fire, believed 1 wounded. Personnel were wearing raincoats, unable to determine if or not they had weapons. Patrol pursued physically without results	F
TU-6	CAD	6219	111416H Ref: A CG, 3rd Mar Div. 190644Z Sept. 1965. B. CG 3rd Mar. Div. 084830Z Oct. 1965. 1. Requirement exists to make Daily Reports of instances wherein VC civilians pass directly to Marines any info concerning the VC. 2. The requirements set fourth in Ref: A and B are reiterated and re-emphasized. 3. Units will make spot reports of all above instances via intelligence channels, with follow up info included in the daily Isums. Units will include a separate paragraph entitled, quote, Reports of information on VC received directly from civilians, Unquote. Each instance will be listed in this paragraph in the Isum for details permitted.	F
H	SD	6220	111500H Situation same, Neg. enemy contact	F
CF-4	SD	6221	101836H (insert) Req. 10 gal. gas on resupply 11Oct. our Hawkseye won't operate.	F
CO PF	SD-3	6222	111840H Req. to establish ambushes at 475037 and 464036 in 111930 to 120630. Reply ASAP	F
SD-3	CO PF	6223	111845H In regard to you 111825H B, Affirm	F
H-6	SD	6224	111907H H-6 CF at CIYND8- 440023	F
H	SD	6225	(insert) 101917H 04e ambush has hit 8 VCS at coord 439021. They were taken under fire. 2 KIA VC have observed 3 VC at 437020 They were taken under fire, do not believe we had and hits.	F

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
2-6	LD		6226	111951H Situation same, no contact	F
2A	SD		6227	112021H Neg. enemy contact	F
2A	SD		6228	112050H Situation same, neg. enemy contact	F
2A	PF	PF	6229	112105H Reg. arty in following areas 404010, 408015, 410019, 413018, info VC picked up 80% bundles of rice in the area last night reason for arty, to keep VC from rice until PF can move into area tomorrow and secure rice	F
2A	SD		6230	112200H 1 VC surrendered to PF CG at cord. 440025 prisoner states that other VC wish to surrender but are afraid of being captured by Marines. PF CG is holding prisoner at pos. Hoping to draw rest in. (3 VC came to village of Ky Sen 1 and took rice from people this evening. Est. 200 VC in hotel area, many without arms, who move thru fields at night to gather rice.) Reg. member of ITH team to come to my pos. to interrogate prisoner, CG will not turn over prisoner at this time. PF CG is moving small hamlets into his area to be protected.	F
G-3	SD		6231	112200H Have VC contact between CP 1 and P-3.	F
G-3	SD		6232	112205H Unknown number at base of P-3 standing, no firing. could not see set in at base of P-3. 5 to 4 VC.	F
SD-3	G-3		6233	112225H negative. Do not pull back to p-3	F
G-3	SD		6234	112210H (insert) VC contact at path below P-3 spotted ambush, Reg. fire returned, sent out reports report VC in area. Quite a few VC have moved back to high ground behind P-3.	F
G-3	SD		6235	112215H Reg. to pull back to P-3 and call in arty. Presently to close for arty.	F
G-3Act	SD-3		6236	112227H Feel bigger force than we can handle VC in vis of designation, only 7 riflemen, Reg. plan of action	F

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
SD-3	G-3	6237	112228H Hold where you are	F
G-3	SD	6238	112230H Point has returned, 2 -plus-squads set up in ambush	F
G-3	SD	6239	112241H G-3 Actual made decision to move back no other alternative.	F
SD-3	G-3	6240	112257H Who gave instructions to move back to P-3	F
G-3	SD	6241	112236H Behind back rear of orig ambush site VC cut flanked our pos. now P-3 have coord of VC 509029	F
SD-2	2A	6242	112234H Req. to know if PF CO would consider accompanying captured VC and 2A to this pos	F
G-3	SD	6243	112231H Set in behind original plan	F
H-1	SD	6244	120050H Situation same, no enemy contact	F
F-3	SD	6245	120058H Situation remains same	F
F-3	SD	6246	120135H Everything remains the same	F
2A	SD	6247	.20136H Neg. enemy contact	F
H	SD	6248	120145H Situation same	F
H	SD	6249	120210H Situation remains same	F
F-3	SD	6250	120245H Situation remains the same.	F
H	SD	6251	120247H Situation and position same	F
H	SD	6252	120350H Situation same, Neg. enemy contact	F
2A	SD	6253	120352H Neg. enemy contact	F
H	SD	6254	120445H Situation remains the same	F

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
H	SD	6255	120440H Situation same, no contact	F
2A	SD	6256	120453H Neg. enemy contact	F
0-3	SD	6257	120455H Situation same and no contact	F
E	SD	6258	120610H Night action reports- neg.	F
F-1	SD	6259	120825H loc. & sit. no enemy contact	F
CF-4	SD	6260	120715H Resupply, Oct 12, 35 cans water, 68 bottles of gas, rep., 39 boxes of heat, 19 cases MCI, 1 bolt plug pin for MG, 2 5 gal cans of gas, 1 winter bag survey 2 cases RA-779	F
G	SD	6261	120800H Now departing for CP	F
H	SD	6262	120825H Situation report same	F
H CO	SD	6263	120925H Req. to move entire unit to CF-3 due to weather conditions	F
2A	SD	6264	121015H VC at my pos. proceeding to CF-3 Req. went at 1130H	F
H	SD	6265	121050H Have killed 1 cow at Grid cre d. 449027 Cow charged Marines	F
ST-6	SD	6266	121217H 6 Actual back in CP	F
SD H	SD	6267	121225H New ETA of CF-6 1300H	F
SD-6	SD	6268	121245H Checking into net, 6 actual can be contacted on this net	F
SD-6	SD	6269	121300H 6 Actual back in CP	F
SD-6	SD	6270	121349H 6 actual can be reached on this net	F
SD-6	SD	6271	121356H 6 Actual at HQ Commandant, can be reached here	F

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
G-5	SD	6272	121730H Now departing perch 3	F
F-1	SD	6273	121956H Now departing pos.	F
F-1	SD	6274	122005H At ck pt 1B	F
F-1	SD	6275	122017H At ck pt 2F	F
F-1	SD	6276	122027H At ck pt. 3 B	F
F-1	SD	6277	122200H At ck pt 4B	F
F-1	SD	6278	122250H 2 rounds fired from heavy caliber weapon from approx. 431042, unable to determine who's doing firing or who they are firing at. We are approx. 400 meters SW of ck pt 4E. Will continue with mission	F
F-1	SD	6279	122310H At ck pt 5B	F
F-1	SD	6280	122325H Now 300 Meters north of ck pt 5B. We will stay here approx. 4 hours, and then continue with mission. nothing further to report on 2 rounds.	F
F-1	CP-4	6281	130005H Req. "W" lay on concentration one	F
F-1	SD	6282	130447H We are in pos. 1200 M north of ck pt 5B	F
F-1	SD	6283	130726H At ck pt 6B Neg. enemy contact	F
F-1	SD	6284	130750H We have reached 7B	F
F-1	SD	6285	130847H We are returned to our CP Neg. contact	F

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

Or OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
H-1	SD		6286	132120H New at ck pt 3A	F
H-1	SD		6287	132140H Req. cease fire on illumination till further notice	F
H-1	SD		6288	132220H Situation same, new at ck pt 1A	F
H-1	SD		6289	132223H New at ck pt November, sit. same	F
H-1	SD		6290	132330H New at ck pt 2A	F
H-1	SD		6291	140015H At ck pt M	F
H-1	SD		6292	Situation same, no enemy contact 140046H	F
H-1	SD		6293	140240H Situation same, no enemy contact	F
H-1	SD		6294	140348H Situation same, no enemy contact	F
CF-4	SD		6295	140815H Resupply: Standing order, 19 cases MCI, water: as cans are returned, need 25 to maintain given level, 10 gal. gasoline	F
2A	SD		6296	141734H Have departed CP and arrived at H CP	F
2A	SD		6297	141950H Now departing, present position	F
2A	SD		6298	142004H Now entering CP	F
H-1	SD		6299	142046H We are now leaving departure point	F
2A	SD		6300	142106H We are now in position	F
H-1	SD		6301	142136H Now in position	F
2A	SD		6302	142227H Neg. enemy contact	F
H-1	SD		6303	142251H Situation remains same	F
H-1	SD		6304	142334H Situation same, no contact	F

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

S-3, 2/4

ORGANIZATION

Oct 65

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	
	IN	OUT			M-MAPS S-STAFF	T-TROOPS P-FILE
E-1	SD		6305	142354H Position same		F
E-1	SD		6306	150050H Situation same		F
H-1	SD		6307	150055H Situation report same		F
H-1	SD		6308	150155H Situation same		F
E-1	SD		6309	150159H Situation rep. same		F
H-1	SD		6310	150350H Situation rep. same		F
E-1	SD		6311	150400H situation remains the same		F
2A	SD		6312	150436H Situation report, neg. enemy contact		F
E-1	SD		6313	150500H Position remains the same		F
2A	SD		6314	150547H Sit. rep. neg. enemy contact		F
E-1	SD		6315	150612H Returning to Perch 3, req. to ck out of ney		F
2A	SD		6316	150626H Now entering CP		F
F	SD		6317	150658H Patrol is at CP-3 awaiting transportation		F
CP-4	SD-4		6318	150910H Sup. req. Standard order for MCI and water Req. heat with MCI Req. 2 - 5 gal. cans of gas		F
CP-4	SD-2		6319	150910H ETASB RFOXB EYECZ LIFPO old one useless		F
2A	SD		6320	151915H Departing present location		F
2A	SD		6321	152020H Situation same neg. enemy contact		F
H-1	SD		6322	152100H We are at ck pt 1E		F
E-1	SD		6323	152115H Have reached ck pt "P"		F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OF ENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

Srp	Line	TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
		IN	OUT			
		SD		6324	152147H Shocking into net	F
B-1		SD		6325	152156H Situation same, neg. enemy contact	F
B-1		SD		6326	151922H Now at ck pt 1B	F
2A		SD		6327	152207H Neg. contact with enemy	F
B-1		SD		6328	152247H Situation & loc. same, Neg. contact	F
B-1		SD		6329	152315H Situation same Neg. enemy contact	F
B-1		SD		6330	160043H Situation same, No enemy contact	F
2A		SD		6331	160057H Situation same, Contact neg.	F
B-1		SD		6332	160120H Enemy contact neg. loc. remains same	F
B-1		SD		6333	160402H Situation same	F
B-1		SD		6334	160404H Sit. & Loc. same, No enemy contact	F
B-1		SD		6335	160519H Situation same, no contact, now departing ck pt 2B	F
2A		SD		6336	160521H No enemy contact	F
B-1		SD		6337	160605H We are now at ck pt Papa	F
B-1		SD		6338	160610H Now approaching ck pt 2B	F
B-1		SD		6339	160612H Now at ck pt 3B	F
2A		SD		6340	160614H Now returning to OP	F
B-1		SD		6341	160623H Now at ck pt 4B	F
B-1		SD		6342	160620H At OP, checking out of net	F
B-6		SD		6343	161130H Have Civil affairs officers meet B-6 at B-3's position	F
B-1		SD		6344	161309H Observed small arms & auto weapon fire in vis. of Ky South 1 Fire now ceased	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
SB2/4	SD		6345	161600H Req. to know outlook for helo pick up from the pos. Reply asap	F
TS	CAN		6346	161740H Ref TS frag order 14, para 3 add following SD designate one rifle Co. as Regt. reserve, Be prepared to execute reserve Co's mission from present location effective 170600H	F
RA	SD		6347	161900H Departing present position	F
2A	SD		6348	161945H Now in position	F
2A	SD		6349	162027H Negative contact	F
H-2	SD		6350	162152H Now departing ck pt 1D	F
H-2	SD		6351	162208H Heading toward ck pt 2D No enemy contact	F
2A	SD		6352	162240H No enemy contact	F
H-2	SD		6353	162315H Approaching ck pt 2D No enemy contact	F
H-2	SD		6354	170010H At 2D No contact	F
H-2	SD		6355	170110H Req. permission to go back to ck pt 2D scheduled ambush site is bad.	F
H-2	SD		6356	170127H At ck pt 2D	F
H-2	SD		6357	170235H Sit. and pos. same	F
H-2	SD		6358	170330H Situation & position same	F
H-2	SD		6359	170815H We req. transportation cancelled, will walk in	F
SB 36	SD		6360	171005H Preparing to leave CP	F
SB 36	SD		6361	171024H Now in position	F
SB 5	F		6362	171350H Miles are dead lined, do not use until further notice, move to nearest outpost	F
CF-4	SD	2	6363	171513H Equip. is on helo resupply, req. you have someone meet helo	F

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
4	SD		6364	171830H We are now moving out	F
6	SD		6365	171927H SD G has set in	F
PT 24	SD		6366	172035H Ref your 171730H, can you take two more people to LZ firefly	F
N-3	SD		6367	172125H Now departing departing zone	F
N-3	SD		6368	172230H At ck pt 1A	F
N-3	SD		6369	172300H At ck pt 2A Neg. enemy contact	F
N-3	SD		6370	180002H Have reached objective, Neg. enemy	F
N-3	SD		6371	180003H Now at ambush site	F
N-3	SD		6372	180114H Situation same, no enemy contact	F
N-3	SD		6373	180213H Situation same, no enemy contact	F
N-3	SD		6374	180313H Situation remains same	F
N-3	SD		6375	180402H We are now at same point as before	F
PT 24	SD		6376	180415H Can you take two more people to LZ firefly	F
N-3	SD		6377	180415 H Situation remains the same, no contact	F
N-3	SD		6378	180440H Now leaving ambush site	F
N-3	SD		6379	180500H Now at 2B	F
N-3	SD		6380	180617H We are reaching ck pt 3B	F
N-3	SD		6381	180627H Now at ck pt 3A, Trans. when we arrive at CF-2	F
N-3	SD		6382	180646H Now at ckpt 4B	F
4	SD		6383	180652H We are moving out	F
SD 08	SD		6384	180820H Now leaving assem. area, heading for ck pt 1	F

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

S-3, 2/4

ORGANIZATION

Oct 65

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
Q-1	SD		6385	180802H We are now leaving for ck pt. 1	F
Q-1	SD		6386	180831H We have reached ck pt 1	F
Q 3A	SD		6387	180840H We are now passing ck pt 2 and making first check in	F
SD-6	SD		6388	180847H We are now leaving CP	F
Q 2	SD		6389	180845H We are now at ck pt 2A	F
Q 3A	SD		6390	180902H We are now at ck pt 3	F
Q 3	SD		6391	180933H We are now nearing ck pt 3A	F
Q 3A	SD		6392	180935H I am now making hourly check	F
CP-4	SD		6393	180945H Supply request , reg. order MCI Heat and water	F
Q 3A	SD		6394	181105H Now at ck pt 5A	F
SD Q3A	SD		6395	181145H We are checking in on our hourly rep.	F
Q 3A	SD		6396	181217H Now at ck pt 6	F
Q 3A	SD		6397	181233H Making another routine check in	F
Q 3A	SD		6398	181314H At ck pt 7	F
SD-6	SD		6399	181345H 6 actual can be contacted on this net	F
Q 3A	SD		6400	181406H Back in CP	F
SD-6	SD		6401	181430H SD-6 Actual & TS 5 Actual are proceeding to Chu-Lai dispensary	F
SD-6	SD		6402	181442H Now returning to CP	F
SD-6	SD		6403	181454H 6 Actual back in CP	F
K-1	SD		6404	181659H Now departing CP for CP-2	F
Q-3	SD		6405	181735H Now departing	F

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
K	SD		6406	181745H Present location CP eatfish	F
B	SD		6407	181841H Now departing our area	F
G-3	SD		6408	181853H Have now reached Perch 3	F
K-3	SD		6409	182115H Leaving Cat 3	F
H-3	SD		6410	182235H Have reached ambush site	F
H-1	SD		6411	182250H Now in ambush site	F
H-3	SD		6412	182317H Situation same, no contact	F
E	SD		6413	190105H We are all secure	F
G-1	SD		6414	190410H Situation same, no enemy contact	F
H-3	SD		6415	190605H Situation remains same, no contact	F
G-1	SD		6416	190635H Now returning back to EW area	F
G-1	SD		6417	190650H In En. are req. to check out of net	F
K-3	SD		6418	190656H Enroute to CP	F
H-3	SD		6419	190715H In CP Req. to ck out of net	F
SD-6	SD		6420	190745H Checked into net	F
G-1	SD		6421	190800H Checking in. Departing CP	F
CF-4	SD		6422	190836H Sup. Req. regular amount MCI, Heat water. (1) Box BA-30's	F
G-1	SD		6423	191840H We are reached ck pt 1 (insert)	F
G-1	SD		6424	190920H Have reached ck pt 2	F
F-2	SD		6425	191208H We are now departing CF-3	F
F-2	SD		6426	191320H We are now located at Ky Fu 1	F
F-2	SD		6427	191430H We have returned to Cat 3	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

S-3, 2/4

ORGANIZATION

Oct 65

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
TS 2	0400		6428	191720H Lost wallet, Robinson R.K. 1/2 gal 2000 7500 ID card, Jensen comm. card, MLI driver's lic. Civil drivers lic. Florida \$200 dol, MPO 30 dol green USA, 500P's, (9 money orders stolen) Color of wallet brown initials SER on out side and car on in side.	F F
G-1	SD		6429	191840H We have reached ck pt 1	F
CAF 4	SD		6430	191920H Req. to know time of relief on pos.	F
SD-3	CP-4		6431	191930H Tentively 201030H	F
F-4	SD		6432	192000H Situation same, neg. enemy contact	F
F-3	SD		6433	192030H Situation same, neg. enemy contact	F
F-1	SD		6434	192050H No enemy contact	F
F-2	SD		6435	192100H At at ambush site	F
F-3	SD		6436	192121H At ambush site, no enemy site	F
F-3	SD		6437	192210H Situation same, Neg. enemy contact	F
F-1	SD		6438	192307H All secure no enemy contact	F
F-4	SD		6439	200030H Situation same, no enemy contact	F
F-1	SD		6440	200220H Situation same no enemy contact	F
F-1	SD		6441	200425H Leaving ambush site for CP	F
SD-6	SD		6442	200635H 6 Actual can be contacted on this net	F
SD-6	SD		6443	200845H Now leaving CP Proceeding to TS CP	F
TS	PT-CP-2H		6444	200845H Div. bulletin 3300 of 15 Oct 1965 refers submit rep to this HQ by 1 Nov. 1965	F
SD-6	SD		6445	200920H Now at TS CP	F
SD-6	SD		6446	201201H 6 Actual back in cp, cking out of net	F

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
GP-4	SD		6447	201210H Lawkeys will be sent back to your pos. as soon as possible	F
GP-4	SD		6448	201345H Move has been completed	F
F	SD		6449	201908H New moving out	F
H	SD		6450	201954H New moving out	F
3-A	SD-6		6451	202020H Be advised PF ambush located qrbms, qtabee, ERSREW, QTQREG impossible to contact PF. route change imperative	F
3D-3	3-A		6452	202058H All SD units will move to Tange notify Cat-4 and TB	F
	SD		6453	210307H New at ck pt. Sierra	F
SD-6	SD-R		6454	210500H SD-6 wants master reports of all units upon their return	F
F	SD		6455	210503H New at ck pt uniform	F
GP-4	SD		6456	210550H Relay to SD 22, Pay G-4 4A req, a new Proc 9 on resupply	F
SD-6	SD		6457	210620H Relay to SD 3A We are now ZUW	F
3D-2	SD-6		6458	210655H Whiskey 2 is now in position	F
1D-6	SD		6459	210656H F is now moving into ZUW position	F
	SD		6460	210658H Have now crossed the LZ	F
D-2	SD-R		6461	210755H Spot Rep. A. B. C. BT 457054 D. Discovered tunnel in village E. Blew tunnel satchel charge, F.-M. Neg.	F
D-2	SD-R		6462	210756H G. 433046 D. Marine tripped frag grenade type booby trap, H Emer. helo evac. G. 1	F
3-6	SD-R		6463	210757H G. 454055 D. Found booby trap in ville. E. Blew in place	F

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

S-3, 2/4

ORGANIZATION

Oct 65

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
B	SD-R		6464	210815H Reg. med evac amb BT 450051 2 patients seriously wounded grenade frag IZ secure and w/yellow spike button pink	F
SD 2	SD R		6465	210824H G. BT 450051, B. Marine tripped beehy E. Emer hole evac., F. Reg. Postret	F
SD 2	SD R		6466	210835H G. BT 441055, B. Found beehy trap in ville E. Kew in place	F
SD-3	SD-R		6467	210910H List of casualties: RAYNE, MICHAEL G. 2100951/0311-SHRAPN RT leg, BAINES DAVID G. 2127250/0311-shrap rt arm, BOLLEN IRA Jr. 204817 /0311 shrap in leg. Not to be evac. First two cas. were evacuated	F
SD	SD-R rel. TS		6468	Go F in blocking pos G & B, Go E 500 Meters west IAD no contact (210916H)	F
SD-3	SD-R		6469	210930H SD-3 Has blown cave and beehy trap in GS 4405	F
SD-6	SD-R		6470	210935H SD-6 Has established they rice belongs to a family in ville. left it there	F
F	SD R		6471	210940H Situation same position A is now Z 210940H	F
SD	SD R		6472	211012H Now crossing PL plan No contact. Have blown 11 tunnels & caves in GS 4405	F
SD-3	SD R rely TS		6473	211100H Forward elements across P.L. Peach Max Killed 1 VC at 427044 29 caves and 5 beehy traps destroyed. GI' new LOCasters east of PL Peach	F
SD-6	SD-R		6474	211127H B now in blocking force D, F Beginning sweep	F
SD-6	OP-33		6475	211220H Operation completed returning to OP. ETA unk. at this time, will advise later	F
S-A	F		6476	211241H In regards to VC KIA send circumstances	F

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

S-3, 2/4
ORGANIZATION

Oct 65
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
F	3-A		6477	211245H VU was found in village along with weapon	F
0-1	SD		6478	211605H Moving out	F
SD-6	SD		6479	211605H Req. SD P, SD E, and H&B mess halls held late chow for units coming in from field	F
0-1	SD		6480	211820H At ck pt 0-1	F
1-1	SD		6481	211850H Have reached 0-2	F
0-1	SD		6482	211931H Now at ck pt 3-D	F
0-1	SD		6483	220002H Checking in	F
0-1	SD		6484	220517H Have reached ck pt 4-D	F
0-1	SD		6485	220724H We are back in area req. to ck out of net	F
0-1	SD		6486	221120H Heard shots at a very great distance, from our pos. 270 azimuth from us. Not able to observe smoke or tracers	F
SD-3	0F-4		6487	221152H Ensure personnel are at LZ to receive resupply tomorrow	F
0F-6	SD		6488	221202H Additional resupply req. Extra handset H&B also need some line	F
F-6	SD		6489	221205H Have received shackles sheets	F
F-6	SD		6490	221250H Req. permission to test fire 50 cal. at TWT area, 450042 will fire at time you spec.	F
SD	0F-4		6491	221300H Permission to fire when ready, notify this sta. immediately upon completion	F
0F-6	SD		6492	221310H Firing completed- Both guns in good working condition. req. a head space gauge which we do not have at this position	F
EA	SD		6493	222002H We are now departing	F

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF E-FILE
	IN	OUT			
X-2	SD		6494	222046H We are now departing	F
G-1A	SD		6495	222656H We have now arrived ck pt 2A	F
X-2	SD		6496	222230H We have run into 4 young men outside of village they are carrying rice and don't have ID card and they have lights req. instruction	F
X-2	SD		6497	230007H Now at dismount pt	F
CF-4	SD		6498	230815H Req. to know if power supply for hawkkeys will be sent to this pos.	F
2-A	SD		6499	231919H Departing present position	F
X-1	SD		6500	231912H Now leaving departure pt	F
2-A	SD		6501	231920H Presently in position	F
TS CAD	-SD		6502	231955H Beach traffic prohibited for next 24hrs. Adjacent to zipper lips pos. This includes all vehicles	F
G-5	SD		6503	232120H Departing on patrol will ck in every 60 min.	F
X-1	SD		6504	232145H Situation remains the same	F
G-4	SD		6505	232245H Now moving to new position	F
2A	SD		6506	240116H Situation same, neg. enemy contact	F
X-1	SD		6507	240202H Situation remains the same, no contact	F
G-5	SD		6508	240125H Have arrived at destination	F
G-4	SD		6509	240208H Checking in	F
2A	SD		6510	240218H Neg. enemy contact	F
X-1	SD		6511	Pos and sit. remain the same	F

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS G-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
G-5	SD		6512	240302H Checking in	F
G-4	SD		6513	240312H Checking in	F
E-1	SD		6514	240356H At ck pt 1A	F
2A	SD		6515	240429H Present pos 500meters South of f Plat. position	F
G-4	SD		6516	240555H Returning back to CP	F
G-5	SD		6517	240622H Returned to area	F
2A	SD		6518	240615H Returning to CP	F
E-4	SD		6519	240630H Return area	F
E-1	SD		6520	240806H Situation same	F
CF-4	SD		6521	240950H Spotted green snake at coord. 437055. two huey's are investigating, req. to know what it is	F
E-1	SD		6522	241027H Situation same	F
E	SD		6523	241048H FF want a squad at the rice storage area, Req. another Prc/10 asap	F
E	SD		6524	241051H We will take new Prc/10 from CF-4, they will need new Prc/10	F
E-1	SD		6525	241133H Situation and position same	F
E	SD		6526	241137H New departing CF-4	F
E	SD		6527	241215H We are approx. 1000 meters SE of block- ing position E	F
CF-4	SD		6528	241225H E-1A is believed to have made second contact with VC	F
E	SD		6529	241249H 500 meters S blocking position E neg. contact	F

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
CF-4	SD		6530	241500H Relay fm SD E, E has set up blocking force 300 meters NE exposition E	F
E-1	SD		6531	241504H Situation and position remains the same	F
E	SD		6532	241615H Situation and location same, neg. contact	F
E-1	SD		6533	241616H Position and situation remains the same	F
E	SD		6534	241754H Situation and position remains the same	F
ZA	SD		6535	241820H New leaving SD area heading for Obj.	F
E-1	SD		6536	241854H Situation and location same	F
MA	SD		6537	242032H Neg. enemy contact	F
E-2	SD		6538	242102H ZKS 1	F
H-5	SD		6539	242107H Checking into net	F
E-1	SD		6540	242109H Situation and position remains the same	F
E	SD		6541	242115H Situation same, no contact	F
E-1	SD		6542	242302H Situation and location remains same	F
E-1	SD		6543	250006H Position same, nothing unusual to rep.	F
E	SD		6544	250022H Sit. same no contact	F
E-1	SD		6545	250101H Sit. same, and position same	F
E-1	SD		6546	250204H Situation same, no contact	F
E	SD		6547	250206H Sit & Lec. same, no contact	F
E-1	SD		6548	250355H Sit & L ₃ C. same no contact	F
E-1	SD		6549	250503H Pos. & Sit. remains the same	F
E-1	SD		6550	250601H Sit & Position remains same, no contact	F

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF E-FILE
	IN	OUT			
K	SD		6551	250603H Situation & Pos. remain same, no contact	F
K-1	SB		6552	250705H Sit & Loc. same, no contact	F
K	SB		6553	250707H Sit & Position same, no contact	F
K-1	SD		6554	250951M Pos & Sit same	F
K-1	SD		6555	251207H Sit & L ^o c same	F
K	SB		6556	251317H Situation and loc. remain same, no contact	F
K	SD		6557	251412H Sit & L ^o c same, no contact	F
K-1	SD		6558	251532H Situation & Location same	F
K	SD		6559	251535H Sit. & Loc. remain same	F
K	SD		6560	251606H Sit. & Loc. same, no contact	F
AG-2	SD		6561	251630H Req over lay on village bounday South of Kuang Ngan, Kuang Tin border to Kuang Ngan city West to Last border Please advise ETA	F
AG-2	SD	24	6562	251632H AG-2 and AG-A will arrive your position apprex. 261030H	F
K	SD		6563	251658H Sit. & L ^o c. same, no contact	F
AG 2	EX	24	6564	251720H AG-2 & AG-2A changed to AG-2 & AG-5	F
2A	SD		6565	251804H Now departing CP	F
G-9	SD		6566	251830H We are departing from the lines	F
K	SD		6567	251908H Sit. & Loc. same, neg. contact	F
GW-96	SD-3		6568	251918H Recieved rep of VC harfesting rice at 440017, 447015, 442029 , The size of unit and number of workers is unknown	F
F-1	SD		6569	251933H In postion as ordered	F

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

6.3 2/4

ORGANIZATION

Oct 65

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME	SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	
			M-MAPS	T-TROOPS
IN	OUT		S-STAFF	F-FILE
	6619	251944H Fire mission on 20 Oct. Surveillance 420039 , 432029 , 437040 results 8 VC KIA 3 WIA		F
SD	6620	252001H Situation same, neg. enemy contact		F
SD	6621	252056H We are set in position		F
SD	6622	252119H Departing present location		F
SD	6623	252205H Situation same, location same, neg. enemy contact		F
SD	6624	252304H Situation and location same, neg. enemy contact		F
SD	6625	252345H In position, situationsame, neg. contact		F
SD	6626	260010H Situation same, No contact		F
SD	6627	260035H No change		F
SD	6628	260105H Situation same, no contact		F
SD	6629	260222H Situation report same		F
SD	6630	260330H Situation and position same, No contact		F
SD	6631	260408H Situation and Position remain the same. Neg. enemy contact		F
SD	6632	260534H Neg. enemy contact		F
SD	6633	260613H We are moving back to area		F
SD	6634	260700H Cking out of net		F
SD	6635	260816H Sit and Location same, No enemy contact		F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	REF. TO OPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
E	SD		6636	260952H Moving blocking position Charlie	F
E	SD		6637	261030H Req. evac. 1 routine. will send resupply this date, Seriousness- Flu	F
E	SD		6638	261105H Moving blocking position Charlie to 442050	F
E	SD		6639	261231H We are at blocking position C	F
E	SD		6640	261402H Situation and location same, No contact	F
E	SD		6641	261512H Sit and Location same, Neg. contact	F
E	SD		6642	261604H Sit same, neg. enemy contact	F
E	SD		6643	261702H Sit and position remain the same. no contact	F
RA	SD		6644	261730H New departing CP	F
E	SD		6645	261804H Sit and Pos. same, no contact	F
RA	SD		6646	261817H Now at Catfish 2	F
E-2	SD		6647	262010H Now in position, all secure	F
E	SD		6648	262013H Sit and Loc. same, no contact, in position C	F
RA	SD		6649	262050H Departing present position	F
E	SD		6650	262105H Situation and location same. No enemy contact	F
E-2	SD		6651	262155H Situation and location same,	F
E	SD		6652	262204H Sit. and Loc. same, No enemy contact	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

8-3 2/4

ORGANIZATION

Oct 65

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
N	SD		6636	Situation and location same, neg. results	F
N	SD		6637	270010H Situation and position remain the same	F
2A	SD		6638	270011H Sit. rep. neg. enemy contact	F
N	SD		6639	270103H Sit rep same	F
2A	SD		6640	270156H Situation report same	F
N	SD		6641	270211H Sit rep same, neg. enemy contact	F
N	SD		6642	270607H Situation and location same, Neg. contact	F
2A	SD		6643	270611H Now departing present position	F
N-1	SD		6644	270620H Returning back to SD CP	F
N-2	SD		6645	270645H INF TKSJ entering SD CP	F
2A	SD		6646	270708H Be advised now in position of SD C	F
N	SD		6647	270715H Situation and location same, no contact	F
SD-3	N-6		6648	270801H No helo available this date walk back.	F
N	SD		6649	270845H Now leaving blocking position C heading south	F
CP 4	SD		6650	271013H We hear a fire fight coord. 445028	F
CP 4	SD		6651	271024H Approx. 200 rounds 7.62mm, 3-M79 and possible carbine fire fight just stopped it lasted approx. 10 min.	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) C. 1988 (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME	SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	
			M-MAPS	T-TROOPS
IN	OUT		S-STAFF	F-FILE
B	SD	6652 271042H We are at coord. 472041 being resupplied with water.		F
B	SD	6653 271151H Now at base of CP 3 no contact		F
F	SD	6654 271255H Have reached CP		F
2A	SD	6655 271825H Now at SD G pos. will advise when we depart		F
2A	SD	6656 272010H Departing CP.		F
2A	SD	6657 272115H At ck pt 1		F
F-1	SD	6658 272230H At ck pt 1B		F
SD-	CB	6659 280105H VC raiding party pulling back from air strip, in our direction, be alert. 100 percent alert still in affect		F
SD	CB	6660 280140H Strong possibility of second attack on air strike Be very alert		F
2A	SD	6661 280458H Situation same, no contact		F
F-1	SD	6662 280643H Arrived ck pt 3B and are proceeding along prescribed route		F
F-1	SD	6663 280703H Reached ck pt 3B		F
F-1	SD	6664 280708H Have reached F company's CP		F
GW 06	SD	6665 282227H Be advised there is a vehicle departing their position with 3 men and departing 1 vietnamese bringing 1 american to your base. NVA 24th. will arrive with lights on, will remain over night		F
SD 36	SD	6666 280400H We are leaving the area to join		F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME	SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN
			M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT		
X SD	6667	290510H Have met with the convey	F
SD P SD R	6668	290840H Neg. enemy contact, dig out a tunnel and several houses in immediate area. Have used demolitions on tunnel	F
SD TS R	6669	290845H 1 cave destroyed in LZ purple Coord. will follow later	F
SD TS R	6670	290920H All of G landed at LZ	F
SD TS R	6671	290935H All units continuing to land. NEG. contact	F
SD TS R	6672	290950H All SD units in pos. carrying out assigned mission	F
SD TS R	6673	291000H A-B-G, 366058 B, 2 man harbor site 1 blanket, 4 mats, approx. 1 gal spilled uncooked rice, unoccupied. E-W N/A	F
SD R TS R	6674	291040H C, 359063 B, MIL centered these coord Foxhole and trenches, 3 logs two feet long placed in triangle, 3 rocks inside log triangle also placed in triangle. Might be rocky trap sign. E-W N/A	F
SD TS R	6675	291042H C, 366057 B, 4 facts huts with tunnels, tunnel capacity 5 to 6 people E-W N/A	F
SD TS R	6676	291050H All units carrying out assigned missions. SD will advise to CP neg. contact	F
SD TS R	6677	291110H 1 man battle evac. 1/sgt Davis, JB SD-E sprain ankle Info no action to be taken	F
SD TS R	6678	291115H G, 347075 B, SD R reciv. 5 rounds unopen. E-W N/A	F

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

MESSAGES FROM OPERATION SO-65
 12-1-68

TIME	SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN		
			M-MAPS	T-TROOPS	
IN	OUT		S-STAFF	F-FILE	
F	SO-3	6570	291120H	At 354072 old man seen running down trail. Fire team pursued, unable to locate	F
F	SO-3	6571	291136H	Location 700 meters NW phase line Plum	F
FG-3	SO	6572	291200H	No enemy contact, no enemy observed 700 South 345070, 1500 of phase line Plum	F
F	SO	6573	291206H	Advancing toward phase line Plum	F
FG-3	SO 22	6574	291225H	First element started operation (FCIW) Second will start earliest. No contact. Extreme thick underbrush, initial indications no personnel in area and houses burned several months ago.	F
SO	TS	6575	291240H	Co.F 600 meters NW phase line Plum. Co. G 1500 meters SE PL Plum. Co. H located at SO CP. No enemy contact, maintaining good comm with all units and Arvn. All G.W. units in LZ as of 291200H. No contact, preparing to move out on assigned mission.	F
22	Pay	6576	291315H	Cannot est. contact Pay G using Pro 9 and 292 with all sections have tried Pro. 25 with no results req. call sign of Pay G inf. unit. Monitor closely while we try to est. contact on EN tact	F
34	57	6577	290115H	Arvn units captured 1 VC, 1 rice roll and VC sandals	F
SO	TS-3	6578	291320H	Req. resubmission my req. that GerryMander 57 remain with this unit	F
SO F	SO F	6579	291320H	Location at phase line Plum	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

LINKWEEK-10

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME	SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN		
			M-MAPS	T-TROOP; S-STAFF F-FILE	
IN	OUT				
8-6	SD #3	6580	291335H	Cave tunnel found opening 1 1/2 ft. dia. 4ft deep, then cutsleft length undetermined. Time 1245 coord 372049. Cave blown and at TSNW forward elements located approx 378055, 378056 and second element has passed approx 10 demolished houses, no contact civilian or VC	F
7	SD 3	6581	291344H	Present locat NE edge of PL Plum Terrain to SW impassive holding up	F
88	TS	6582	291400H	SD F located PL Plum SD G located 1000 meters SE PL, Plum SD CP and SD E location same as last report, no contact. Arvn units report capturing 1 VC with rice roll and numerous pair VC sandals	F
SD 3	F	6583	291422H	Move to LZ Orange SD 3 will contact F 6 at LZ	F
54 D	SD 3	6584	291436H	Approx 40 VC were in this area, most of them porters carrying supplies. Departed this area to the south 331109 info. From VCC.	F
8 6	SD 3	6585	291500H	1200 meters SE of PL Plum	F
88	TS	6586	291500H	Arvn reports 40 vc were in vic. 331109. Most of them porters carrying supplies, VC moved in Southerly direction Co F moving to LZ Orange. Co. F now located 900 meters SE PL Plum. SD CP and Co. E location remain the same	F
SD	TS	6586	291604H	Co F now loc. vic. LZ Orange, Co. G moving to vic. LZ Orange, Co. F and G conducted extensive aggressive patrolling with no contact. SD CP Co. E CP remain the same. Scout Bravo units report neg. sightings. Arvn units report neg. contact	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
SD	TS R		6679	291117H All units moving on assigned mission SD CP loc. YBJNHN CO F received 5 rounds. from vic 347075 No casualties	F
SD R	TS 2		6680	291146H G. 369075 B. 8-10 people moving east E-N N/A	F
SD-3	TS		6681	291148H location F 700 meters NW PL Plum	F
54 Delta	SD		6682	291235H Entire unit has entered landing zone 1230, Neg. contact	F
SD	TS		6683	291237H CO F 600 meters NW PL Plum, Co G 1500 meters SE PL Plum, No enemy contact maintaining good comm with all units and arma.	F
SD	TS 3		6684	291325H Req. resubmission my req. GM 57 remain with this unit	F
SD Romeo	SD		6685	291659H In position for the night, Neg. traffic	F
SD	TS		6686	292220H All Gys remain the same nothing unusual to report, Neg contact	F
SD	SD		6687	292230H Trip flare was set off north end of airstrip Coord 532075 2 men running away, no rounds fired, men running north.	F
SD	TS R		6688	300236H CP remains same no contact	F
SD	SD R		6689	300951H Alert secured	F
SD	SD R		6690	301343H Cannot retract at time noted units out till 1700 recommend you send rep my position to discuss and coord also send representatives to pick up captured documents	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

S.3. 2/4.
ORGANIZATION

Oct 65
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

SD	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
SD	TS		6587	291715H All CP loc. rema in the same, Co. G(-) new located vic. LZ Orange. One platoon Co. G not yet arrived LZ Orange. 5 ambushes will be conducted tonite. no enemy contact. Arvn units located 325128 and arvn CP located 319109, no contact Seat Brave reports neg. sightings.	F
SD 4	V/E		6588	291804H Ascertain that you have all your people	F
SD	TS		6589	291835H Results of operations as of 291800H Slight non battle casualties evac to SB Rear. Area thoroughly swept from LZ Purple to LZ Orange. No contact all units set in for night defense vic. LZ Orange. Arvn reports neg. contact SB reports neg. contact and are still maintaining CP's. Req. to send sit Raps every hour and spot reports as occur. Please advise	F
SD	TS		6590	292215H All CP locations remain the same, nothing unusual to report neg. enemy contact	F
SD	TS		6591	300215H 5 platoon size patrols and 1 company size patrol are being conducted now by SB units	F
SD	TS		6592	300729H (coded message) are being conducted now by SB units	F
F	SD 3		6593	300746H Have reached first check point	F
4	SD 3		6594	300752H On azimuth 320 to our pos. 360062 at about 1500 meters, auto weapons fire heard, approx. 60 to 70 rounds unit unknown	F
SD 3	TS 3		6595	300810H Gerrymander has req. return of CM 54 Req. TS 3 contact CM to determine status. SB 3 ASAP	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

JOURNAL

UNITED STATES STAFF SECTION

8-3 2/4
ORGANIZATION

Oct 65
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

LINK-KEY* IS

CLASSIFICATION

TIME	SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	
			OPS	INFO
IN	CUT			
7	SD 3	6596 300815H Now just short of second ck pt. Have apprehended 1 VCS now blowing series of caves		F
SD 8	SD 3	6597 300830H All units have departed		F
SD	TS 3	6598 300835H 3rd Bn 6th Arvn Regt Tam Ky- (coded message)		F
SD-3	SD P 6	6599 300840H Remain in present location until notified, send coord where VCS picked up Hold on to VCS		F
SD 3	TS 3	6600 300850H Notify Gerrymander 52 that I have got it, acknowledge		F
SD	TS	6601 300900H We want, WE get it. GM 52& 54 Ack		F
TS	CAD	6602 300950H Rev. 1st is anniversary date of national revolution VC expected to initiate activity. All units exercise necessary precautions		F
TS	SD	6603 301005H Send brief case captured by F to TS ASAP req. ETA		F
TS 6	SD 6	6604 301057H INT. BY 280835H		F
SD 3A	SD 3	6605 301108 (YSDMN) (EHLGH) (WSHVG) (BZLAP) (YUJZT) (CWL) (OTFSH) (JFLAP) (CNGICH)		F
7	SD 3	6606 301110H Evacuees- Cpl WGN, Patrick J, Jr. 2016255. L/Cpl Parker Allen F(engineer)		F
7	SD 3	6607 301120H 1 VC and 3 VCS at LZ Purple. Req. to know if they are to be evac. with other personnel.		F
SD 3	F	6608 301130H Destroy rice, Req. area where you found rice, Evac VC and VCS and Documents		F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

8-3, 2/4
ORGANIZATION

LINE-EXT-10

Oct 65
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME	SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	
			M-MAPS	T-TROOP
IN	OUT		S-STAFF	F-FILE
0	SD 3	6609 301140H Small arms fire approx 1500 meters azimuth 329 unit unknown req. to know if we should check it out		F
SD 3	SD 6	6610 301210H NEGATIVE		F
F	SD 3	6611 301215H Helo evac. completed, Rec sniper twice have sent men in pursuit of snipers. Swept village found ammo destroyed hiding places with secondary explosions		F
SD 3	TS 3	6612 301230H SD F rec. sniper fire via LZ Purple Pursuing snipers Helo evac completed.		F
SD	TS	6613 301310H Co F captured 1 VC, No weapon but has documents, Will forward doc. to TS Rear. Also 3 VCS captured vic. LZ Purple and 200 lbs. rice. Rice will destroyed, received sniper fire within /LZ Purple returned fire, neg. results. Found VC small arms ammo 30 cal. will bring back		F
SD Rear	SD 6	6614 301320H (GJFDM) (WNEUT) (YFZYQ) (WAAHW) (DSFUF) (CGEJ) (DFGMB) (TWIAP)		F
SD	SD Rear	6615 301345H Pass to SD 1, 2 evacs Cpl Patrick J NOON Jr. 2010255, SB F 1/cpl Allen F. PARKER 2052667 Bravo engineers. Possible malaria and possible concussion respectively		F
SD 3	TS	6616 301350H 1 VC reported around 1 smoky fires vic. coor 375095 1 VC reported by 1 smoky fire vic. coor. 372012. Reported by Rose-ment Victor		F
SD	TS	6617 301427H Req. SB be detached SD 301600H Besire to continue operations 2400 hours this area. Will retract without taxis		F
SD	TS	6618 301511H Est. SB 10, ASAP, FSC reverts to TS when SB is clear.		F

CLASSIFICATION

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

D-3, 2/4

ORGANIZATION

Oct 65

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
RM V	SD	3	6691	301350H Spotted 4 VC around 4 smokey fires 375095 Also 1 VC around 1 fire 372102	F
SD	SD	R	6692	301400H 2 evacs Cpl Patrick J Noss Jr. 2032667 being possible malaria and possible concussion respectively	F
SD	SD	R	6693	301510H Keep the chow warm	F
SD	TS	SB	6694	301515H Est. SB 10 ASAP FSC reverts to SB is clear	TS F
SD 3	CF	4	6695	301930H (ONEHU)*(NDRED)(PERCE) (NTALE) (PTERO) (MYZA) (0200) (T0) (0600)	F
2A	SD		6696	302250H We are now in position	F
F2	SD		6697	310126H Location and situation same	F
2A	SD		6698	310210H Neg. enemy contact	F
E 2	SD		6699	310250H Situation and location remain the same	F
2A	SD		6700	310350H No enemy contact	F
E 2	SD		6701	310415H Situation and position same	F
2A	SD		6702	310500H Situation and position same	F
E2	SD		6703	310520H Situation and position same	F
E 2	SD		6704	310620H Moving out for friendly lines	F
2A	SD		6705	310655H Returned to CP	F
SD 6	SD		6706	310830H SD 6 enroute to TS CP	F
SD 36	SD		6707	310910H Now leaving area	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

S-3, 2/4

ORGANIZATION

Oct 65

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
SD 6	SD		6700	311105H Back in OP cking out of net	F
OP 4	SD		6709	311345H Results of test fire of 50 cal. machine gun as follows Blow up bending feed cover and leaving ruptured cartridge in chamber, Also metal broke tearing off feed cover latch, other guns in good shape	F
TS	GAD		6710	311450H BKK trucks will be using MSR from LST ramp to BKK BR Will continue until finished, night continue into the night	F
OP 4	SD 3		6711	311825H Req. (YB) on your last also (R) cases 7.62 ammo. (YB)-10 (R) 3	F
B 1	SD		6712	312002H Now departing	F
B 3	SD		6713	312026H Now departing	F
B 2	SD		6714	312032H Now departing	F
B 1	SD		6715	312055H In position	F
B 2	SD		6716	312152H In position	F
B 1	SD		6717	312200H Situation same	F
B 2	SD		6718	312259H Situation same	F
B 1	SD		6719	312300H Situation same	F

OCTOBER 1965

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

Tab V

PART IV

2-3

ENCLOSURE II

DAILY SITREP

(S) 20 to 22 NIF

2/4 SITREPS

OCT 1965

Tab K

2d Battalion, 4th Airborne, Central Situation Report

Attention Report / LAR for the period covering 010000Z to 010000Z

1. General Summary of Significant Events

a. None

2. Operational Summary

a. None

b. None

c. None

4. Detailed Summary

- (1) Company K reported no night activity from their positions on the MLR.
- (2) Company F is the Battalion Reserve. Company F returned from an extended day/night search patrol at 012000Z.
- (3) Company G reported no enemy activity from their positions on the COPL.
- (4) Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the MLR. Company H completed two equal sized night/ search ambush patrols with no contact or sightings.
- (5) 4th Company Scouts continued training the PP platoon. The program is progressing well with the PPs displaying a great deal of confidence when allowed to work and learn side by side with Marines.
- (6) Joint USMC/AR readback of route 1 established at Dawn-Dyn (BT520044). HMD-CAP held at Long Tan(2) (BT520030) treated 90 persons. Subaltern Commander held a meeting for the officials of Kydalen Villa (approximately 20 attended. Among those present were the Village Chief, all nine hamlet chiefs, and the PP Company Commander. Problems arose discussed were the use of rice fields near Marine positions, cutting of brush near Marine positions, the need for pipe to let water pass under the roads on the KM and Langrim(2) (BT520030), and the use of Marine roads by civilians. Colonel FISHER announced 2/4 would help the people build a temporary st One-lal and that an SMOA (BT520033) and Langrim(2) would be loaned a rice threshing machine by 2/4. The employment of the local people by 2/4 and wage levels were discussed. Also the need for a contractor to run the One-lal-Marine (BT520035) trash dump was expressed. The Civil Affairs Officer will meet with village officials at 0900 tomorrow for further discussions on that matter.

- (7) There was no psychological warfare activity this date.
- (8) Two patrols were conducted with no contact or sightings reported.

3. Plans and Intentions.

- a. On 2 October Company E will conduct two squad night combat/ambush patrols. Company H will conduct one squad night combat/ambush patrol.
- b. On 3 October Company E will conduct a platoon sized night combat patrol. Company F will conduct two squad sized night combat/ambush patrols.
- c. Patrols of 4 October

Unit	Size	Type	TOD	TOE	POD	POE	AMBUSH
Co H	Co.	Search/ Clear	040730H	041530H	452039	433045	-----
Co F	Sqd	Night Combat/Ambush	042200H	050700H	-----	-----	492037

S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
8-3

Tab F

2d Battalion, 1st Airborne (Para) Division Summary

Situation Report # 149 for the period covering 021000Z to 031000Z

1. General Summary of Situation Report.

a. None

2. Operational Summary

a. None

b. None

c. None

4. Detailed Summary

- (1) Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the Hill. Company I conducted two squad sized night combat ambush patrols.
- (2) Company F is the Detachment Reserve.
- (3) Company G reported no night activity from their positions on the Hill.
- (4) Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the Hill. Company H conducted a platoon night/day combat patrol. At 030700Z they received reporting small arms at (B710044). The patrol is investigating. At 030730Z a negative report was received from the patrol.
- (5) HQS Company reports continued to train TF's to defend Gwai-lai.
- (6) Joint USMC/PF roadblock of Route A1 established. 2000ZAF held at Gwai Tai (B710053) approximately 125 persons were treated. Three Medical Officers two dentists and one doctor were present. CMO conducted meeting between village interpreters interested in running the Gwai Lai (B710055) complex trash dump and Capt KING from 1SG. At tentative site was selected for the dump. Another meeting will be held Monday at 0900. CMO met with village chief of Ky Lien and discussed the Hog Farm problem. The people feel little hope may die in the Vietnamese climate and want to raise local pigs which are an inferior animal production item. CMO delivered 50 pounds of rice to Long Phu (1) as reimbursement for the rice field partially destroyed there by Marine operations. The people at Long Phu (2) (B710090) completed a bridge through their own means so the NVA Ambush team could transport vehicles into the area. Engineers finished the bridge at Long Phu (1)

(BT508042). Dr. HARRISON, "B" Med reported the following dental treatment rendered on the 30Sept65 MEDCAP:

- (a) Patients treated - 7
- (b) Teeth extracted - 11
- (c) Stomatitis treatment - 1

(7) 3 patrols conducted this date with no contact.

3. Plans and Intentions.

- a. On 30Oct65 Companies E & F will each conduct one squad night combat/ambush patrol.
- b. On 4 October Company E will conduct a company sized search and clear operation. Company F will conduct two night squad ambushes. Company E will conduct one night squad ambush.
- c. On 5 October Company F will move to the OGPI and Company G will move to Battalion reserve.

d. Patrols of 3 October

Unit	Size	Type	TCD	TRR	PCD	POR	APRNSM
MSB Raiders	Plt	Day/Combat	050400H	061100H	---	---	---
Co E	Sqd	Night Combat/Ambush	051200H	060700H	901013	504043	496013
Co G	Sqd	Night Combat/Ambush	052145H	060700H	497035	505034	512034

S. J. ADAMS
Major USMC
8-3

#141

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein) Situation Report

Situation Report # 190 for the period covering 031600H to 041200H

1. General Summary of Significant Events.

a. None

2. Operational Summary.

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Detailed Summary.

- (1) Company E reported no night activity from their positions on the MLR. Company E conducted one night combat/ambush patrol with no contact or sightings.
- (2) Company F is the Battalion reserve. Company F conducted one squad night ambush patrol with no sightings or contact.
- (3) Company G reported no night activity from their positions on the ODFL.
- (4) Company H position, occupied by Company F(-), reported no night activity from their positions on the MLR. Company H conducted a platoon night combat patrol that was fired upon from (BT439042). The patrol was located at (BT432039). They swept the area and returned fire finding no evidence of VC.
- (5) M&S Company Scouts continued training the PF platoon.
- (6) Joint USMC/PF roadblock of route one conducted. MEDCAP held at Long Phu(1) (BT300042) treated approximately 71 persons. GAO conducted meeting of Chu Lai (BT300055) Reg 00-07. The people desire to raise local pigs not White Hogs as they are not convinced American hogs will survive in the Vietnamese climate. They did agree, however, to raise five white hogs with 40 local pigs on an experimental basis. Tomorrow morning at 0600 twenty Vietnamese will help 2/4 start constructing the Chu Lai Dispensary. 2/4 Chaplain conducted Roman Catholic services at Chu Lai (BT300055).
- (7) One patrol and two ambushes conducted with no contact.
- (8) No psychological warfare activity this date. A letter was drafted by LtCol FINGER to Col MOGLANAHAN with suggestions for more effective use of facilities available for psychological warfare purposes.

3. Plans and Intentions.

a. On 4 October, Company H is conducting a company search and clear operation. Company F will conduct two night squad combat/ambush patrols. Company E will conduct one night squad ambush patrol.

b. On 5 October HHC Company Scouts and the PF platoon will conduct a night/day combat patrol. Company E will conduct a squad night combat/ambush patrol. Company G will conduct two squad sized night combat/ambush patrols. Company F will move to the GOPL and Company G will move to reserve.

c. Patrols of 6 October.

Unit	Size	Type	TOD	TOR	POB	FOR	AMBUSH
Co G	Plt	Night Combat/Ambush	062000H	071000H	456041	456041	453050
Co G	Sqd	Night Combat/Ambush	062100H	070700H	-----	-----	509026
Co E	Sqd	Night Combat/Ambush	062115H	070700H	-----	-----	492037
Co E	Sqd	Night Combat/Ambush	062130H	070700H	-----	-----	499037

S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
S-3

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein) Situation Report

Situation Report # 151 for the period covering 041800H to 051200H

1. General Summary of Significant Events.

- a. The rifle companies changed positions on the MLR and COPL. New CP locations are listed in the detailed summary.

2. Operational Summary.

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Detailed Summary.

- (1) Company E reported no night activity from their positions on the MLR. Company E conducted one squad night combat/ambush patrol with no contact or sightings. New CP location (BT496036).
- (2) Company F is Battalion striking force. Company F conducted one squad night combat/ambush patrol with no contact or sightings. Company F's new CP location (BT510048).
- (3) Company G reported no night activity from their positions on the COPL. New CP location (BT517041).
- (4) Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the MLR. New CP location (BT519043). Company H conducted a company sweep of Ky-lang(1) (BT436053) and Ky-lang (2) (BT437048).
- (5) H&S Company Scouts continued training the PF platoon.
- (6) Joint USMC/PF roadblock of route #1 conducted. MEDCAP at Tich Tay (3) (BT496059) treated 49 persons; MEDCAP at Chu Lai (BT508055) treated 43 persons. 2/4 Marines and the people of Chu Lai worked together on building a dispensary there. The foundation was prepared for pouring cement today. English class conducted at An-Ten.
- (7) One patrol and two ambushes conducted no contact.

3. Plans and Intentions.

- a. On 5 October Company F will conduct a squad night ambush. Company G will conduct two night ambushes. The PF platoon and H&S Company Scouts will conduct a night/day combat patrol.
- b. On 6 October Company G will conduct one platoon and one squad night combat/ambush patrol. Company F will conduct two night

squad combat/ambush patrols.

c. Patrols of 7 October.

Unit	Size	Type	IOD	TOR	P. D	FOR	AMBUSH
Co F	Plt	Night Combat/Ambush	072030H	080700H	455045	455045	456029
Co C	Sqd	Night Combat/Ambush	072200H	080700H	488037	488037	483022
Co G	Sqd	Night Combat/Ambush	072215H	080700H	505030	505030	496019
Co H	Sqd	Night Combat/Ambush	072145H	080700H	515041	519040	509038

S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
S-3

2d Battalion, 4th Marine (Rein) Situation Report

Situation Report # 152 for the period spanning 061000Z to 061200Z

1. General Summary of Significant Events

a. None

2. Operational Summary

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Detailed Summary

- (1) Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the COPL.
- (2) Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the MIA. Company F conducted one squad night combat/ambush patrol with no contact or sightings.
- (3) Company G reported no night activity from their positions on the MIA. Company G conducted two night squad combat/ambush patrols with no contact or sightings.
- (4) Company H is the Battalion strike force.
- (5) HQ Company Scouts and the TF platoon conducted a night/day combat patrol with no contact or sightings.
- (6) Joint USMC/TF roadblock of route one conducted. S-3 conducted training of attached TF Platoon. MEDCAP treated 71 persons at Chu Lai (BT500055). 15 Marines and 20 Vietnamese worked on the dispensary at Chu Lai. The foundation was completed today. English class held at An Tam. GAO fixed plans for 2/4's Chapel with the Chief of Long Phu (Lp).
- (7) Three patrols - no contact.

3. Plans and Intentions

- a. On 6 October Company H will conduct one platoon night combat patrol. Company F will conduct two night ambushes and Company G will conduct one night ambush.
- b. On 7 October 1st Lt M platoon will fire for proficiency. Company H will conduct a platoon night combat patrol. Company G will conduct one and Company F will conduct one squad sized night ambush patrols.

c. Prints of Scalls

Unit	Size	Type	TOD	TOR	FBO	PCR	AMBU SH
Co H	Plt	Night Combat/Ambush	002100H	002100H	4550LL	4550LL	432010
Co F	Sqd	Ambush	002100H	000700H	-----	-----	493037
Co F	Sqd	Ambush	002100H	000700H	-----	-----	490030
Co O	Sqd	Ambush	002100H	000700H	-----	-----	506032

S. R. ADAMS
Major USMC
3-

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein) Situation Report

Situation Report # 153 for the period covering 061800H to 071200H

1. General Summary of Significant Events.

a. None

2. Operational Summary

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Detailed Summary

- (1) Company E reported no night activity from their positions on the COP.
- (2) Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the MIA. Company F conducted two night squad ambush patrols with no contact or sightings.
- (3) Company G reported no night activity from their positions on the MIA. Company G conducted one squad night combat/ambush patrol with no contact or sightings.
- (4) Company H as the Battalion strike force company. Company H conducted a platoon night combat patrol that at 0607.5H at (BT442053) apprehended 3 VCS. They were turned over to the Collection Point.
- (5) HQ Company Scouts continued training the PF platoon.
- (6) Joint USMC/PF roadblock of route one conducted. Training of attached PF's conducted. MEDCAP team treated 55 persons at Long Phu(1) (BT508042). Fifteen Marines and ten Vietnamese worked on the dispensary at Chu Lai (BT508055). English class held at An Tan (BT499066). Rice threshing machine delivered to Long Phu(2) (BT510030). CAS held conference with the District Chief. Mr. M of Long Phu (1) was contacted to postpone the building of 2/4's Chapel.
- (7) One patrol, three ambushes, no contact.
- (8) The Psychological Warfare Officer met with Capt MANDANA, SA, and was informed of some of the agencies available and given some idea as how to use them to promulgate Psychological warfare information and materials.

3. Plans and Intentions.

- a. On 7 October 1968 all platoon will fire for proficiency. ~~Company~~

~~H will conduct one platoon night combat patrol. Company F will conduct one and Company G will conduct two squad night combat/ambush patrols.~~

- b. on 3 October Company H will conduct a four day operation designed to deny the VC access to friendly peoples rice. Company G will conduct one and Company F will conduct two night squad ambushes.

c. Reports of 3 October

Unit	Size	Type	POD	TCR	POD	PCR	AMBUSH
Co F	Sqd	Night Ambush	092106H	100700H	---	---	498038
Co G	Sqd	Night Ambush	092100H	100700H	---	---	509024

S. F. ADAMS
Major G-10
J-3

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Main) Situation Report

Situation Report # 154 for the period covering 071800H to 081200H

1. General Summary of Significant Events.

- a. 106mm platoon conducted live fire drill for proficiency.

2. Operational Summary.

a. None.

b. None.

c. None.

d. Detailed Summary.

- (1) Company E reported no night activity from their positions on the COPL.
- (2) Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the MLD. Company F conducted one squad night ambush with no sightings or contact.
- (3) Company G reported no night activity from their positions on the MLD. Company G conducted one squad night ambush with no sightings or contact.
- (4) Company H is the Battalion Strike Force. Company H started a four day operation designed to guard the harvesting of rice in the West Valley.
- (5) H&S Company Scouts continued training PF platoon.
- (6) Joint USMC/PF roadblock of route one conducted. Training of attached PF Platoon conducted. Plans of dispensary at Chu Lai (BT500055) erected by Marines and Vietnamese working there. Commanding Officer held conference with District Chief. Chu Lai complex dump (BT500035) prepared for turning operations over to the Chu Lai CO-OP. MEDCAP treated 73 persons at Chu Lai. B-MED Dental Officer, Dr. HARRISON, accompanied 2/4 MEDCAP to Tich Tay (2) (BT496025) on 2 October and treated 12 patients—extracted 16 teeth.
- (7) Two ambushes—no contact.

3. Plans and Intentions.

- a. On 8 October Companies F & G will conduct one night squad ambush each.
- b. On 9 October Companies F & G will conduct one night squad ambush each.

c. Patrols of 10 October

Unit	Size	Type	TOD	TOR	POD	POR	AMBUSH
Co F	Sqd	Ambush	102200H	110700H	---	---	498039
Co G	Sqd	Ambush	102100H	110700H	---	---	512025

4. MISCELLANEOUS

- a. Company H has had no contact as of yet. The entry was made smoothly and without opposition.

S. Y. ADAMS
Major USMC
S-3

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (AMTB) Situation Report

Situation Report # 155 for the period covering 081800H to 091200H

1. General Summary of Significant Events.

a. None

2. Operational Summary

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Detailed Summary

- (1) Company E reported no night activity from their positions on the COMB.
- (2) Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the M.R. Company F conducted one night squad ambush with no contact or sightings.
- (3) Company G reported no night activity from their positions on the M.R. Company G conducted one night ambush with no contact or sightings.
- (4) Company H is engaged in the second day of their denial operation reinforced still by the PFs and H&A Company Scouts.
- (5) At 081900H, the helicopter rescue flight received two rounds of incoming small arms on Bullfish 1B (BT517041). The fire came from the vicinity of (BT510055). Women and children were heard screaming in that area. The G Company ambush was diverted to those coordinates where they remained for two hours. Nothing unusual was found or heard after the initial shots. G Company ambush returned to its originally assigned position.
- (6) CAO met Doctor CLYBURN at Chu Lai airport and discussed the hog project. USOM will get cement and tin as soon as possible to build the pens. Joint USMC/PF roadblock of route one conducted. Attached PF platoon conducted joint operation with 2/4. Building of dispensary at Chu Lai continued. The main structure of the dispensary is complete this date. MEDCAP treated 70 persons at Long Phu (2) (BT510050). Commanding Officer held conference with District Chief and District Adviser on General KIMLAK's visit the 10th. CAO held conference with Ky Lien Village officials. Thatch and bamboo were picked up for 2/4's Chapel. The road at Chu Lai was lengthened and improved using dump trucks. Doctor LEHMANN of "B" MED treated 10 dental patients--contracted 11 teeth at Chu Lai on 3 October 1965.

(7) A psychological warfare team brought in by Lytin District performed in Chu Lai Hamlet.

(8) Two ambushes, no contact.

3. Plans and Intentions.

- a. On 9 October Companies F and G will each conduct a squad night ambush. Company H reinforced with PFs and M&S Company Scouts will continue guarding the rice harvest.
- b. On 10 October Companies F and G will each conduct a squad night ambush. Company H reinforced with PFs and M&S Company Scouts will continue guarding the rice harvest.
- c. Patrols of 11 October

Unit	Size	Type	TOD	TOR	POD	POK	AMEUSH
Co F	Sqd	Ambush	112100H	120700H	---	---	489039
Co G	Sqd	Ambush	112115H	120700H	---	---	508026

J. A. FISHER
1stLt USMC
S-3A

24 Battalion, 4th Marine (Joint Situation Report)

Situation Report # 156 for the period covering 091200Z to 101200Z

1. General Summary of Significant Events

a. None

2. Operational Summary

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Detailed Summary

- (1) Company E reported no night activity from their positions on the GDFL.
- (2) Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the MIA. Company F conducted one night squad ambush with no contact or sightings.
- (3) Company G conducted one squad night ambush with no contact or sightings. At 180500Z Co G reported firing upon three Vietnamese moving south along Route #1 via (BT523040). The Vietnamese fled north after being fired upon. A check of the area was made with no trace of blood. A bicycle and man's hat was found at the scene and turned over to Battalion.
3/2.
- (4) Company H is engaged in the third day of protecting the farmers while they are harvesting the rice crop. The Company is located at the following coordinates (BT134027), (BT139032) (BT135018), and (BT149020). They have reported no contact or sightings.
- (5) M&S Company Scouts and the Popular Forces Platoon are attached to Company H. Their primary mission is to protect the rice storage area located via (BT173017).
- (6) Joint USMC/PF roadblock continues on Route #1 via (BT200014). The dispensary has been completed at Chu-lai via (BT500055). The main road leading into it has been leveled and repaired. MED-GAP at Tich Tr(2) via (BT196053) treated 45 persons. Attendance was small because most people are in the field for the rice harvest. Bamboo was collected by the people of Long Phu (BT500012) and work commenced in building a Chapel for 2/4. A conference was held with the hamlet chiefs of Chu-lai. Plans were made for the inauguration of the dispensary today.
- (7) Two ambushes-no contact.

Plans and Intentions

a. On 10 October Companies F and G will each conduct a squad night ambush. Company H reinforced with PPs and N&S Scouts will continue guarding the rice harvest.

b. On 11 October Companies F and G will each conduct a squad night ambush. Company H reinforced with PPs and N&S Scouts will continue guarding the rice harvest.

c. Patrols of 12 October

Unit	Size	Type	TOG	TOH	POG	POH	AMBUSH
Co F	Plt	Night Combat/ambush	122000H	130700H	453036	458011	433048
Co G	Sqd	Night Combat/ambush	122100H	130700H	487035	498036	495027
Co G	Sqd	Night Combat/ambush	122115H	130700H	508025	509026	503026

S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
S-3

157 for the period covering 110000 to 111000

1. General Summary of Significant Events:

a. None

2. Operational Summary:

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Detailed Summary:

- (1) Company E reported no night activity from their positions on the CPV.
- (2) Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the HZ. Company F conducted one night squad ambush with no contact or sightings.
- (3) Company G reported no night activity from their positions on the HZ. Company G conducted one night squad ambush with no contact or sightings.
- (4) Company H is engaged in the fourth day of protecting the farmers while they are harvesting the rice crop. At 110000 a squad sized patrol from Co H was proceeding on their route when they ran into a 8 man VC patrol via (NVA3002). Both patrols exchanged a heavy volume of small arms fire until the VC broke contact. The Company H patrol immediately swept the area with negative results. There was no Company H casualties. During the remainder of the night and early morning Company H received sporadic sniper fire from via (NVA3002), (NVA3006) and (NVA3019). Company H returned with a heavy volume of fire.
- (5) H&S Company Scouts and the Regular Forces Platoon are attached to Company E. Their primary mission is to protect the rice storage area located via (NVA3047).
- (6) Attached IV Platoon conducted joint operations harvesting rice with Company E. Joint H&S/IV roadblock of route #1 was conducted. Work was completed on the 2/4 Chapel throughout the day by the Vietnamese from Long Phu (NVA3002). Company E from Company F treated 85 persons at Chu-lai. General H&S inspected the dispensary at Chu-lai. The village officials from Ly-dien were present and met the General. The 3d Marine Battalion had performed during the ceremony. Approximately 100 villagers were present. The Civil Affairs Officers held a conference with Ly-dien village officials. Plans were discussed for future projects.

#157

(7) Two ambush-no contact.

3. Plans and Intentions

- a. On 11 October Companies F and G will each conduct a squad night ambush. Company H reinforced with PPs and NBS Scouts will continue guarding the rice harvest.
- b. On 12 October Company F will conduct a platoon night combat/ambush patrol. Company G will conduct two squad night combat/ambush patrol. Company H and NBS Scouts will be retracted by hole after providing protection to the farmers during the rice harvest.

c. Events of 11 October

Unit	Size	Type	TOD	TCN	POD	FOR	ARRIVAL
Co H	Sqd	Night Combat/Ambush	132130H	140700H	499007	400006	400051
Co H	Sqd	Night Combat/Ambush	132100H	140700H	909024	909024	499018

S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
3-3

Late entry at 111020 H the PPs reported to the Raider Plt Cdr located via (BT 457051) that they uncovered 4 dead VC as a result of the fire fight with Co H's patrol. The Raider Plt Cdr and PPs are physically checking the area at the present time.

24 Battalion, 4th Marine (M&I) Situation Report

Situation Report # 158 for the period covering 111000Z to 121000Z

1. General Summary of Significant Events

a. None

2. Operational Summary

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Detailed Summary

- (1) Company E reported no night activity from their positions on the CPZ.
- (2) Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the M.L. Company F conducted one night squad ambush with no contact or sightings.
- (3) Company G reported no night activity from their positions on the M.L. At 111000Z Company G squad sized ambush, via (UNCLASSIFIED) received three (3) to 4 VC who discovered Marine ambush. Fire was returned and scouts were sent out to pursue the fleeing VC. Scouts observed the VC moving into the high ground via (UNCLASSIFIED). Company G set in another ambush via (UNCLASSIFIED) and remained in position without further contact.
- (4) Company H is engaged in the fifth day of protecting the farmers while they are harvesting the rice crop. The Operation is going along very smooth and Company H will be retracted at 121000Z.
- (5) 1st Company Scouts and Popular Forces Platoon are attached to Company H. At 111000Z 1 VC surrendered to PF Company and 1st Scouts via (UNCLASSIFIED). 1st Commander of the scouts states that the PF Company Commander will bring the captured VC to 2/A CP for interrogation, however he will not release the VC to our custody.
- (6) The joint UNREP/PF beachhead on Beach #1 was established. UNREP was held at the 1st Company and 50 persons were treated. A medical doctor was present during the morning. Joint VC/UNREP construction of 2/A chapel continues. Civil Affairs Officer conducted a meeting with the 1st truck Co-Op. The 1st Co-Op representative was not able to attend and the meeting was rescheduled for 121000Z. The Civil Affairs Officer held a conference with the Ky-Lien village police chief on curfew violations and administrative matters. Five signs will be made by 2/A for posting throughout Ky-Lien

village to warn people to adhere to the curfew. English classes were held at An Tam. Dr. HARRISON "B" MED Dentist attached to the 2/4 MEDCAP Coys treated 9 patients at Tich-Tay(2) (HA96053) on 9 Oct. Eleven teeth were extracted.

- (7) Five ambushes-1 contact as reported in paragraph 2.d.(3) of this report.

3. Plans and Intentions.

- a. On 12 October Company F will conduct one platoon sized night combat/ambush patrol. Company G will conduct two squad sized night combat patrols. Company H and M&S Scouts will be retracted from the rice harvest operation.
- b. On 13 October Company H will conduct one squad sized night combat/ambush patrol. Company E will conduct one squad sized night combat/ambush patrol.
- c. Patrols of 14 October

Unit	Size	Type	YOD	YOR	POB	FOR	AMBUSH
Co H	Sqd	Night Combat/Ambush	142200H	150700H	487037	487037	492035
Co E	Sqd	Night Combat/Ambush	142200H	150700H	500027	500027	506027

B. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
B-3

18 OCT 65



"X" Δ HH (141200H-150700H)

"Z" Δ EY (141200H-150700H)

CINCPAC
MOCT 65
PATROL OVERLAY
MAP: 1:50,000
AMS LT01 SHEET 6157-III
PREPARED BY S-2, 74



00

40

B1 Battalion, 1st Marine (A) Situation Report

Situation Report # 159 for the period covering 120000Z to 131000Z

1. General Summary of Significant Events

a. None

2. Operational Summary

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Detailed Summary

- (1) Company E reported no night activity from their positions on the COFL.
- (2) Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the MIA. Company F conducted one night platoon size combat patrol with no contact or sightings.
- (3) Company G reported no night activity from their positions on the MIA. Company G conducted one night platoon size combat patrol/ambush with no contact or sightings.
- (4) Company H is the Battalion Strike Force.
- (5) M&S Company teams spent the day in care and cleaning of weapons and equipment. The teams completed the work of training a PF Platoon conducted by a four day rice harvest protection operation with Company K.
- (6) Joint USMC/PF roadblock of Route #1 was established. MEDCAL team treated 40 persons at Special Marine Dispensary. Hooking of Special truck camp conducted. It was determined the contract, with the South Vietnamese Commander would not be signed until the road to the camp is completed. USMC is to supply 50-55 gallon drums to hold the garbage for the long project. English class held at An Yen. Special Battalions asked 2/4 to arrange transportation for their teams from Hanoi.
- (7) Three ambushes, one platoon patrol-no contact.

3. Plans and Intentions

- a. On 13 October Company H will conduct one equal sided night combat/ambush patrol. Company E will conduct one equal sided night combat/ambush patrol. An exchange of positions will be conducted today by the four rifle Companies of this Battalion. Company B will move from the COFL to vic(121904). Company F will move

from the N&S to occupy positions on the GFL. Company G will move from the N&S to a position within the Battalion CP to be the Battalion Strike Force. Company H will move from the position within the Battalion CP to via (M311019).

- b. On 14 October Company H will conduct one squad night ambush patrol. Company E will conduct one squad night ambush patrol. HQ (contn) will conduct a Platoon(-) night ambush patrol.

c. Patrols of 14 October

Unit	Size	Type	FOU	TOR	POB	POE	AMEMB
H&G Co	Plt(-)	Night Combat/ambush	132000H	140700H	302016	311030	494014 494019
Co H	Sqld	Night Combat/ambush	152000H	140700H	304031	499034	491034
Co E	Sqld	Night Combat/ambush	130000H	140700H	307015	307025	307021

S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
S-3

2/4 Oct 65
w/SITREP #159
Talk



2A (152000H-160000H)



H-1 (152000H-160000H)



E-1 (152015H-160700H)



CHULAI
15 OCT 65
PATROL OVERLAY
MAP 1:50,000
AMS-L701 SHEET 6757
PREPARED BY
S-2 2/4

2d Battalion, 4th Marine (AMF) Situation Report

Situation Report # 160 for period covering 131200H to 141200H

1. General Summary of Significant Events.

a. None

2. Operational Summary.

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Detailed Summary.

- (1) Company E reported no night activity from their positions on the MLK. Company E conducted one squad sized night combat/ambush patrol with no contact or sightings.
- (2) Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the COPD.
- (3) Company G is the Battalion Strike Force.
- (4) Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the MLK. Company H conducted one squad sized night combat/ambush patrol with no contact or sightings.
- (5) H&S Company Scouts spent the day in care and cleaning of weapons and equipment and preparation for a platoon (-) patrol to be conducted tonight.
- (6) Joint USMC/PT roadblock of Route #1 established. MED-LAB team at Chu Lai dispensary treated 42 persons. Civil Affairs Officer made liaison with the District Chief. English class conducted at An-Tan School. Civil Affairs made an investigation into debts owed local Vietnamese by Marines for empty bottles not returned from beverage sales. One case was settled this date. The District Chief visited the Battalion Commandery.
- (7) Day Patrols - none
- (8) Night Patrols - two
- (9) Day contacts - none
- (10) Night contacts - none
- (11) Ambushes - two

3. Plans and intentions.

(a) On 14 October Company B will conduct one squad night ambush patrol. Company E will conduct one squad night ambush patrol. HQ Scouts will conduct a Platoon (-) night ambush patrol.

(b) On 15 October Company B will conduct one squad night combat ambush patrol. Company E will conduct one squad night combat/ambush patrol. HQ Scouts will conduct a Platoon (-) night combat/ambush patrol.

(c) Patrols of 14 October.

Unit	Size	Type	NO	ICR	FOU	POI	AMBISE
Co B	Sqd	Night Combat/Ambush	162150H	170700H	511050	505045	494047
Co E	Sqd	Night Combat/Ambush	162150H	170700H	512021	499034	493019
HQSCo	Sqd	Night Combat/Ambush	162150H	170700H	495007	488038	478030

H. F. ADAMS
Major USMC
1-3

1st Battalion, 4th Marine (A-1) Situation Report

Situation Report # 161 for period covering 141000Z to 151200Z

1. General Summary of Situational Events:

a. None

2. Situational Summary:

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Detailed Summary:

- (1) Company E reported no night activity from their positions on the M/L. Company E conducted one squad sized night contact patrol with no contacts or sightings.
- (2) Company F reported at 1400Z that Parach III (BT500024) received incoming rockets. The area was illuminated, but nothing was sighted.
- (3) Company G is the Battalion reserve company.
- (4) Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the M/L. Company H conducted one squad sized night contact patrol with no contacts or sightings.
- (5) HQ Company Scouts reinforced Company G on the M/L from 143000Z to 150000Z.
- (6) Joint USMC/PT roadblock of route one conducted. Joint Vietnamese/USMC work continued on 2/4's Chapel. Medical team treated 35 persons at the 1st (BT500024) Dispensary. English class conducted at the 1st (BT500024).
- (7) Patrol Summary
 - a) Ambushes - two
 - b) Day patrols - none
 - c) Night patrols - none
 - d) Day contact - none
 - e) Night contact - none
- (8) No psychological warfare activity this date.

3. Plans and Instructions.

- a. On 15 October Company C will be reassigned to 3rd Bn 7th Marines. From 7th Marines will provide Company I as the new Company B, 3rd Bn 7th Marines. Companies H and I will each conduct one night squad ambush patrol.
- b. On 16 October Companies H and I will each conduct one squad night ambush patrol. 3rd Company Scouts will conduct one night ambush patrol.
- c. Patrols of 17 October.

Unit	File	Type	T/D	SR	FO	PO	ASST
Co H	Sqd	Night Combat/ambush	172100H	180700H	180825	197006	190047
Co H	Sqd	Night Combat/ambush	172130H	180730H	180900	197000	190010

S. F. AMMS
Major 15000
4-1

514
2/4, Oct 65
SITREP # 161
TALK

Handwritten notes, possibly "10/17/65" or similar.

Handwritten notes, possibly "10/17/65" or similar.

Handwritten notes, possibly "10/17/65" or similar.

180730N

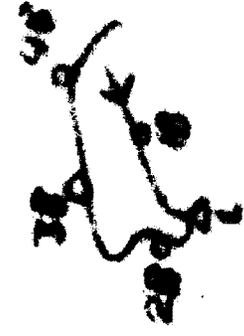
14021A
17 OCT 65
PATROL OVERLAY
MAP 1:50,000
AMS-L701
SHEET 6757III
PREPARED BY
S-2 2/4

Handwritten notes, possibly "10/17/65" or similar.

06
+

2/4, Dallas

A-3 (172100110 730000)



E-3 (172100110 730000)

CHULAI
17 OCT 65
PATROL OVERLAY
MAP 1:50000
AMS-1701
SAFETY 6757 III
PREPARED BY
S-2 2/4

00 + 46

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (2dM) Situation Report

Situation Report # 142 for period covering 151000Z to 161000Z

1. GENERAL SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS.

- a. Company 1, 3/7 3rdM 7thMar redesignated Company G, 2ndM 4th Mar. The Company is the M. Strike Force Company located at (BT527049). Major R. L. DEVILO relieved Lt. Col. J. A. FISHER as Commanding Officer.

2. Operational Summary.

a. None

b. None

c. None

1. Detailed Summary.

- (1) Company E reported no night activity from their positions on the M.A. Company B conducted one night ambush as scheduled. There were no contact or sightings.
- (2) Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the M.A. Company F detained a 6x6 truck from Company L 3rdM 7thMar at the base of Catfish 1 (BT505032) from approximately 152000Z until 160700Z. It was attempting to proceed the length of our subject line to 2/A's northern access road (BT502040) to Route #1.
- (3) Company G is the Battalion Strike Force Company.
- (4) Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the M.A. Company H conducted one night ambush as scheduled. There were no contact or sightings.
- (5) ~~1st~~ Company units reinforced Company B on the M.A.
- (6) Joint 400th/1F reconnaissance conducted of Route one. Joint VA/400th work continued on 2/A's Camp. MIA's team treated 45 persons at Chu Lai (BT500055) dispensary. District Chief visited Colonel FISHER to pay departing respects. CAS and conference with Ky Lien Village Chief. Ky Lien Village Chief and Hamlet Chief presented Colonel FISHER with departing gifts.
- (7) No Psychological Warfare activity this date.
- (8) External Summary.

a. Messages - 2

b. Log Entries - 0

- c. Night Patrols - 0
- d. Day Contacts - 0
- e. Night Contacts - 0

3. Plans and Intentions

- a. On 16 October Companies H & K will each conduct a squad night ambush patrol.
- b. On 17 October Companies H & K will each conduct a squad night ambush patrol.
- c. Patrols of 18 October.

Unit	Size	Type	TOD	FOR	POD	FOR	AMBUSH
Co H	Sqd	Night/ Ambush	182115H	190700H	---	---	509026
Co H	Sqd	Night/ Ambush	182100H	190700H	---	---	490039

S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
S-3

2/4, Oct 65
20/SITREP # 162
Talk

53
+ 05

Δ H-3 (182100H-190700H)

Δ E-3 (182115H-190700H)

CMULAI
18 OCT 65
PATROL OVERLAY
MAP 1:50,000
AMS-L701 SHEET 6757 III
PREPARED BY
S-2 2/4

00
+ 43

2d Battalion, 4th Marine (Inf) Situation Report

Situation Report # 163 for period covering 161200H to 171200H

1. General Summary of Significant Events.

a. None

2. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY.

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Detailed Summary.

- (1) Company E reported no night activity from their positions on the M.L.R. Company E conducted one night ambush with no contact or sightings.
- (2) Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the C.P.L.
- (3) Company G is the Regimental Reserve as of 170600H.
- (4) Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the M.L.R. Company H conducted one night ambush with no contact or sightings.
- (5) HQ Company Scouts reinforced Company E on the M.L.R.
- (6) Joint USMC/PT roadblock of route one conducted. HAWK team treated 37 persons at Chu Lai (B15-0055). CAO held conference with the Ky Lien Village officials concerning village economic matters. Work continued on 2/4's Chapel. CAO recommended a military subsidized rice outlet to the AUC CAO in order to curb inflation in the area. Because the VC have the road cut only military convoys can get through with large quantities of food. CAO discussed civil affairs with Commanding Officer, MAG-13.
- (7) No psychological warfare activity this date.
- (8) Patrol Summary.
 - a. Night patrols - none
 - b. Night contacts - none
 - c. Day patrols - none
 - d. Day contacts - none

#163

a. Ambushes - two

3. Plans and intentions.

a. On 17 October Company E and Company H will each conduct one night ambush.

b. On 18 October Company E and Company H will each conduct one night ambush.

c. Patrols of 18 October.

Unit	Size	Type	POB	FOR	POB	FOR	AMBER
Co E	Sqd	Ambush	191930Z	220730Z	---	---	901056
Co H	Sqd	Ambush	191930Z	220730Z	---	---	499057

S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
Sg

40
07 +

H-1 (119304 - 200700M)

E-3
+ 04
52

E-3
Δ
(119304 - 200700M)

CHUCK
INTERNAL-USE ONLY
DATE 11/19/67
PREPARED BY
S-2 7/4

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Special Operations Group)

Situation Report # 144 for period covering 170000Z to 210000Z

1. General Summary of Significant Events.

a. None

2. Operational Summary.

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Details Summary.

- (1) Company E reported no night activity from their positions on the NIA. Company E conducted one night ambush with no contact or sightings.
- (2) Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the COPA.
- (3) Company G is the Battalion Strike Force. Company G is conducting three daylight combat patrols. One is platoon size, the other two are squad size. They will return at 181400Z.
- (4) Company H reported at 180000Z that the Gato located at (BT510052) fired small arms at suspected movement forward of its position. The area was illuminated by flash mortars, but nothing was observed. Company H conducted one squad night ambush with no contact or sightings.
- (5) AIG Company Scouts reinforced Company E on the NIA.
- (6) Joint V HC/VE roadblock of route one conducted. Work continued on 2/4's Chapel. Conference held with Ky Lion Village Chief in preparation for Admiral SHARP's visit this date. Mr. CHAN, Village Chief, and Hamlet Chiefs from Fish Phase, Dang Tan, An Tay, Fish Tay, Long Phan, Hoa Van, and Thanh Tan awaited arrival of Admiral SHARP with Lt. AUST (Assistant District Chief) and the District Army Advisor at Chu Lai for 2/4's GA briefing. Admiral SHARP sent condolences that he could not make the briefing. Fifteen hundred pounds of clothing, books and toys were distributed through the hamlet chiefs. Mr. SHARLES-ROSE of Hoa Van Hamlet reported that Marines had killed his nephew at the trash dump and he didn't know the whereabouts of the boy. A number of patients were upset over the incident and the Village Chief requested to be taken to the body. The Uncle, Village Chief, AAV Liaison Officer and DSG went to

the site of the incident where Fitzmaurice witnesses said a Marine had thrown a piece of scrap metal off a vehicle, striking the child in the head and killing him about 1950. They said the Marine responsible left the scene immediately in their vehicle and other Marines (later found to be from 2/12) came and took the body away. CPT HED was present and they were looking for a young boy there with a fractured skull but didn't know how to get them or who he was. At CPT HED's, HED identified the boy as his nephew, LINDALL. He said the boy's parents were dead and he had no money for hospitalization. A communication was made at CPT HED that the child needed immediate surgery and the only large army hospital in the Vietnam was at the Army Hospital in Da Nang. HED provided a helicopter for immediate connection to that hospital. The child could be the only support of his family of five and could accompany the child. An effort was made to help him financially but he chose not to accept it. He suggested that if the boy died the body be returned to the US for burial. The family will be aided in submitting a US claim upon the disposition of this case. SAC picked up LINDALL from the US and handed him over to complete 2/12's report. The 2/12's report stated in an M-12 file, Serial 11113, that had been found on the road between the US and Vietnam by a Sgt Alan Williams. The Williams turned the child over to the Williams Chief who in turn returned it to the Marine Corps. The child had a signature of conviction with it.

(7) Company G is distributing Psychological Warfare propaganda pamphlets in the indoctrination center of the 1st.

(8) ~~Identify names.~~

- (a) My parents - none
- (b) My contacts - none
- (c) High parents - none
- (d) High contacts - none
- (e) High relatives - two

■ ■ ■ ■

3. Plans and Intentions.

- a. On 18 October Company E is providing a platoon to assist Irish Staffer in their current operations. Company C is conducting patrols as indicated in paragraph 2.4.(3). Company H, Company G, and Company B will each conduct a squad night ambush patrol.
- b. On 19 October Company E and Company H will each conduct a squad night ambush patrol. Company G will conduct one platoon daylight combat patrol.
- c. Patrols of 20 October.

Unit	Size	Type	TOB	HR	POB	POE	AKMSH
Co G	Sqd	Night Combat/Ambush	201000H	210000H	511048	511048	480028
Co E	Sqd	Night Combat/Ambush	201530H	210900H	519041	519041	491024

M. T. JONES
Major USMC

7/16/4

5

■ ■ ■ ■

2d Battalion, 4th Marine (MRF) Situation Report

Situation Report # 165 for period covering 141500Z to 151500Z

1. General Summary of Significant Events

a. None

2. Operational Summary

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Detailed Summary.

- (1) Company E reported no night activity from their positions on the MIA. Company E is providing a platoon to the 3rd Bn 3rd MAB during their current operation.
- (2) Company F reports no night activity from their positions on the MIA.
- (3) Company G is the Battalion Strike Force Company. Company G provides a platoon to reinforce Company E and conducted one squad sized night ambush. No contact or sighting.
- (4) Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the MIA. Company H conducted two night squad ambushes with no contact or sighting.
- (5) M&S Company Scouts provided guides to the Company H patrols to help familiarize them with the terrain.

ambush or mine one conducted. Construction
 of VN/USMC effort continued.

held at the Chu Lai dispensary.

by Village Chief on: Training

agers; childrens' meeting

, introduce the village and

to next Tuesday a week. Each

one volleyball and one volley-

4. CAS held conference with the

of the movement of his people's

Ass held at An Tan. Conference

concerning security of

capt will be made to have a

7. The Village Chief needs a

(7) Company G distributed psychological warfare pamphlets on their 3 day contact patrols yesterday. They made contact with local PV and solicited their aid in distributing material in the Ky - Pm area.

(8) Patrol Summary

- (a) Day Patrols Three
- (b) Night Patrols None
- (c) Day Contacts None
- (d) Night Contacts None
- (e) Night Ambushes Three

3. Plans and Intentions.

- a. On 19 October Company G will conduct one daylight platoon sized patrol. Company K and Company M will each conduct one squad sized night ambush.
- b. On 20 October Company G and Company K will conduct a squad night contact/ambush patrol each.

S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
S - 3

3d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein) Situation Report

Situation Report # 166 for period covering 191200H to 201200H

1. General Summary of Significant Events.

a. None

2. Operational Summary

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Detailed Summary

- (1) Company E reported no night activity from their positions on the MIA. Company E conducted one night combat patrol with no contact or sighting.
- (2) Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the ODFL.
- (3) Company G is the Battalion Strike Force Company. Company G conducted a platoon day combat patrol. No contact.
- (4) Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the MIA. Company H conducted one night combat patrol with no contact or sighting.
- (5) M&S Company Scouts provided guides to Company G patrol to help familiarize them with the terrain.
- (6) Joint N&S/FF roadblock conducted. Joint VI/USMC work continued on 2/A's Chapel. Medical team treated 35 persons at the Gm Lai dispensary. CAO held conference with the Ly Lion Village Chief, assistant chief and police chief concerning the use of Vietnamese to help the Marines at the Gm Lai dispensary. Certain improvements for the dispensary were outlined for the villagers to perform. English class taught at An Tan School. CAO interviewed hair lip cases in preparation for the trip to Saigon for surgery. 3d MAF civil affairs film shown to M&S and "G" 2/A.
- (7) No psychological warfare activity this date.

(8) Patrol Summary.

- (a) Day Patrols one
- (b) Night Patrols two
- (c) Day Contacts none
- (d) Night Contacts none
- (e) Ambushes none

3. Plans and Intentions.

- a. On 20 October the rifle companies will rotate positions within the TACH. Company F will move to Company E area, Company E will move to Company G area, Company G will move to Company H area, and Company H will move to Company F positions. Company E & F will commence movement as per OP Plan 77-65. 4th Marines will provide two platoons to fill in the lines.
- b. On 21 October Company G and Company E will conduct a night squad combat/ambush patrol each. The route will be the same as on the patrol plan of 20 October. Only the units are changed.
- c. Patrols of 22 October.

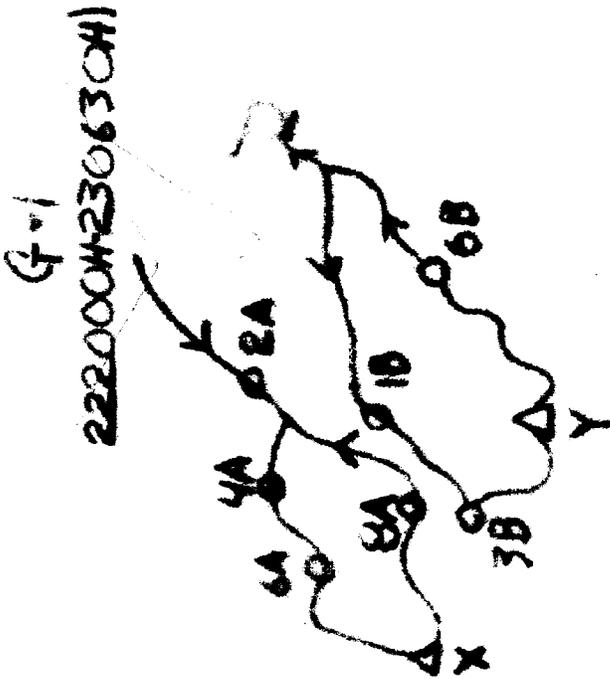
<u>Unit</u>	<u>Size</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>TOU</u>	<u>TOR</u>	<u>POD</u>	<u>FOR</u>	<u>AMBUSH</u>
Co.G	Sqd	Night Combat/ Ambush	222000	230630	512047	512047	430027
Co.E	Sqd	Night Combat/ Ambush	222030	230700	519040	519040	490019

Drafted by. J. K. FISHER
1st Lt USMC

S. T. ALLEN
Major USMC
S - 9

2/4, Oct 1965
w/SITREP #166
Tab K

54 + 05



02 + 46

CHULAI
22 OCT 65
PATROL OVERLAY
MAP 1:50,000
AMS L701
SHEET C757III
PREPARED BY
S-2 2/4

RE: [Illegible]

Reference is made to [Illegible]

1. General nature of [Illegible]

a. [Illegible]

2. [Illegible]

a. [Illegible]

b. [Illegible]

c. [Illegible]

3. [Illegible]

(1) [Illegible] reported no significant activity from their positions on the [Illegible]. [Illegible] was suggested by one [Illegible] from [Illegible] which was [Illegible] at [Illegible].

(2) [Illegible] is the [Illegible] [Illegible] [Illegible].

(3) [Illegible] reported no significant activity from their positions on the [Illegible]. [Illegible] indicated two [Illegible] [Illegible] [Illegible] [Illegible] with no mention of [Illegible].

(4) [Illegible] reported no significant activity from their positions on the [Illegible].

(5) In [Illegible] reports during this reporting period.

(6) [Illegible]

(a) [Illegible] [Illegible]

(b) [Illegible] [Illegible]

(c) [Illegible] [Illegible]

(d) [Illegible] [Illegible]

(e) [Illegible] [Illegible]

3. Items and Quantities

- a. 100 lbs. of material - Company G and H will each receive a total of 50 lbs/ each subject listed.
- b. 50 lbs. of material - Company I will receive the same amount of material, Company J will receive the same amount of material.
- c. 50 lbs. of material

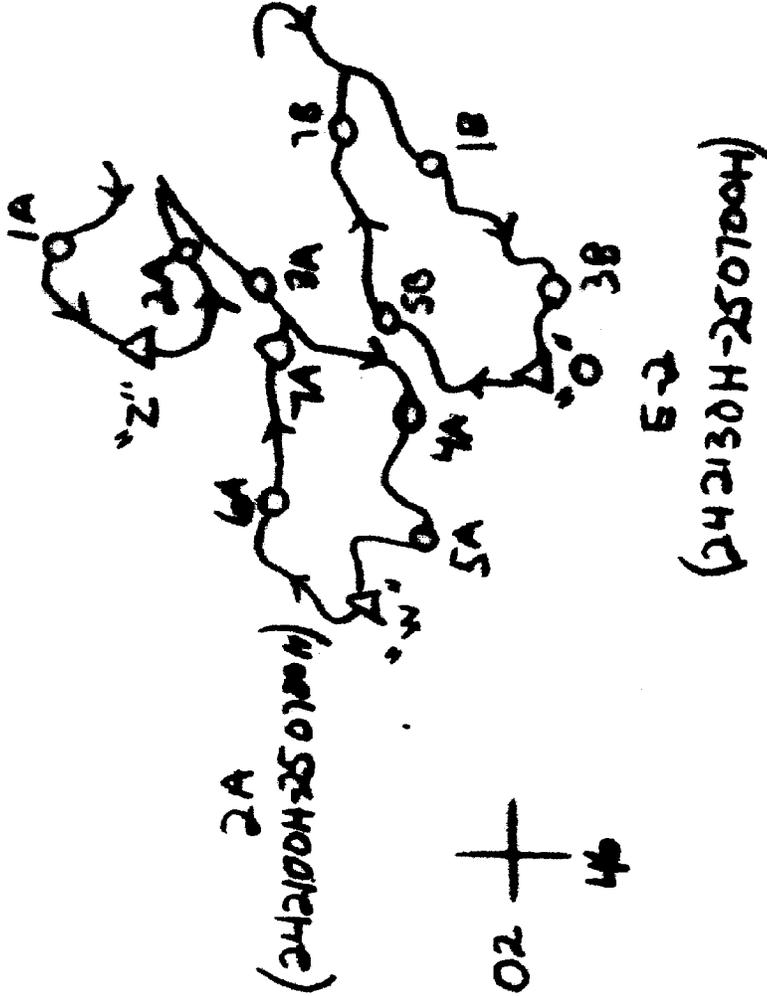
Item	Qty	Company	Material	Weight	Value
1	50	G	Material	50 lbs	\$1000
2	50	H	Material	50 lbs	\$1000
3	50	I	Material	50 lbs	\$1000
4	50	J	Material	50 lbs	\$1000

Approved by: [Signature]

[Signature]

53 + 06

G-2
(242100H-250700H)



2A
(242100H-250700H)

02 + 46

E-2
(242130H-250700H)

CHU-LAI
PATROL OVERLAY
MAP 1:50,000
AMS L701
SHEET 6757E
24 OCT. 65
RE CORRECTED
5-3 2/4

2/4 Oct 1965
w/SITREP #168
Tab K

At Installation, 4th Marine (Sea) Situation Report

Situation Report # 149 for period covering 232000z to 232400z

1. General Summary of Significant Events.

a. None

2. Operations Summary

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Detailed Summary.

(1) Company 6 in the Installation Strike Force Company, Company 7 conducted one squad size night contact patrol with no contact or sighting.

(2) Company 7 reported no night activity from their positions on the ridge.

(3) Company 8 reported no night activity from their positions on the ridge. Company 9 conducted one squad sized night contact patrol with no contact or sighting.

(4) At 232000z Company 8 received one incoming grenade south of position 4 vicinity (M 5244). The area was sprayed with small arms and two grenades were thrown with undetermined results.

(5) In re positions

(1) Co. 6 (M 517043)

(2) Co. 7 (M 517043)

(3) Co. 8 (M 519043)

(4) Co. 9 (M 512050)

(5) Co. 5 (M 435014)

(6) No civil affairs report during this reporting period.

(7) Patrol Summary

(a) Day Patrols None

(b) Night Patrols Two

(c) Day contacts None

(d) Night contacts None

(e) Ambushes None



3. Plans and Intentions.

(a) On 23 October Company G will conduct two squad size night ambushes. Company H will conduct one squad sized night ambush.

(b) On 24 October 2nd Battalion will conduct one squad size night combat patrol. Company F will conduct one squad sized night combat patrol.

(c) Strength of 25 October 1964.

Rank	Rate	Type	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	Total
Co. G	Sgt	ambush	211000	260700			471700
Co. F	Sgt	ambush	211000	260700			471700
Co. F	Sgt	ambush	211000	260700			471700

rafted by H. GARA
Capt USA

6. 20 110000
Major 2000
2 2 3

#169

K

2/4, Oct 1970
BY SITREP #169

55
+ 05

09(25200H-260700H)

Δ

Δ E-1(252045H-260645H)

Δ F-2(252045H-260645H)

CHAU LAI
PATROL OVERLAY
25 OCT 65
MAP 1:50,000
AMS 1701
SHEET 6757III
PREPARED BY
S-3 2/4

∞ + 47

2d Battalion, 4th Marine (Para) Situation Report

Situation Report # 170 for period covering 231000 to 241000

1. General Summary of Significant Events.

a. None

2. Operational Summary.

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Detailed Summary.

- (1) Company E is the Battalion Machine Force. One rifle platoon from Company E was detached at 231400 to augment 1/4 positions while they are on an operation. At 231500 one platoon from Company E was helilifted to Catfish IV via (HLS3000) to enable them to be in blocking position at first light. At 230000 the interpreter attached to the platoon from Company E that is moving into blocking position stepped on a punch stake via (HLS3000) and was evacuated to B-11. At 241000 the remainder of Company E was helilifted to Catfish IV to continue operations in protection of the rice harvesters. See Operation Order 70-66.
- (2) Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the M.R. Company F detached one rifle platoon at 231400 to augment 1/4 positions while they are on an operation.
- (3) Company G reported no night activity from their position on the M.R. Company G conducted two squad size night ambushes with no contact or sightings.
- (4) Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the O.C.L.
- (5) H&C Company Scouts augmented Company F positions on the M.R.
- (6) No Civil Affairs report during this period.
- (7) Patrol Summary.
- (a) Day Patrols - none
- (b) Night Patrols - two
- (c) Key Contacts - none

(d) Night Contacts - none

(e) Ambushes - none

3. Plans and intentions.

(a) On 24 October 1st Raiders will conduct one equal size night combat patrol. Company F will conduct one equal sized night combat patrol.

(b) On 25 October Company F will conduct two equal size night ambushes. Company G will conduct one equal sized night ambush.

(c) Patrols on 26 October

Unit	Size	Type	TOD	TIME	POB	POD	AMOUNT
Co F	Sq	Ambush	260730Z	270000Z	---	---	510000
1st Raiders	Sq	Ambush	261730Z	270730Z	---	---	101000

A. F. ADAMS
Major USMC
1-3

Drafted by S. GARD
Cty Sgt USMC

54

+

05

2/4 Oct 1965
w/STRIP #170

2A

Δ (261730H-270700H)

Δ (261730H-270700H)

F-1

+

01

47

CHULAI
26 OCT 65
PATROL OVERLAY
MAP 1:50000
AMS L701
SHEET 675ZIII
PREPARED BY
S-3 2/4

At Battalion, 101st Airborne Division, Situation Report

Situation Report # 171 for period covering 231000Z to 251000Z

1. General Summary of Operational Situation

a. None

2. Operational Summary

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Reinforced Positions

(1) Company E is the attached Stride Force. One rifle platoon from Company E that was detached on 231000Z to 1/4 will return this morning. Company E (-) continues to protect the rice harvesters in accordance with copies 72-05.

(2) Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the hill. One rifle platoon from Company F that was detached on 231000Z to 1/4 will return this morning. Company F's squad also night combat patrol was cancelled last night.

(3) Company G reported no night activity from their positions on the hill.

(4) Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the hill.

(5) No company reports regarding Company I positions on the hill. The 1st and 2nd squad night combat patrol was cancelled last night.

(6) No CIVIL AFFAIRS report during this period.

(7) General Summary

(a) Day Patrols - None

(b) Night Patrols - None

(c) Day Contacts - None

(d) Night Contacts - None

(e) Ammunition - None

3. Plans and Intentions.

(a) On 25 Oct Company 1 will conduct two equal size night ambushes. Company 8 will conduct one equal size night ambush. 1st Brigade will conduct one equal size night ambush.

(b) On 26 Oct Company 7 will conduct one equal size night ambush. 1st Brigade will conduct one equal size night ambush.

(c) Example of PL Ambush:

Unit	Size	Type	TO	TR	FO	FR	Altitude
1st Bn	Regt	Combat	272100Z	180700Z	510047	510047	90005
Co F	Regt	Combat	272100Z	180700Z	510048	501040	90006

E. T. 18710
Major 18710
23

Directed by: A. GARD
Opport 18710

2A Δ (252100H-260700H)

+ 05
41

CANULAI
25 OCT 65
PATROL OVERLAY
MAP 1:50,000
L701 6757 III
PREPARED BY
S-3 #14

+ 04
54

24, Oct 65
w/ SITREP #171
TAK

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Main) Situation Report

Situation Report # 172 for period covering 251800H to 261200H

1. General Summary of Significant Events.

- a. Company E (-) continues to protect the rice harvesters without incident. The rice is being gathered from all the out lying area under the protection of Company E and F's.

2. Operational Summary.

- a. 2 M16 with new spec
 b. None
 c. None

d. Detailed Summary.

- (1) Company E is the mainline strike force. Company E (-) continues to protect the rice harvesters in accordance with OP Plan 78-65.
- (2) At 260455H a squad from Company F located vic (BT523038) heard movement on route #1. The squad was preparing to check out the area when they received one incoming concussion type grenade and several burst of incoming carbine fire. The squad immediately returned the fire under the illumination of the fl. Two VC were observed running in a westerly direction. Two squads from Company F were immediately dispatched to search the area but the search turned up nothing. Two Marine casualties were sustained from fragments of the incoming grenade. Company F conducted two squad size night ambushes with no contact or sightings.
- (3) Company G reported no night activity from their positions on the AM. Company G conducted one squad size night ambush with no contact or sightings.
- (4) Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the COM.
- (5) 4th Company soldiers conducted one squad size night ambush with no contact or sightings.
- (6) Due to the non-availability and transition of Civil Affairs Officer the following is a related MCDON report of Vietnamese treated at Chu Lai dispensary.

#172

K

1800t - 38
 1900t - 59
 2000t - 42
 2100t - 54
 2200t - 49
 2300t - 45
 2400t - 74

(7) Patrol Assignments.

- (a) Day Patrols - none
- (b) Night Patrols - none
- (c) Day Contacts - none
- (d) Night Contacts - one
- (e) Ambushes - four

3. Plans and Intentions.

- (a) On 26 Oct Company F will conduct one squad size night ambush. Company E will conduct two squad size night ambushes. F&S Raiders will conduct one squad size night ambush.
- (b) On 27 Oct Company F will conduct one squad size night ambush patrol/ambush. F&S Raiders will conduct one squad size night ambush patrol/ambush.

(c) Patrols and Ambushes:

Unit	Time	Type	FOUO	FA	FOUO	FOUO	AMBUCH
Co E	Sq	Contact/ Ambush	212000H	270700H	209045	209045	204001
Co E	Sq	Contact/ Ambush	212000H	230700H	219041	219041	204004

D. T. MAAS
 Major USMC
 (S)

Drafted by: R. GAGE
 Capt USMC

#172

K

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Main) Situation Report

Situation Report # 173 for period covering 261800H to 271200H

1. General summary of significant events.

- a. Co. E (-) continues to protect the rice harvesters with out incident. This operation terminates at 271100H and Company E (-) will walk back to the MIR.

2. Operational Summary.

- a. None
b. None
c. None

d. Detailed Summary.

- (1) Company E (-) is the Battalion Strike Force. Company E (-) continues to protect the rice harvesters in accordance with SF Plan 78-65. The platoon from Co. A that remained at the Battalion C.P. conducted two squad size night ambushes with no contact or sightings.
- (2) Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the MIR. Company F conducted one squad size night ambush with no contact or sightings.
- (3) Company G reported no night activity from their positions on the MIR.
- (4) Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the COPL.
- (5) M&S Company Raiders conducted one squad size night ambush with no contact or sightings.
- (6) The Civil Affairs Officer had a banquet at the 1/4 C.P. for all Village Chiefs, Information Officer and PF Company Commanders. Some of the problems that were discussed are, people from the Chu-Lai Co-op wanted to know why we didn't patrolize roads through rice paddies that Antracs use, the need for passes for PF's to get out side the TAD. Chu-Lai dispensary treated a total of 54 patients.

(7) Patrol Summary.

- (a) Day Patrols-one
- (b) Night Patrols-one
- (c) Day contacts-one
- (d) Night contacts-one
- (e) Ambushes-Four

8. Plans and Intentions.

- (a) On 27 October Company F will conduct one squad size night combat patrol/ambush. H&B Raiders will conduct one squad size night combat patrol/ambush.
- (b) On 28 October Company F will conduct one squad size night combat/ambush. Company H will conduct one squad size night combat patrol ambush.
- (c) See OP Plan 89-65

S. I. ADAMS
Major USMC
3-3

Drafted by: E. GALT
Cty Sgt USMC

B1 Battalion, 4th Marines (Bn) Situation Report

Situation Report # 174 for period covering 271800H to 281200H

1. General Summary of Significant Events

a. None

2. Operational Summary

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Detailed Summary

- (1) Company E is the Battalion Strike Force.
- (2) Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the MIA. Company F conducted one night squad patrol with no contact or sightings.
- (3) Company G reported no night activity from their positions on the MIA. Company G conducted one night squad patrol with no contact or sightings.
- (4) Company H reported at 272030H that a trip mine was set off on Catfish IV (M195037). Marines fired small arms and I-77 in the area and illuminated with SL's. Nothing was seen.
- (5) M&S Company Scouts conducted a night squad ambush with no contact or sightings.
- (6) No CIVIL Affairs activity this date.
- (7) No psychological warfare activity this date. Pamphlets were picked and plans made for distribution during the currently planned operation.

(5) Patrol Summary

- (a) Night Patrols - two
- (b) Day Patrols - none
- (c) Night Contacts - none
- (d) Day Contacts - none
- (e) Ambushes - one

3. Plans and Intentions

- a. No patrols are planned until the completion of Operation LIEB KET 18.

S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
3-3

Drafted by: J. A. PIERER
1stLt USMC

#174

K

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein) Situation Report

Situation Report # 175 for period covering 281000H to 291200H

1. General Summary of Significant Events.

- a. Operation LIEN KET 10 commenced at 0600 without incident.

2. Operational Summary.

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Detailed Summary.

(1) Company E is the Battalion Strike Force.

(2) Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the MLR.

(3) Company G reported no night activity from their positions on the MLR.

(4) Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the GQPL.

(5) H&S Company Scouts are providing security for the Battalion Command Group on Operation LIEN KET 10.

(6) Administered internal medicines for 18 persons and applied 50 dressings on 27 October 1965. On 28 October 1965 MED-GAP administered internal medicines for 17 persons and applied 52 dressings.

7 (7) Psychological ^{WARFARE} material is being distributed in conjunction with Operation LIEN KET 10.

(8) Patrol Summary.

(a) Night Patrols - none

(b) Day Patrols - none

(c) Night Contacts - none

(d) Day Contacts - none

(e) Ambushes - none

3. Plans and Intentions.

- a. No patrols are planned until the completion of Operation LING KIN 10.


J. A. FISHER
1st Lt USMC
8-31

#175

K

SI. Malilim. 112. Division (Sinal) Situation Report.

Situation Report # 176 For period covering 201200Z to 201200Z

1. General Summary of Significant Events.

- a. Operation LUMBERY 10 is proceeding without incident. No night activity was reported from South 02.

2. Operational Summary.

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Detailed Summary.

- (1) Company B is participating in LUMBERY 10.
- (2) Company F is participating in LUMBERY 10. Company L, South 724 Bar is occupying their positions on the Hill. Company I reported no night activities.
- (3) Company G is participating in LUMBERY 10. Company K, South 724 Bar is occupying their positions on the Hill. At 200000Z Company K reported that 22 soldiers illuminated four men in the (vicinity). The men were seen in the light. No action was taken.
- (4) Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the Hill.
- (5) All Company Scouts are providing security for the 1st Command Group in the field.

(6) Patrol Summary.

- (a) Day Patrols - none
- (b) Night Patrols - none
- (c) Day Contacts - none
- (d) Night Contacts - none
- (e) Ambushes - none

3. Plans and Intentions.

(a) Estimate of 1 November

Unit	Size	Type	TOD	TOE	POD	POE	AMEMB
Co B	Sqd	Night Combat/Ambush	011845H	020600H	511049	511049	400032
Co R	Sqd	Night Combat/Ambush	012030H	020600H	512042	512042	495518

4. Civil Affairs and Psychological Warfare

(a) Civil Affairs Activity

None

(b) Civil Affairs Plans.

Civil Affairs officer is in the field on LINT EXT 10. His plans will be reported upon the completion of this operation.

(c) Psychological Warfare Activity

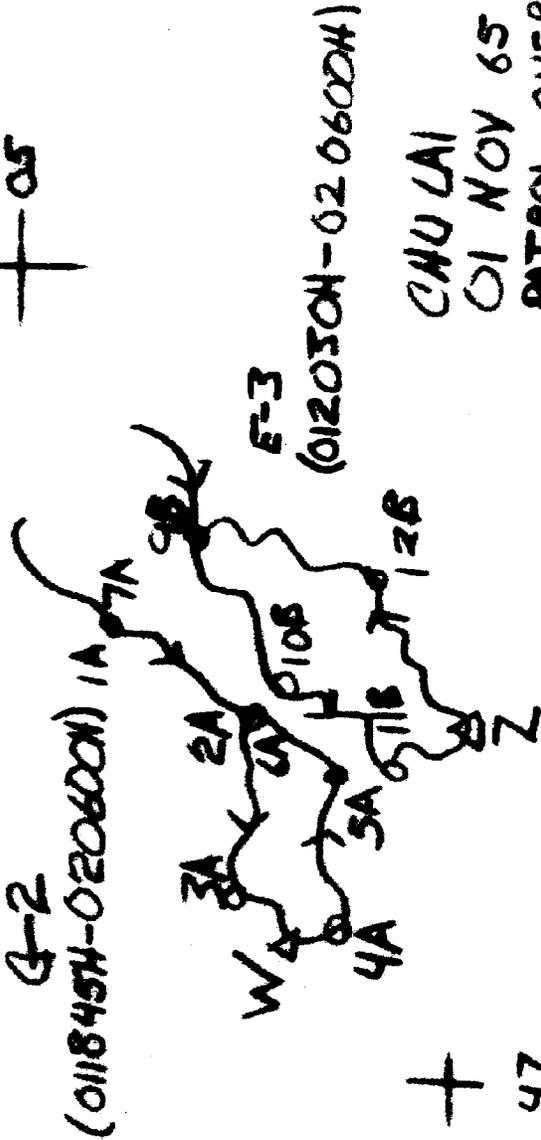
Leaflets designed to demoralize the VC are being distributed by the Battalion in the area of operation of LINT EXT 10. Approximately 6000 leaflets of three different configurations are being used. They will cover approximately 6 grid squares giving a density of one leaflet per one thousand square meters, or 1000 leaflets per grid square.

(d) Psychological Warfare Plans.

Current plans include the continued use of leaflets designed for use against both the VC and civilians in the TAMB. Possible use of Psychological Warfare teams and loudspeaker helicopters is contemplated pending approval of Commanding Officer.


 J. A. FISHER
 LtCol USMC
 9-3A

53 + 05



CHU LAI
 01 NOV 65
 PATROL OVERLAY
 MAP 1:50,000
 AMS L701
 PREPARED BY
 S-3 8/4

02 + 47

2/4, Oct 1965
W SITE P 4172

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein) Situation Report

Situation Report # 177 for period covering 301300H to 311200H

1. General Summary of Significant Events.

- a. LIEN-KET 10 was secured by regimental order at 301550H. All troops and equipment returned by 1830. Company K and Company L, 3rdrd 7th Mar. were returned to 7th Marines upon completion of our troop lift.

2. Operational Summary.

- a. None
- b. Captured one VC, 3VCS on LIEN-KET 10.
- c. Miscellaneous clothing, chalk, .30 cal ammunition and miscellaneous documents captured on LIEN-KET 10.
- d. Detailed Summary.
- (1) Company E participated in LIEN-KET 10. They had no contact. Company E provided one platoon to reinforce Company H on the COPL and two squad sized night ambushes. No contact or sightings were reported.
- (2) Company F captured one VC without weapon but with documents, and three VCS in landing zone Purple at 301310H. They also received sniper fire at the time of capture. Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the MLR.
- (3) Company G had no contact on LIEN-KET 10. Company G reported no night activity from their positions on the MLR.
- (4) Company H reported no night contact from their positions on the COPL.
- (5) H&S Company Scouts provided security for the RMK rock crusher (BT532050).

3. Plans and Intentions.

- a. Patrol plans to follow ASAP. Held up by order of LtCol.

4. Psychological Warfare and Civil Affairs.a. Psychological Warfare Activity.

Leaflets were distributed by the troops during LIEN-KET 10. Their intention was to demoralize the VC and cause them to surrender with the promise of better treatment. Results will be evaluated at a later date. The distribution was thorough and all personnel in the area should be able to easily find the material.

- b. Psychological Warfare Intentions.
 - a. No change.
- c. Civil Affairs.
 - a. No report submitted.
- d. Civil Affairs Plans and Intentions.
 - a. Med-Cap program will continue as usual.

S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
S-3

Drafted by: J. A. FISHER
1stLt USMC
S-3A

4/77

K

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)
3rd Marine Division
a/o FPO, San Francisco, Calif. 96601

3/22/rdm
3100
28Oct1965

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines
Subj: Weekly Operation Summary Overlay
Ref: (a) 4th Marines Mag 221900H
Encl: Weekly Operation Summary Overlay

1. In accordance with reference (a) the following is submitted.
 - (a) 1. At 260200H Co. H received one incoming grenade vicinity (BT 496036) resulting in one KIA and one MIA.
 - (b) 2. At 262200H Co. H squad sized patrol observed one VC vicinity (BT 503021). Patrol fired at VC with undetermined results.
 - (c) 3. At 262240H Co. H received 9 rounds small arms fire from vicinity (BT 496037) no casualties.
 - (d) 4. At 270640H Co. F platoon size patrol engaged VC at (BT 444045) Two VC killed, two bolt action rifles captured, one Marine wounded in leg with small arms round.
 - (e) 5. At 270745H Co. F patrol received sniper fire from vicinity (BT 437030) no casualties.
 - (f) 6. At 280450H one Marine killed and 3 wounded by grenade vicinity (BT 494037) believed possibly and accidental explosion of own grenade.
 - (g) 7. At 091345H Co. H platoon size patrol reported receiving heavy small arms fire from vicinity (BT 438051) Resulting in one KIA and one MIA.
 - (h) 8. At 091551H Co. F received sporadic small arms fire from vicinity (BT-436054) no casualties.
 - (i) 9. At 301600H Co. F patrol received incoming automatic weapons fire from vicinity (BT 420034) no casualties.
 - (j) 10. At 010051H Co. G received eight incoming carbine rounds from vicinity (BT 500035) no casualties.

494038

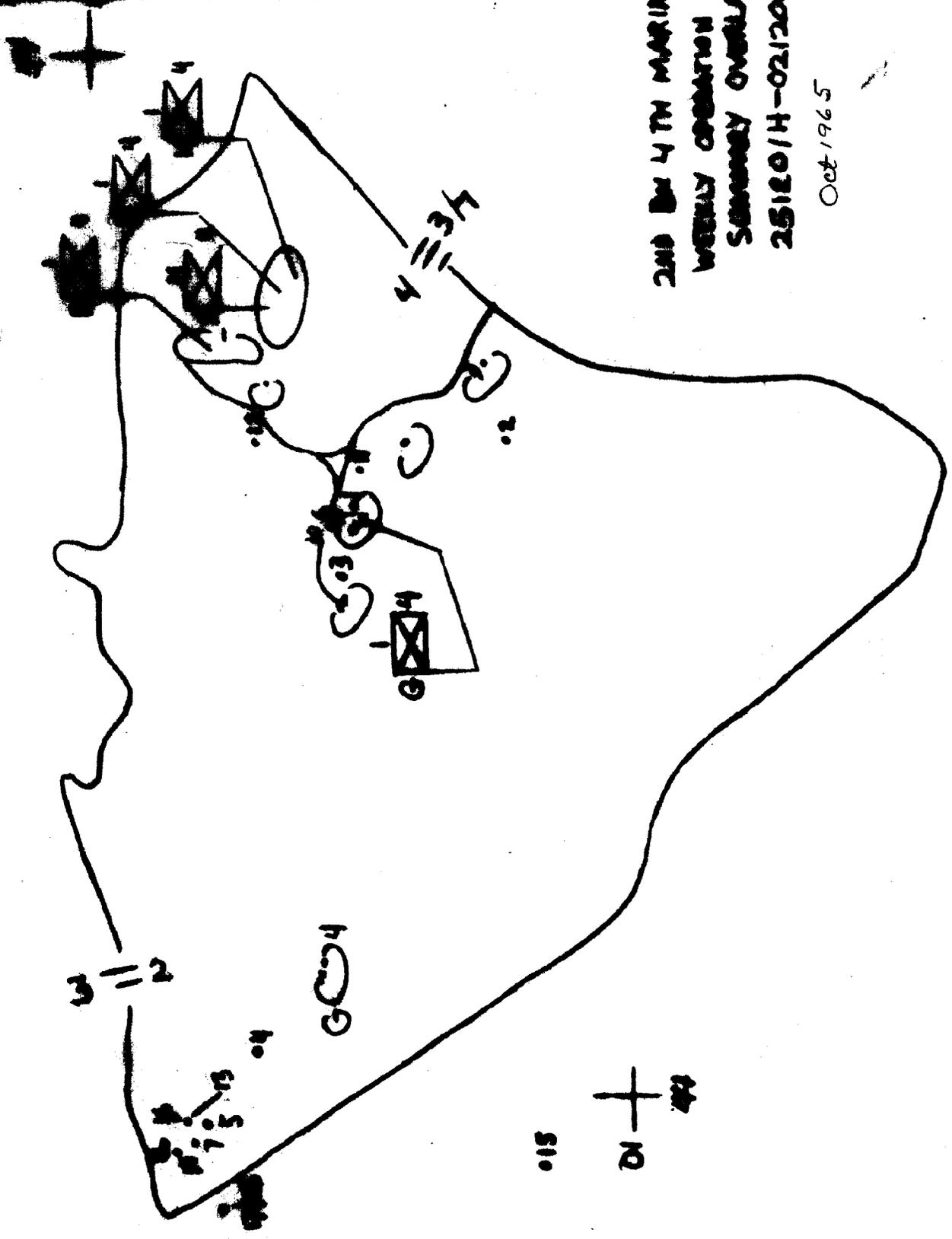
- (k) 11. At 010051H Co G received five rounds incoming carbine fire from vicinity (BT 500035) no casualties.
- (l) 12. At 010120H Co E squad outpost received incoming SAF, hand grenades and automatic weapons fire from (BT 503045)
- (m) 13. At 010737H Co E platoon size patrol reported receiving SAF from (BT 438052) no casualties.
- (n) 14. At 010753H Co E platoon size patrol received automatic weapons fire from vicinity (BT 435053) no casualties.
- (o) 15. At 010758H Co F reported man hit booby trap vicinity (BT 434018) Man received extensive shrapnel wounds.
- (p) 16. At 010905H Co E platoon size patrol received intense small arms fire from approximately 10 VC from vicinity (BT 438053) Two Marines WIA, non evac.
- (q) 17. At 010942H Co E platoon size patrol received incoming sniper fire from vicinity (BT 479049) no casualties.
- (r) 18. At 011040H Co E platoon size patrol reported one VC killed vicinity (BT 429049).



S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC

2ND BN 4TH MARIN
WEEKLY OPERATION
SUMMARY OVERLA
251201H-02120

Oct 1965



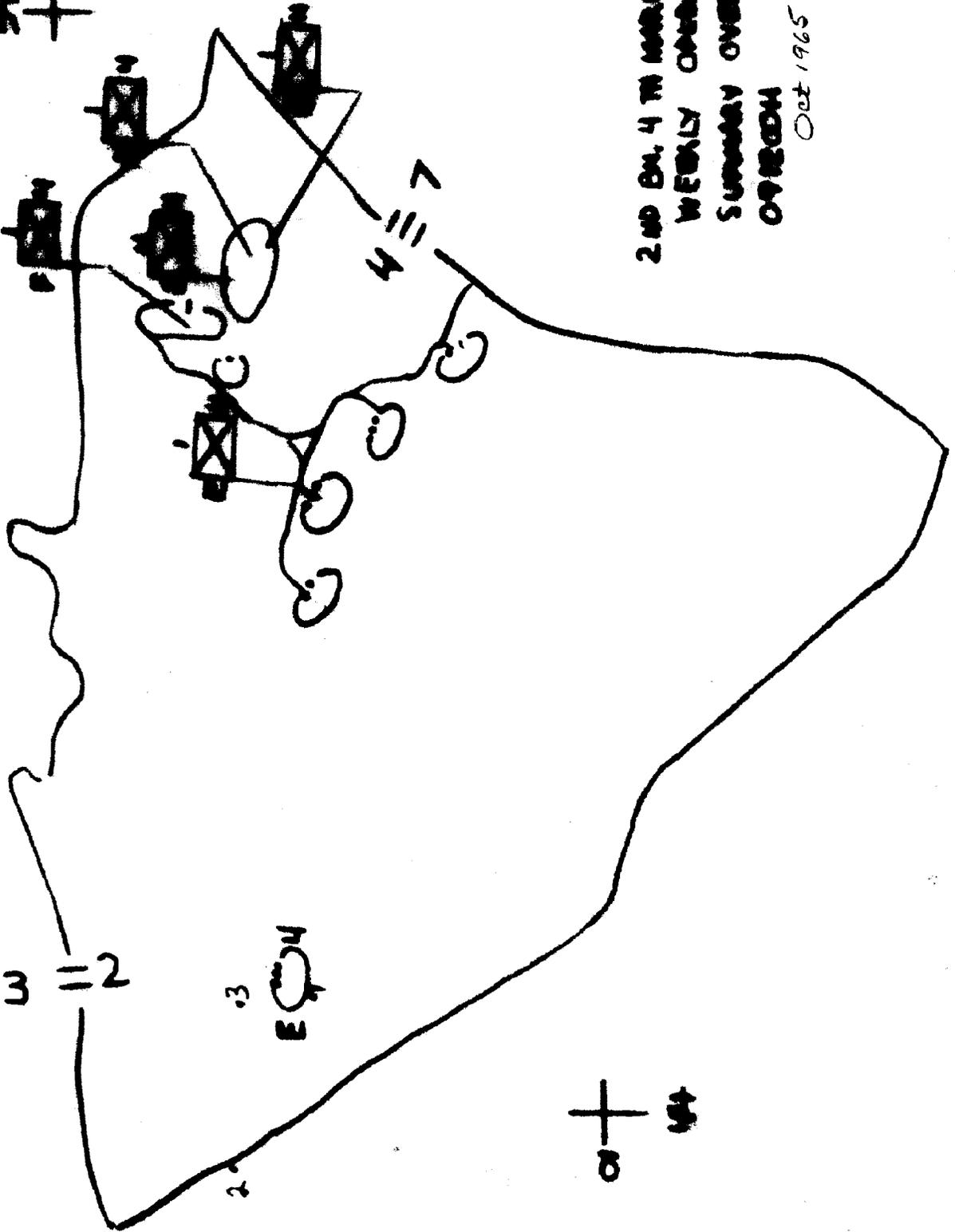
HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Main)
3rd Marine Division, FMF
c/o P.O., San Francisco, Calif. 96601

3/LG/3jr
3100
9Oct65

- (a) 1. At 031415H Catfish IV outpost vic(BT451039) uncovered 1 Bouncing Betty type mine vic(BT451036)
- (b) 2. At 052259H Company H, platoon size patrol reported receiving several rounds small arms fire from vic(BT435042). Fire was returned and area swept with no evidence of VC.
- (c) 3. At 060640H the Raider Platoon and Platoon of PFs encountered booby traps at vic(BT450052). The booby traps were frag grenades with trip wires. They were not removed.

S. T. ROSE
Major USMC
E-3

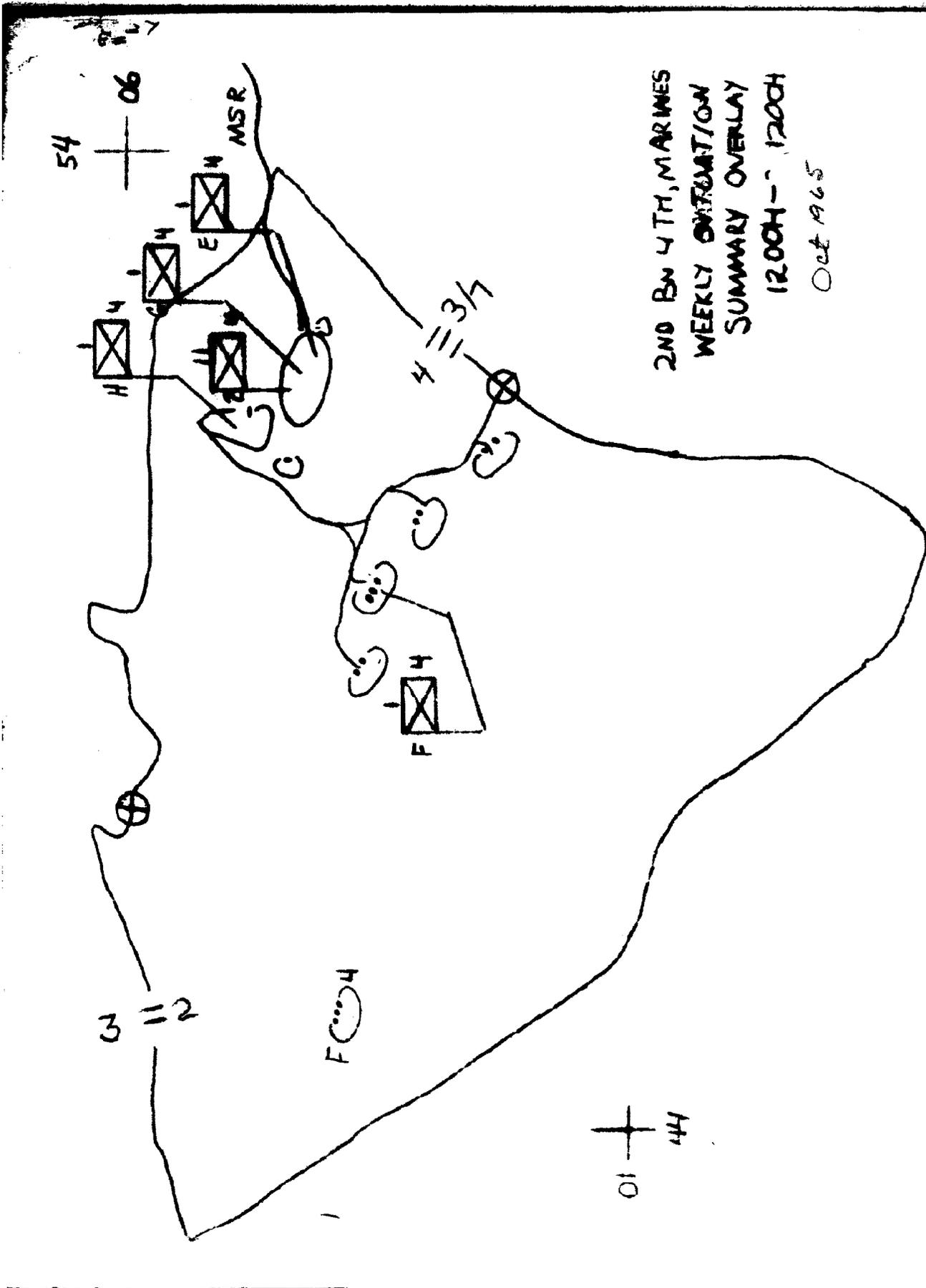
SV
+
06



2ND BN, 4TH MARINES
 WEEKLY OPERATION
 SUNDAY OVERLAY
 OPRECON

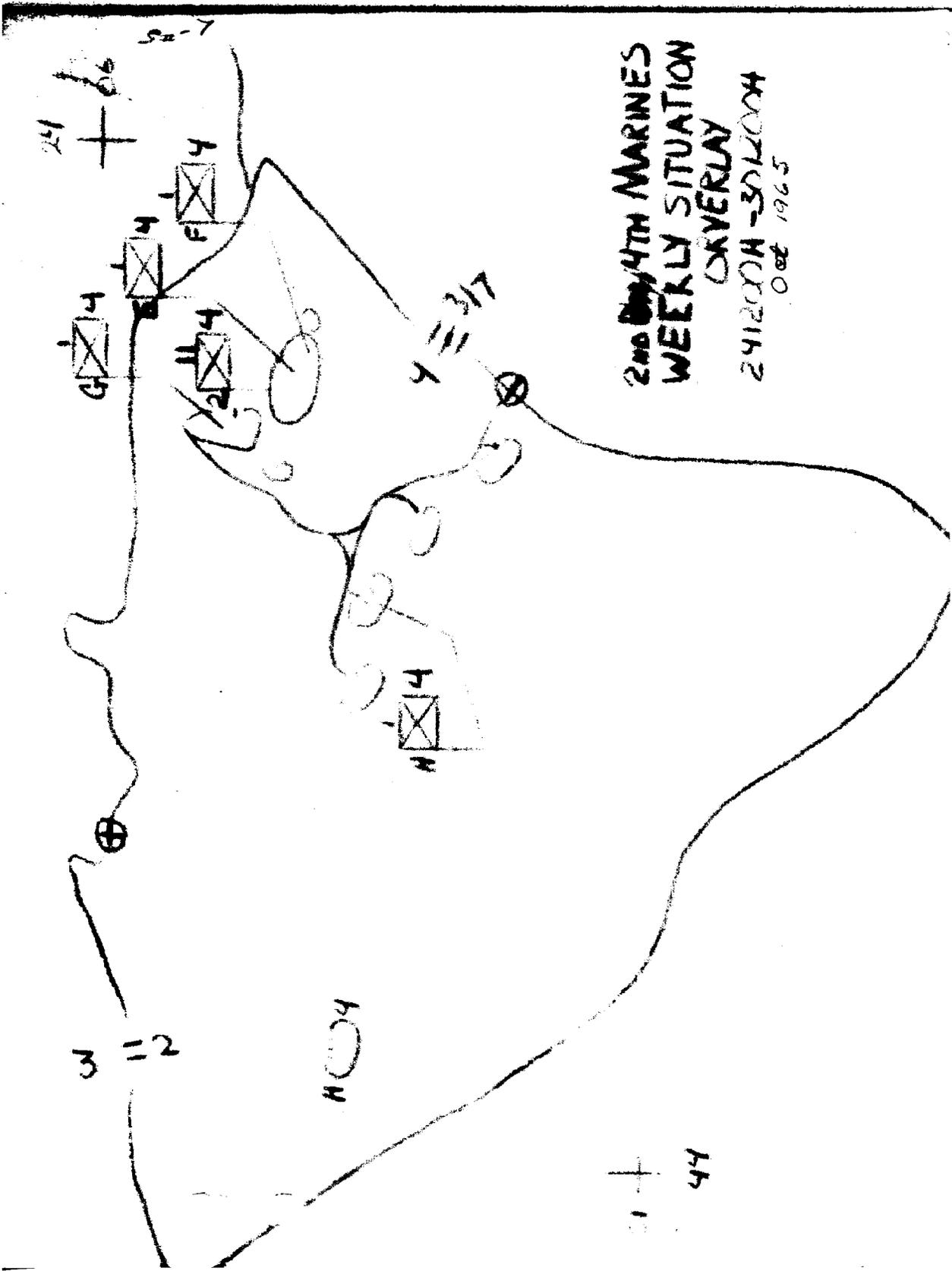
Oct 1965

01
144



2ND BN 4TH, MARINES
 WEEKLY OUTPOST/ON
 SUMMARY OVERLAY
 1200H--1200H
 Oct 1965

2nd BATTAL MARINES
WEEKLY SITUATION
OVERLAY
241200H - 301200H
0 Oct 1965



CONFIDENTIAL

2nd Battalion, 4th Marines
 Chu Lai, Vietnam
 012100Z October 1965

Operation Plan 74-65

Ref: (a) Map: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS Series 6757 Sheets III

Time Zone H

1. SITUATIONa. Enemy. See current issuesb. Friendly.

- (1) 4th Marines continue to defend the Chu Lai TAOR
- (2) MAQ 12 and 35 provide CAS and helicopter support
- (3) G 3/12 provide Arty support

c. Attachments. Arty FO team & FAC Team effective at 031100Z Oct652. MISSION. Co. H. conducts Search and Sweep Operation 040630H Oct65 in the village (BT 4405) and Ky Long 1 to destroy or capture VC forces in area of operation.3. EXECUTION.a. Concept of Operation.

- (1) 1st Phase. Co H. infiltrates with two platoons into area of operation, one platoon to block and one platoon to sweep to LOA.
- (2) 2d Phase. On order remaining rifle platoon will be helilifted to LZ Blue to conduct sweep of Ky Long 1 to the north. See Annex A (Operation Overlay)

b. Platoon, Co. H.

- (1) Depart at 2030 from Catfish IV to blocking positions via (BT 428055 to 433059).
- (2) On ^{ARRIVAL} deployment at blocking position block VC forces attempting to flee to the NW and West or VC attempting to reinforce the area.

c. Platoon, Co. H.

- (1) Depart at 2300 from Catfish IV to LD. On deployment at LD conduct sweep to the west to LOA.

CONFIDENTIAL

- (2) On arrival at LOA block enemy forces attempting to flee to the North or East.

d. Platoon, 03 H

- (1) Be prepared to Helilift to HLZ Blue to conduct search and destroy operation the the north through village of Ky Long 1 to the LOA.

e. Coordinating Instructions.

- (1) Time of attack 040630H Oct65
 (2) IQA's - do not advance beyond.
 (3) L-Hour 043730
 (4) Conduct thorough search of areas.
 (5) Women, old men and children under age of 15 will not be taken as VC's; all others will be taken as VC's.
 (6) Rules of engagement - no change.
 (7) RETRACT FROM LZ BLUE 041530 H.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICSa. Supply

- (1) Class I. Two MGI's and two canteens water.
 (2) Class V. Riflemen, AMCom and M-79 Basic plus two extra bandolier r. All others basic allowance.

b. Resupply - as requested.c. Evacuation and hospitalization. Normal procedures.5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS - ELECTRONICSa. Signal

- (1) Snake IAW 3rdMarDiv SOP
 (2) Mark friendly front lines with red and yellow air panels.
 (3) Mark LZ's - yellow or green smoke.
 (4) Mark targets - WP

CONFIDENTIAL

- b. Communications - Report hourly prior to H-hour, continuous thereafter.
- c. Command. Co Gnd Gp will be with helicopter borne force.

J. R. Fisher

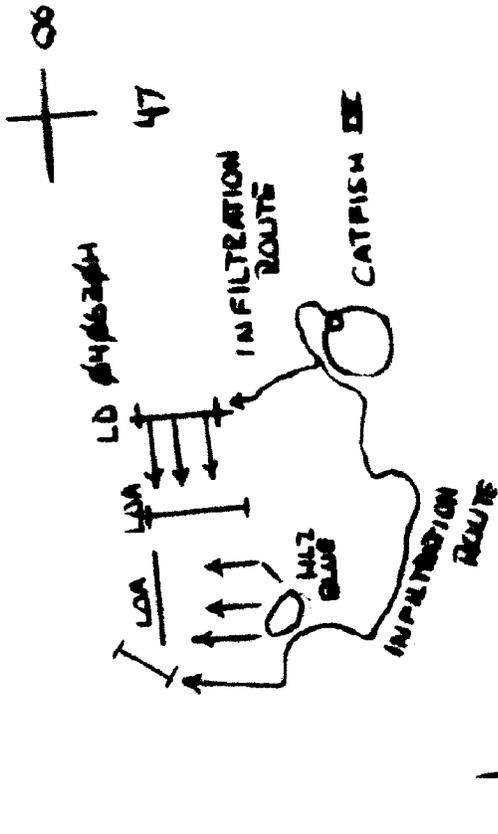
J. R. FISHER
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Commanding

ANNEXES:

A. OPERATION OVERLAY

DISTRIBUTION: Special

2/4, Oct 1965
w/Tab M-1



ANNEX (A)
TO OPERATION PLAN 74-65

CONFIDENTIAL

Ghu Lai, Vietnam
2nd Battalion, 4th Marines
062100 October 1965

Operation Order 75-65 Operation HARVEST MOON

Ref: (a) Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS Series 6757 Sheets II and III

Time Zone: H

1. SITUATION.

a. Enemy Forces. Annex B (Intelligence)

b. Friendly Forces.

- (1) 4th Marines continue to defend Ghu Lai TAOR.
- (2) 3/12 Artillery Battalion Group provides supporting fires as required. See Annex C (Fire Support).
- (3) MAG. 12 provides CAS as required. See Annex B (Air Support)
- (4) MAG. 36 provides helicopter troop lift and logistical re-supply support.

c. Attachments and detachments.

- (1) Raider Platoon and Platoon PF's
- (2) ARTY FG TEAM
- (3) FAC TEAM
- (4) INTERPRETER
- (5) Attachments effective-071200H Oct65

4104, 4604 2. MISSION. Company H (Main) conducts operations on 060000H in ~~WEST~~ Valley to deny VC forces in area from procuring or seizing harvested rice and provide protection to civilian population during rice harvest. 7AS 4102, 4602

3. EXECUTIVE.

a. Concept of Operation.

- (1) 060000H Co H (Main) lands in LZ White (BT411000) and establishes ⁴¹⁵⁰²² positions A, B, C and D during harvest of area 1. *Blocking*
- (2) 09 Oct occupies blocking positions G, D, E and F during harvest of area 2.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

- (3) 10-11 Oct occupies blocking positions E, F, G and H during harvest of area 3, 4, 5 and 6.
- (4) 000000H Raider Platoon moves overland from Catfish III to village of Thanh My Trung(2) joins with PF forces to protect rice storage area.
- (5) Artillery and Air will provide preparation fires and CAS in the landing zone.
- (6) Annex A (Operation Overlay)

b. Be H (Main)

- (1) Land at L-Hour in LZ White and secures LZ.
- (2) Occupies blocking positions to prevent VC forces from interfering with rice harvest.
- (3) Prevent VC or VCS from entering or leaving areas during hours of darkness.
- (4) Destroy or capture VC in area of operation.
- (5) Raider Platoon prevent VC from seizing rice from storage area.
- (6) Be prepared to retract from LZ Green 120000H. Provide LZ coordinates day prior to retraction.

c. Coordinating Instructions.

- (1) L-Hour 000000H Oct65
- (2) H-Hour 000000H Oct65-Raider Platoon
- (3) B-Hour 120000H Oct65-LZ Green. as designated by Co Cdr.
- (4) Raider Platoon return by same route to CPXII, 120000H.
- (5) Rules of engagement - no change
- (6) Women, old men and children will not be taken as VC's; all others will be taken as VC's.

4. Administration and Logisticsa. Supply.

- (1) Class I. 2 days MCI's and two canteens water
- (2) Class V. Rifleman, ARmen and M-79 basic allowance plus

CONFIDENTIAL

two extra bandoleers. All others basic allowance. Two grenades per man.

- b. Resupply. As required.
 - c. Evacuation and Hospitalization. Normal procedures.
9. Command and Communications-Electronics.
- a. Signal.
 - (1) Smoke LAW 3d Mar DIV SOP
 - (2) Mark friendly front lines with red and yellow panels.
 - (3) Mark LZ's with yellow or green smoke.
 - (4) Mark targets-WP.
 - b. Communications.
 - (1) Report hourly during daylight hours, continuous during hours of darkness.
 - c. Command.
 - (1) Report location of command posts.

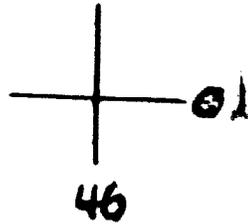
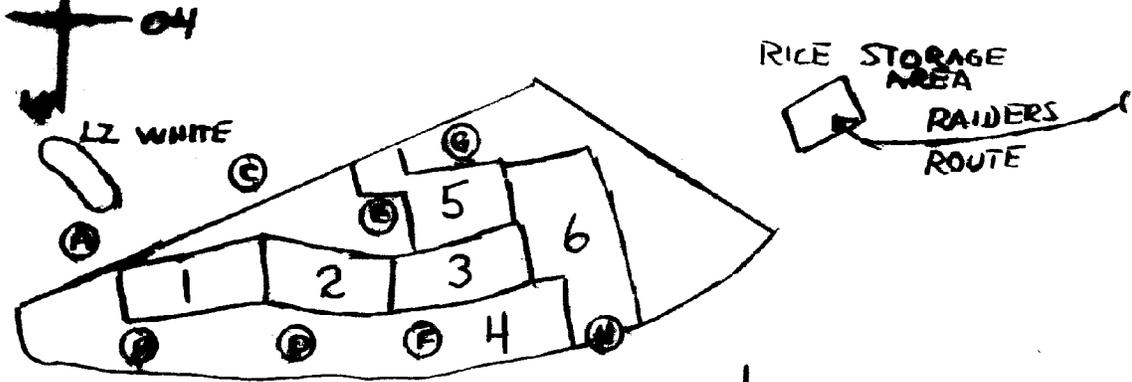
J. H. FISHER
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Commanding

ANNEXES:

- A. OPERATION OVERLAY
- B. INTELLIGENCE
- C. FIRE SUPPORT
- D. AIR SUPPORT

DISTRIBUTION: Special

CONFIDENTIAL



ANNEY "A"
(OPERATION OVERLAY)

OPERATION ORDER

75-65

OPERATION "HARVEST MOON"

CONFIDENTIAL

2/4, Oct 65
w/Tal M-42

CONFIDENTIAL2d Battalion, 4th Marines
Chu Lai, Viet Nam
062100 October 1965

Annex B (Intelligence) to Operation Order 75-65 Operation HARVEST MOON

Ref: (a) Map: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS L701 Sheet 6757 III
(b) DivG P3800.LE

Time Zone: H

1. Summary of Enemy Situation**a. Characteristics of the area of Operations****(1) Weather Forecast and Night Data**

- (a) Weather Forecast--See weather forecast as issued
(b) Night Data (Based on Danang Weather Data)

MOONRISE AND MOONSET TABLE

<u>OCTOBER</u>	<u>PHASE</u>	<u>MOONRISE</u>	<u>MOONSET</u>
7	3/4	1624	0344
8	3/4	1720	0434
9	Full	1755	0523
10	Full	1832	0611
11	Full	1908	0702
12	Full	1948	0753

SUNRISE AND SUNSET TABLE

<u>OCTOBER</u>	<u>SUNRISE</u>	<u>SUNSET</u>
7	0638	1832
8	0638	1831
9	0638	1831
10	0638	1830
11	0638	1829
12	0639	1828

(2) Terrain**(a) Observation and Fields of Fire.**

The hill vic LZ White (BT414022) offers excellent observation and fields of fire over the south eastern approach to the Objective Area. Observation and fields of fire are hindered by dense jungle and hill mass in the vicinity of (BT409026).

Hill 127 (BT423026) provides excellent observation and fields of fire over the rice paddies

CONFIDENTIAL

in the western portion of objective area.

Hill (BT434025) provides excellent observation and fields of fire over the rice paddies in the eastern portion of objective area.

Observation and fields of fire are partially hindered in the paddy area bordered by (BT410019) (BT443029) (BT 441015) by hedgerows and scrub growth.

(b) Cover and Concealment

The dense growth and pines in the low hill masses bordering the Northwest and the South of the paddy area affords concealment for individuals and small units. Some cover is provided from direct fire weapons by the draws and small ridges.

The hedgerows provide concealment for individuals and small units.

The dikes surrounding the paddies provide protection from direct fire.

(c) Obstacles

The Trau River running from (BT410016) to (BT450027) is an obstacle to north-south and northwest-southeast movement in the valley.

The rice paddies in the objective area is an obstacle to tracked and wheeled vehicles, especially during heavy rains.

(d) Key Terrain

Hill 270 (BT4204)
Hill 127 (BT4202)
Hill 100 (BT429016)
Hill 67 (BT431025)
Hill 87 (BT439035)

(e) Avenues of Approach

Valley (BT418021)
Valley (BT407016)
Valley (BT432031)
Valley (BT4503)

b. Enemy Situations

(1) Composition, Strength, and Disposition

CONFIDENTIAL

Viet Cong forces in the objective area consist of local forces, guerillas reinforced by one volunteer guerilla platoon.

FORCES IN IMMEDIATE OBJECTIVE AREA

<u>LOCAL FORCE</u>	<u>LOCATION</u>	<u>STRENGTH</u>	<u>REMARKS</u>
3 plts local guerillas	(BT447029)	UNK	UNK
1 vol plt	(BT447029)	UNK	UNK

c. Key capabilities

- (1) Attack the forces providing security for the harvest using forces available in the objective area.
- (2) Harass the forces providing security for the harvest using sniper tactics and ambushing small security patrols.
- (3) Exfiltrate the objective area through the valley to the west.

d. Analysis and Discussion

- CAPABILITY #1** Attack- Units in this area are reported to be here to obtain much needed rice. Even though the VC can be expected to try desperate measures to secure this rice, it is doubtful they would try an attack on a superior force. On many occasions the VC have preferred to wait until after the harvest is gathered and located in a centralized storage area.
- CAPABILITY #2** To harass forces providing security for the harvest- For the past few weeks VC forces in this area have continued to harass patrols with sniper fire. Aggressive security patrols would minimize this possibility; however, it can be expected that VC will continue to use this tactics.
- CAPABILITY #3** Exfiltrate- The avenues of exfiltration are good; however, the VC can be expected to remain in the area and conduct harassing activities as evidenced by previous operations in the objective area.

e. Conclusions

- (1) VC can be expected to harass the security forces using sniper fire, booby traps, and ambushes against small security patrols.

2. MISCELLANEOUS

- a. Measures for handling prisoners, captured documents, and captured

CONFIDENTIAL

material.

- (1) All prisoners will be tied, blind folded, tagged and evacuated to Civilian Collection Point, Chu Lai.
 - (2) All captured documents and captured material will be evacuated to BN S-2. All captured documents and material will be tagged. All captured documents captured with a prisoner will be evacuated with the prisoner. All captured weapons will be tagged and evacuated to BN S-2.
- b. Souvenirs Individuals capturing Viet Cong weapons of no intelligence value may make a claim on such weapons as provided for in reference (b). Additionally an individual desiring to claim a weapon will ensure that the name and organization of the capturer are entered on the capture tag affixed to the weapon.
- c. REMARKS Captured personnel, documents and material will be reported to this headquarters immediately. All enemy contact, indications, and sightings will be reported to this headquarters immediately using the format for SPOT reports.

J. R. FISHER
 Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. MARINE CORPS
 COMMANDING

DISTRIBUTION: SpecialORIGINAL

S. T. ADAMS
 Major USMC
 2-3

B - 4

CONFIDENTIAL

M-12

CONFIDENTIAL2d Battalion, 4th Marines
Chu Lai, Viet Nam
062100N October 1965Annex C (Fire Support Coordination) to Operation Order 75-65 Operation
HARVEST MOON

Ref: (a) Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS L701 Sheets 6757 II and III

Time Zone: H

Task Organization (Operation Order 75-65)

1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces. Annex B (intelligence) and current issues.
- b. Friendly Forces. See Operation Order 75-65

2. MISSION. The 2nd Battalion 4th Marines FSCG will coordinate all supporting arms fire throughout the harvesting operation.**3. RESOLUTION.**

- a. Positive clearance must be ^{granted by} Bn FSCG before air strikes or indirect fire may be employed on a target. This clearance will be announced on the "G" COF net for artillery, the 81 mortar COF net for mortars, and the BuMac Net, or IAR net for air.
- b. Artillery will prep the landing zone prior to L-Hour.
- c. Coordinating Instructions.
 - (1) SAV-A-PLANE reports will be initiated by Bn FSCG and forwarded to Regimental FSCG for dissemination.
 - (2) Fire plans to be announced.

4. Administration and Logistics. See Operation Order 75-65.**5. Command and Communications.** See Operation Order 75-65.J. R. FISHER
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Commanding**DISTRIBUTION:** Special**OFFICIAL**S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
S-3

C - 1

CONFIDENTIAL

m-2

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
 Chu Lai, Viet Nam
 062100 October 1965

Annex D (Air Support) to Operation Plan 75-65 Operation HARVEST MOON

Ref: (a) Map: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS L701, Sheets 6757II and 6757 III.

Time Zone: H

1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces

- (1) Annex B (Intelligence)
- (2) Current Intelligence Summaries

b. Friendly Forces. See Operation Order 75-65

2. ATTACK AIRCRAFT

- a. Attack aircraft will be on call from the strip at Chu Lai during the Operation.
- b. Attack aircraft will be utilized for helicopter escort during lift in and retraction of friendly units.
- c. Attack aircraft will be utilized for close air support on an as required basis.

3. HELICOPTER SUPPORT.

- a. Ten(10) UH-34D aircraft will be utilized to lift friendly forces to landing zone white.
- b. Ten(10) UH-34D aircraft will be utilized to retract friendly forces from landing zone green.
- c. UH-34D aircraft will be on standby at Chu Lai for resupply, evacuation, and troop carrier missions during the operation.

4. PROCEDURES

- a. All air strikes will be under the positive control of the TACP.
- b. Friendly units will mark their positions with air panels prior to calling in air strikes.
- c. The universal transverse mercator (UTM) military grid reference system will be used for target location.
- d. Coordination of supporting fires. See Annex C(Fire Support Coordination).

D - 1

CONFIDENTIAL

112

CONFIDENTIAL

5. COORDINATION INFORMATION

- a. Requests for close air support or medical evacuation will be submitted to the HHC at Chu Lai.
- b. Units requesting medical evacuation for personnel will insure that the following information is contained in the request.
 - (1) number of personnel to be evacuated
 - (2) condition of personnel or nature of wounds
 - (3) coordinates of pick up landing zone
 - (4) method of landing zone marking
 - (5) whether or not landing zone is secure
- c. Smoke signals will be used in accordance with III MAF Div SOP.
- d. Communications. See Operation Order 75-65

J. B. FISHER
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
S-3

B - 2

CONFIDENTIAL

M-#2

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
 Chu ~~et Nam~~
 071100n October 1965

CONFIDENTIAL

CONCEPT OF EMPLOYMENT OF AIR SUPPORT FOR OPERATION HARVEST MOON

1. SUPPORTING ARMS.

- a. Artillery from 080720-080740 prep of LZ white (BT411028)
- b. Air: Terrain neutralization and prep of LZ white (BT411028) will be conducted 080740H to 080800H.
 1. 4 aircraft will be utilized dropping bombs, rockets & 20mm as available.
 2. Contact TAC(A) on button pink for control.
2. a) TAC(A) will be on station at 080730 to control prep of LZ white (BT411028) and mark LZ white for troop carrying helicopters at L-Hour.
 - b) Communications on button pink with helicopter flight leader.
 - c) Upon completion of troop lift into landing zone white return to MAG 36 pad.

3. Helicopter Support.

- a. 10 UH34D will be used to transport 200 personnel from LZ Bullfish II (BT517041) to LZ white (BT411028).
- b. Helicopter flight leader contact Sudden Death 14 on button pink prior to arrival at LZ Bullfish II.
- c. 080745 helicopter will land at LZ Bullfish II (BT517041) and load personnel from Company H.
- d. 080750 helicopters depart LZ Bullfish II and proceed to LZ white.
- e. 080800, L-Hour, helicopters land at LZ white.
- f. Upon completion of first wave lift helicopters return to Bullfish II and continue to lift personnel to complete lift into LZ white.
- g. 5 UH34D remain on standby at MAG 36 pad for med evacs, emergency resupply, POW evacs and troop carrier missions as required upon completion of troop lift into LZ white.

CONFIDENTIAL4. Helicopter Escort

- a. Four A4 aircraft on station armed with rockets and 20mm from 080745 to completion of troop lift from LZ Bullfish II to LZ white at approximately 080830H.
- b. Contact helicopter flight leader for control on button pink in vicinity of LZ Bullfish II (BT517041).

5. Close Air Support

- a. 4 aircraft to provide close air support from 080800 to 081000 as required.
- b. 2 aircraft on 30 minute standby 081000H to the end of operation (approximately 120800H).
- c. Ordnance will be 6 MK81 bombs and 20mm on one aircraft of each section and one MK79 napalm and 2 aero 7D and 20mm on the other aircraft of each section.
- d. Contact will be made by Sudden Death 14A in the vicinity of LZ white from 080600 to 081000H. Aircraft scrambled after this time orbit over hill 127 (BT421028) at 5000 feet and contact will be made by Sudden Death 14A.
- e. Communications: Initial contact will be made with Sudden Death 14A from 080800-081000H on button pink.
- f. All aircraft scrambled after 081000H contact Sudden Death 14A on button green in vicinity of orbit point.

6. Additional Information

- a. L-Hour 080800H
- b. Resupply as required. Pick up supplies at LZ Bullfish II (BT 517041). Contact Sudden Death 14 on pink in vicinity of Bullfish II (BT517041) and Sudden Death 14A on pink for LZ control in vicinity of destination coords.
- c. Medical evacuation as required in the following categories:
 - EMERGENCY-Immediate evacuation to save life.
 - PRIORITY-Evacuee in serious condition.
 - ORDINARY-Evacuation required to continue mission.

CONFIDENTIAL

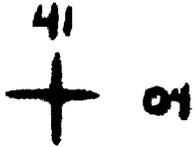
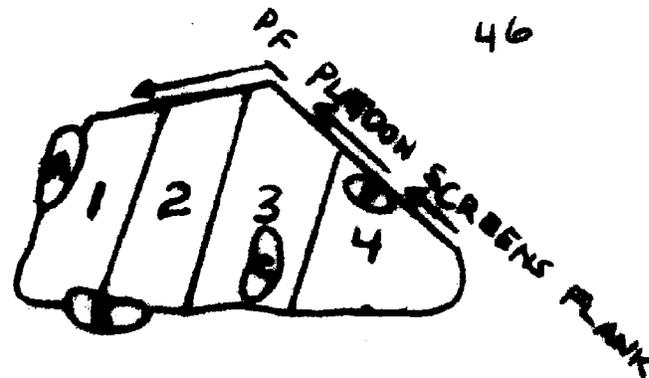
- d. Emergency, priority and KIA evacuations will be taken to B-MED.
- e. POW's will be taken to the collection point (BT556052).
- f. Communication will be with Sudden Death 14 in vicinity of LZ Bullfish II on button pink, and with Sudden Death 14A in vicinity of operation area on button pink.
- g. The DASC at Chu Lai will establish priority of all air missions. TARS will be forwarded to DASC when on station aircraft are unable to handle the need.

M. S. Stark
M. S. STARK
1stLt USMC
ALO 2/4

CONFIDENTIAL



46



ANNEX "A" OPERATION OVERLAY
TO OPERATION PLAN 76-65

2ND BATTALION, 4TH MARINES
CHU-LAI, VIETNAM
280000H - 281400H OCT. 1965

MAPS: 1:50,000 AMS L701
SHEET 0757-22

CONFIDENTIAL

76-12-43

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
 Chu Lai, Vietnam
 181600H October 1965

Operation Order 77-65

Ref: (a) Map: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS 6757 Sheets II & III

Time Zone: H

Task Organization

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

Command Group

Lt Col R. L. THEVINO

ALO
 ARTY LO
 S1's Command Group
 ARVN LO
 Bn Scouts
 Interpreter

Co E (Rein)

Capt. J. W. LEDIN

FAC Team
 ARTY FO Team
 S1 FO Team
 2ndEngPlat (-)
 Plat(-) PF
 Interpreter

Co F (Rein)

Capt. B. D. MOORE

ARTY FO Team
 S1 FO Team
 Interpreter
 1stSqd2ndEngPlat
 1stSqd PF Plat

CONFIDENTIAL

Tab 17-#4

CONFIDENTIAL1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces. See Annex B (Intelligence)
- b. Friendly Forces.
 - (1) 4th Marines defend present TAOR.
 - (2) 3dBn, 12th Marines direct support. See Annex C (Fire Support)
 - (3) FMAW - Provides CAS and helicopter support for this operation. See Annex D (Air Support)
- c. Attachments.
 - (1) 2dPlat, Co B, 3dEngrBn
 - (2) Plat PF's
 - (3) Attachments effective 211200H Oct65

2. MISSION. 2dBn(-), 4th Marines conducts search and destroy operations beginning 210630H Oct65 in TA's 4304, 4305, 4405 and 4505 to destroy or capture VC forces in area of operation.

3. EXECUTION.

- a. Concept of Operation.
 - (1) Phase I - 2dBn(-) conducts foot movement during hour darkness into objective area with two rifle companies.
 - (2) Phase II - 2dBn(-) conducts search and destroy operation with two rifle companies; one company as blocking force and one company as searching force.
 - (3) Phase III - 2dBn(-) returns by foot movement to assigned TAOR.
 - (4) See Annex A (Operation Overlay)
- b. Co E (Rein)
 - (1) Conduct search and destroy operations in assigned area.
 - (2) With attached engineers be prepared to blow caves, tunnels and mines.
 - (3) Employ attached PF's to assist in searching VN civilian houses.
 - (4) Be prepared on order to occupy blocking position D.

CONFIDENTIALc. Co F (Rein)

- (1) Establish blocking positions A, B & C to destroy VC forces attempting to flee from or reinforce in area of operation.
- (2) Be prepared on order to conduct search and destroy operation through Ky Long (2).
- (3) With attached engineers be prepared to blow caves, tunnels, and mines.

d. 81MM Mortar Section (Catfish IV)

- (1) Direct support
- (2) Priority of fires to Co E.

e. Coordinating Instructions.

- (1) Rules of engagement - No change
- (2) Time of departure 202000H Oct65
- (3) D-Day/L-Hour 210630H Oct65
- (4) Order of March to objective area F, CMD/GP & E Co.
- (5) Submit sitrops every 30 minutes
- (6) Captured food supplies will not be destroyed. All usable food supplies will be returned to Civilian Collection Point (BT556052).
- (7) Captured weapons and military equipment will be reported, tagged and delivered to S-2 for evacuation.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.a. Supply.

- (1) Class I - one day MCI's. 2 canteens water.
- (2) Class V - Basic allowance, plus 2 extra bandoliers per riflerman and grenadier.
- (3) 3.5" Rockets - 10 rounds per each launcher (7 HE, 3 WP)
- (4) Explosives - One satchel C-3 per each fire team.

b. Resupply - As required

CONFIDENTIAL

c. Evacuation.

- (1) Request immediate medical evacuation on the En Tac Net. Be prepared to mark pick-up point with yellow or green smoke. Include:

Name, Rank, Ser.No.
 No. of persons
 Nature of injury
 Pick-up coordinates and how marked
 HLZ secured or not secured

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS/ELECTRONICS.

a. Signal.

- (1) Visual signals (IAW 3dMarDiv SOP)
 (2) Mark friendly front lines with alternate red and yellow air panels during air strikes.

- b. Communications - Maintain continuous communications throughout operation. Radio is primary and Runner is alternate means of communication.

c. Command.

- (1) Command Group follows in trace of attacking company.

R. L. Trevino

R. L. TREVINO
 Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
 Commanding

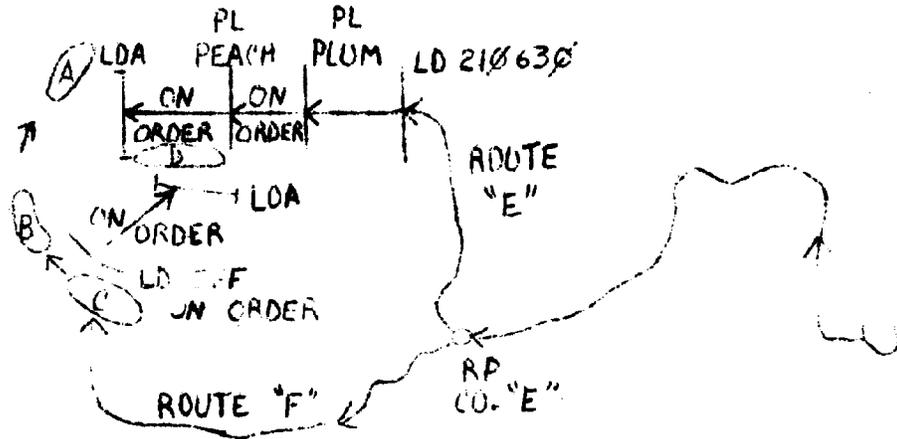
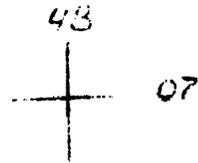
Annexes:

- A. OPERATION OVERLAY
 B. INTELLIGENCE
 C. FIRE SUPPORT
 D. AIR SUPPORT

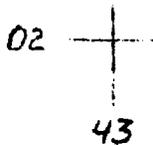
DISTRIBUTION: Special

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL



2d Battalion, 4th Marines
Chu Lai, Vietnam
181600H October 1965



Annex A (Operations Overlay) to Operation Order 77-65

Ref: (a) Maps, Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS Series 6757, Sheet II and III

Time Zone: H

R. L. TREVINO
Lieutenant Colonel U. S. Marine Corps
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

S. T. Adams
S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
S - 3

m-4

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
 Chu Lai, Viet Nam
 182100H October 1965

Annex B (Intelligence) to Operation Order 77-65

Ref: (a) Map: 1:50,000, SHEET 6757 III AMS L701

(b) Division Order P3800.1E (SOP for Intelligence)

(c) Battalion Operation Order 77-65

(d) Battalion Order 3800.1D (SOP for Intelligence)

Time Zone: H

1. SUMMARY OF ENEMY SITUATION

- a. Current Intelligence Estimate. Appendix 1 (Intelligence Estimate)
- b. Special Intelligence Reports and Intelligence Summaries
- c. Three reported Local Forces Platoons with guerrilla platoons in immediate area. A possibility of the 94th Battalion south of area. Approximately 5,000 meters. This Battalion could reinforce Local Forces within four hours. Two Local Forces Platoons and one guerrilla platoon are reported operating approximately 6,000 meters to the north west.

2. ESSENTIAL ELEMENTS OF INFORMATION

- a. See Part II of reference (d)
- b. Will Local Forces move to high ground to defend? If so, what type of defense?
- c. Will Local Forces be reinforced? If so, when, where, in what strength, and by what means?
- d. What is the extent of popular support to the local forces?
- e. Will the local population act as informers and guards?
- f. Determine the location, strength, arms and combat effectiveness of Local Forces in TAOH.
- g. Where are the supply points and supply routes? Are they supplied by the local hamlet people? How will they re-supply?

3. RECONNAISSANCE AND OBSERVATION MISSIONS

- a. Orders to subordinate units

(1) None

B-1

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIALb. Request to higher unit

(1) 4th Marines

(a) Provide aerial photos of TAOR.

(b) Provide current and predicted weather data.

(c) Provide information of enemy air, ground and sea capabilities.

c. Coordinating Instructions

(1) It is mandatory that the relationship between our units and civil authorities be closely coordinated and all efforts be made to prevent incidents that may alienate the populace

(2) The early capture and interrogation of POW's is of great importance in order to gain information on location, composition and methods of operation of Local Forces.

4. MEASURES FOR HANDLING PRISONERS, CAPTURED DOCUMENTS, AND CAPTURED MATERIAL

a. See part IV of reference (d) except as modified.

(1) Prisoners must be delivered ASAP to this headquarters.

(2) POW tags be filled out correctly and at the time of capture.

5. MAPS AND PHOTOS.

a. Reference (a) is designated as the standard map for planning purposes.

b. Distribution of aerial photographs will be made as available.

6. COUNTERINTELLIGENCE

a. See part VI of reference (d)

b. Strict security of communications must be exercised.

c. Challenge and Password, Appendix 3 (Challenge and Password).

7. REPORTS AND DISTRIBUTION

a. See part VII of reference (d)

CONFIDENTIAL

- b. Distribution is in accordance with special distribution to Operation Order 77-65.

R. L. TREVINO
LIEUTENANT COLONEL U.S. MARINE CORPS
Commanding

APPENDIXES:

- 1- Intelligence Estimate
- 2- Weather and Terrain
- 3- Challenge and Password.

DISTRIBUTION: Special distribution to Operation Order 77-65

OFFICIAL:

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
1stLt USMC
S-2

M-4

CONFIDENTIAL2d Battalion, 4th Marines
Chu Lai, Viet Nam
182100H October 1965APPENDIX 1 (Intelligence Estimate) to Annex B (Intelligence) to Operation
Order 77-65

- Ref: (a) Maps: (1) 1:50,000 SHEET 6757 III AMS L701
 (b) Division Order P3800.1E (SOP for Intelligence)
 (c) Battalion Operation Order 77-65
 (d) Battalion Order 3800.1E (SOP for Intelligence)

Time Zone: H

1. MISSION

- a. Basic Mission. See basic Operation Order 77-65
 b. Purpose of this estimate. To develop the necessary intelligence for operations in QUANG TIN PROVIDENCE.

2. CHARACTERISTICS OF THE AREA OF OPERATIONS.

- a. Weather and Terrain: See Appendix 2 (Weather and Terrain)
 b. Politics. Not until 1954 did the VIETNAMESE get their independence from foreign domination. In 1955, the VIETNAMESE voted Ngo Dinh Diem as Chief of State of the republic. The Government of VIETNAM was started in 1955. The progress of the Republic of VIETNAM "irked" the north and in 1959, the communist guerillas began their campaign of terror. Since the overthrow of the Diem regime, the Republic of VIETNAM has been deteriorating.
 c. Economics. The foundation of the Republic of VIETNAM's economy is agriculture. Rice is their chief export. The VIETNAMESE forest covers 14,000,000 acres of land and 86% of the trees are hardwood. The remainder are mangrove, pine, and bamboo.
 d. Sociology. Four-fifths of the population of VIETNAM are farmers. There are seven ethnic groups within the Republic: Vietnamese, Chinese, Chams, Cambodians, Indians, Pakistanis, and French. The official language is Chu Nom, although French is widely spoken, and the dominating religion is Buddhism.

3. ENEMY SITUATIONa. Composition

- (1) The 94/350th Battalion is composed of five companies:
 1 headquarters company, 3 rifle companies, and 1 heavy

B-1-1

CONFIDENTIAL

m-214

CONFIDENTIAL

weapons company.

(2) Three unidentified Local Force platoons.

b. Strength and combat efficiency.

(1) 94/350th is located approx. 5000 meters north of area of operations.

(2) The 3 U/I Platoons are reported operating in KY SANH village.

d. Arms and armament.

(1) The 94/350th Battalion is reported to possess the following in addition to 7.62 Rifle (Chinese), 7.62 SMG (Chinese), 7.62 HMG, and 7.62 LMG:

AA Gun	1
MG (Russian)	1
57 Recoiless Rifles (U.S.)	2
81mm Mortars (U.S.)	2
60mm Mortars (U.S.)	3

(2) The 3 U/I Platoons are reported to possess approx. 100 carbines, rifles (7.62), MG's (CHICOM). No mortars or recoilless rifles are reported in the possession of these units.

e. Logistical Considerations. The present enemy supply status is unknown. However, reports indicate that supplies are low. It is reported that each man has 15 rounds of ammunition. Possibility of resupply of rice due to raids on recent rice harvest.

f. Reinforcements. There is a possibility of reinforcements. The possibility of local sympathizers joining the local forces is a consideration but can not be predicted at this time.

4. ENEMY CAPABILITIES.

a. Enumeration.

- (1) Viet Cong can exfiltrate the objective area using the rice paddies leading out of the objective area to the north and the south west and the well used trails to the north, west, and south.
- (2) Viet Cong can defend in place with an estimated strength of one infantry company reinforced by volunteer guerrillas.
- (3) Counterattack with an estimated reinforced Battalion size force.

CONFIDENTIAL

- (4) Attack our forces as they enter the area of operation with one infantry company reinforced by volunteer guerrillas.
- (5) Viet Cong can withdraw from objective area prior to D-Day.
- (6) Viet Cong can hide their weapons and mix with local population.

b. Analysis and Discussion.

- (1) To exfiltrate. The Viet Cong prefer not to engage superior forces, especially when the circumstances of battle are of their own choosing. The dense forest and well known trails throughout the objective area favor the exfiltration of the Viet Cong.
- (2) To defend in place. Viet Cong tactics dictate against this possibility. However, if surprised he may be forced to make at least a limited defense.
- (3) Counterattack. The Mui Da Ong, Hill 127 and Hill 76 to the north, west and south would restrict a counterattack by reinforcements.
- (4) Attack our forces as they enter the area of operations. Due to the inferior forces located in the objective area, it is doubtful the Viet Cong would attack our forces as they enter the area of operations. He may however, harass with sniping and booby traps.
- (5) Withdraw prior to D-Day. There is a good possibility the Viet Cong would withdraw if he were aware of the operation. However, with the proper security he will not know of the operation until it is underway.
- (6) Hide their weapons and mix with the local population. There are many hamlets scattered throughout the objective area into which the Viet Cong could blend never to be recognized as Viet Cong. This is a distinct possibility as again the situation is not of their own choosing.

c. Conclusions.

- (1) Own course of action. Recommend friendly troops move quickly and with stealth into the objective area so as to not forewarn enemy forces of presence and to gain the element of surprise.
- (2) Enemy's Probable Course of Action.
 - (a) Combination of (1) and (6)
 - (b) Capability (1)
 - (c) Capability (6)

CONFIDENTIAL

- (d) Capability (4)
- (e) Capability (5)
- (f) Capability (2)
- (g) Capability (3)

R. L. TREVINO
LIEUTENANT COLONEL U.S. MARINE CORPS
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Special distribution to Operation Order 77-65

OFFICIAL:

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
1stLt USMC
S-2

B-1-4

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
 Chu Lai, Viet Nam
 182100H October 1965

APPENDIX 2 (Weather and Terrain) to Annex B (Intelligence) to Operation
 Order 77-65

Ref: (a) Map: 1:50,000 SHEET 6757 III AMS L701
 (b) Battalion Order 3800.1E (SOP for Intelligence)

Time Zone: H

1. WEATHER

- a. Current weather reports will be issued.
- b. See Tab A (Astronomical Data)

2. TERRAIN

a. Observation and Fields of Fire.

- (1) The rice paddies afford good observation of the objective area. However, the many hedgerows and scattered hamlets restrict observation and fields of fire somewhat.
- (2) Hill 76 (BT 451039) provides good observation over the objective area.
- (3) Hill 270 (BT 421047) provides excellent observation over objective area.

b. Cover and Concealment.

- (1) The dense growth and pines in the low hill masses bordering the northwest and south of the objective area affords concealment for individuals and small units. Some cover is provided from direct fire from direct fire weapons by the draws and small ridges.
- (2) The hedgerows provide concealment for individuals and small units.
- (3) The dikes surrounding the paddies provide protection from direct fire.

c. Obstacles.

- (1) There are mine fields located BT 451051 - BT 451055 and BT 436058 - BT 441054 - BT 441056.
- (2) Past experiences show that there is a distinct possibility that the trails and villages may be booby trapped.
- (3) Streams in the objective area are swollen due to recent heavy rains and may be found to be deep with swift current.

D-2-1

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

- (4) The rice paddies in the objective area are flooded due to recent heavy rains and are an obstacle to tracked and wheeled vehicles.

d. Key Terrain.

- (1) Hill 270 (BT 4204)
 (2) Hill (BT 442043)
 (3) Hill (BT 451055)
 (4) Hill (BT 465046)

e. Avenues of Approach.

- (1) Valley (BT 4605)
 (2) Valley (BT 4506)
 (3) Trail (BT 4244)
 (4) Trails (BT 4304)
 (5) Trail (BT 4404)

R. L. TREVINO
 LIEUTENANT COLONEL U.S. MARINE CORPS
 Commanding

TELS:

A - Astronomical Data

DISTRIBUTION: Special distribution to Operation Order 77-65

OFFICIAL:

J. D. WATSON
 1stLt USMC
 S-2

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
 Chu Lai, Viet Nam
 182100H October 1965

TAB A (Astronomical Data) to Appendix 2 (Weather and Terrain) to
 Annex B (Intelligence) to Operation Order 77-65

Ref: (a) Map: 1:50,000 SHEET 6757 III AMS L701
 (b) Battalion Order 3800.1E (SOP for Intelligence)

Time Zone: H

<u>DATE</u>	<u>SUNRISE</u>	<u>SUNSET</u>	<u>MOONRISE</u>	<u>MOONSET</u>	<u>PHASE</u>
OCT 19	0640	1824	0117	1440	1/4
20	0641	1823	0220	1530	1/4
21	0641	1822	0321	1614	1/4
22	0641	1822	---	---	New
23	0641	1821	---	---	New

R. L. TREVINO
 LIEUTENANT COLONEL U.S. MARINE CORPS
 Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Special distribution to Operation Order 77-65

OFFICIAL:

J. D. Watson
 J. D. WATSON
 1stLt USMC
 S-2

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
 Chu Lai, Viet Nam
 182100H October 1965

APPENDIX 3 (Challenge and Password) to Annex B (Intelligence) to
 Operation Order 77-65

Ref: (a) Battalion Order 380.1E (SOP for Intelligence)

Time Zone: H

1. COUNTERSIGNS

<u>CODE NO.</u>	<u>CHALLENGE</u>	<u>PRIMARY</u>		<u>ALTERNATE</u>	
		<u>PASSWORD</u>	<u>CHALLENGE</u>	<u>PASSWORD</u>	
68	FIRST	ARM	FLASK	QUICK	
26	LASH	TOUCH	UP	NOSE	
18	BOARD	TRIM	FILE	LEDGE	
93	BEEP	SWITCH	HOOK	WED	

- PERIODS. Each countersign will remain in effect for a period of 24 hours commencing at 1200 hours.
- DISSEMINATION. Dissemination of the countersign from this headquarters to subordinate and supporting units will be made by unclassified messages: e.g. "PRIMARY CODE 68 COUNTERSIGNS EFFECTIVE 191200 OCT".
- COMPROMISE. Upon compromise or suspected compromise of the primary countersign, the alternate countersign for that period will immediately be put into effect by the unit concerned and this headquarters notified by Operational Immediate message.
- USE OF CHALLENGES AND PASSWORDS. All personnel should be thoroughly indoctrinated on the proper use of the Challenge and Password. Procedures are described in detail in paragraph 1B, FM 21-75, pages 20 and 21.

R.L. TREVINO
 LIEUTENANT COLONEL U.S. MARINE CORPS
 Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Special distribution to Operation Order 77-65

OFFICIAL:

J. D. Watson
 J. D. WATSON
 1stLt USMC
 8-2

m-4

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
 Chu Lai, Vietnam
 181600H October 1965

Annex C (Fire Support Coordination) to Operation Order 77-65

Ref: (a) Map: Vietnam, 1:50,000 AMS L701 Sheet 6757 II and III

Time Zone : H

1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces. See Annex B (Intelligence) and current Issues.
- b. Friendly Forces. See Operation Order 77-65

2. MISSION. The 2nd Battalion, 4th Marines FSCC will coordinate all supporting arms fire in the battalion zone of action.

3. EXECUTION

- a. Concept positive clearance must be granted by Bn FSCC before air strikes or indirect fire can be initiated on a company level. This clearance is announced on the "G" CCF net for artillery, the 81 COF net for mortars, and the Bn Tac net or TAR net for air strikes.
- b. G Battery 3rd Battalion, 12th Marines will be in direct support
 K Battery 4th Battalion, 12th Marines will be in general support.
- c. 81 mortars will be in direct support from coordinates BT 452038
- d. Air will be on 30 minute alert
- e. Coordinating Instructions.
 - (1) SAV-A-PLANE reports will be initiated by Bn FSCC and forwarded to Regimental FSCC via wire.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. See Operation Order 77-65

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS. See Operation Order 77-65

R. L. TREVINO
 Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
 Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

S. T. Adams
 S. T. ADAMS
 Major USMC
 S-3

C - 1

CONFIDENTIAL

m-#4

CONFIDENTIAL2d Battalion, 4th Marines
Chu Lai, Vietnam
181600H October 1965

Annex D (Air Support) to Operation Order 77-65

Ref: Map: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS L701, Sheet 6757 II and III.

Time Zone: H

1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces. Current Intelligence Summaries
- b. Friendly Forces. See Operation Order 77-65

2. Attack Aircraft. Attack aircraft will be maintained on 30 minute alert throughout the operation to provide close air support as required.

3. Helicopter Support.

- a. Normal Med-evacuation helicopters will be available.
- b. Helicopters shall be on call for emergency resupply and reinforcing.

4. Procedures

- a. Friendly units will mark their positions with air panels prior to calling in air strikes.
- b. All air strikes will be under the positive control of the TACP.
- c. Med-evacuation requests shall include the nature of injury and priority of evacuation, as well as number of evacuees, coordinates, marking and security of the landing zone.
- d. Coordination of supporting fire. See Annex C (Fire Support Coordination).

D - 1

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

5. Coordinating Instructions

- a. All air request will be submitted to the DASC at Chu Lai.
- b. Pyrotechnic signals will be used in accordance with 3rd MarDiv SOP.
- c. Communications. See Operation Order 77-65

R. L. TREVINO
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

S. T. Adams
S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
S - 3

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL2d Battalion, 4th Marines
Chu Lai, Vietnam
230000 October 1965

Operation Order 78-65

Ref: (a) Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS Series 6757 Sheets II & III.

Time Zone: H

1. SITUATIONa. Enemy Forces. See current ISUMS and as briefed.b. Friendly Forces.

- (1) 4th Marines continues to defend Chu Lai TACR.
- (2) 3/12 Artillery Battalion Group provides supporting fires as required.
- (3) MAG- 12 provides CAS as required.
- (4) MAG - 36 provides helicopter troop lift and logistical resupply support
- (5) 81mm mortar section. Catfish IV direct support.

c. Attachments and detachments.

- (1) Arty FO tm.
- (2) Interpreter
- (3) Attachments effective 230000H Oct65.

2. MISSION. Co. E (-) (Rein) conducts operation on 241030H in TA'S 4204, 4304, 4404, 4305, and 4405 to deny VC forces in area from procuring or seizing harvested rice and provide protection to civilian population during rice harvest.

3. EXECUTIONa. Concept of Operation.

- (1) On 231500H Co. E (-) (Rein) lands one rifle platoon (Rein) in Catfish IV LZ (BT 453038) and on 240600H establishes blocking position A during harvest of areas 1 & 2.
- (2) On 241000H Co E and CndGp and one rifle platoon (Rein) land in Catfish IV LZ (BT 453038) and establish blocking position during harvest of areas 1 & 2.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

- (3) On 28 October establishes blocking positions C & D during harvest of Areas 3 & 4.
 - (4) PF Platoon provides protection for rice harvesters entering and leaving harvest area and screens north and south east portion of harvest area.
 - (5) Annex A (Operation Overlay)
- b. Co. E (-) (Rain)
- (1) Occupies blocking positions to prevent VC forces from interfering with rice harvest.
 - (2) Prevent VC or VCS from entering or exiting from harvest area.
 - (3) Destroy or capture VC in area of operation
 - (4) Employ PF Platoon to control movement of harvested rice to storage area and screen north and southeast portion of harvest area.
 - (5) Be prepared to retract from LZ Orange (BT 443047) 271030H.
- c. Coordinating Instructions.
- (1) D-Day 24Oct65
 - (2) I-Hour 1000H
 - (3) W-Hour 271030H. LZ Orange (BT 443047), alternate LZ Catfish IV (BT 453038).
 - (4) Rules of engagement no change
 - (5) Direct liaison with PF Company Commander is authorized during operation.
 - (6) Rice storage area Ky Phu (1) (BT 475051)
 - (7) Duration of operation 4 days.
4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.
- a. Supply
- (1) Class I four days MCI's and two canteens water.
 - (2) Class V basic allowance plus two extra bandoliers Rifle-man ARman and M-79. Basic allowance all others. 2 hand grenades per man.

CONFIDENTIAL

- (3) Special Equipment. One flashlight per squad for marking LZ at night.
 - b. Resupply. As required
 - c. Evacuation and hospitalization. Normal procedures.
5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.
- a. Signal.
 - (1) Smoke LAW 3d MarDiv SGP
 - (2) Mark friendly front line with red and yellow panels.
 - (3) Mark LZ's during daylight hours with yellow or green smoke. at night WS parachute and flashlights.
 - (4) Mark targets with WP.
 - b. Communication. Maintain continuous communications throughout duration of operation.
 - c. Command
 - (1) Report location of command post.
 - (2) PF Company CP village of Ky Phu 1 (BT 475051)

R. L. TREVINO
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Commanding

ADDRESSES:

A. Operation Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: Special

CONFIDENTIAL

05*5

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
 Chu Lai, Vietnam
 262130H October 1965

Operation Plan 80-65 Operation LIEN KET 10

Ref: (a) Map: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS Series 6757 Sheets II and III

Time Zone: H

Task Organization

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

Command Group

LtCol. R. L. TREVINO

Arty LnO
 ALO Tn.
 81's Cnd Gp.
 ARVN LnO
 Interpreter
 Engr Plat Cdr.
 Recon Ln. Gp.
 Bn Surgeon & corpsman

Co. E (Rein)

Capt J. W. LEDIN

Arty Fo Tn.
 81 Fo Tn.
 1st Sqd, 2d Plat, Co. B, 3rd Engr Bn.
 Interpreter
 Sqd PF's

Co. F (Rein)

Capt D. D. MOORE

FAC Tn.
 Arty Fo Tn.
 81 Fo Tn.
 2d Sqd, 2d Engr Plat, Co. B, 3rd Engr Bn.
 Interpreter
 Sqd PF's

Co. G (Rein)

Capt R. R. GANNAN, Jr.

FAC Tn.
 Arty Fo Tn.
 81 Fo Tn.
 3d Sqd, 2d Engr Plat, Co. B, 3rd Engr Bn.
 Interpreter
 Sqd PF's

Support Group

Lt. D. M. RYAN

1st and 2nd Sect's, 81mm Mortar Platoon.
 Battalion Scouts
 1st Sqd, 106 RR Platoon

Co. H (Rein), 3d Recon Bn.

Capt J. L. COMPTON

CONFIDENTIAL1. SITUATION.

a. Enemy Forces. See Annex B (Intelligence)

b. Friendly Forces.

- (1) 4th Marines defend present TAOR. Conduct search and destroy operations in assigned sector.
- (2) ARVN forces conduct search and destroy operation in assigned zone.
- (3) 3dBn, 12th Marines direct Support. See Annex C (Fire Support)
- (4) FMAW - provides close air and helicopter support for this operation. See Annex D (Air Support).

c. Attachments.

- (1) Co B, 3rd Recon Bn.
- (2) 2d Plat, Co. B, 3d EngrBn.
- (3) Attachments effective 280800H October 1965.

2. MISSION. 2d Bn (-) (Rein) 4th Marines lands by helicopter beginning 280800H Oct 65 in LZ's PURPLE and ORANGE to conduct search and destroy operations to kill or capture VC forces in assigned zone.

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of Operation. 2dBn lands with three rifle companies on D-Day to conduct search and destroy operations and lands Recon Co on D-1 to maintain surveillance and provide continuous information on movement in assigned zone.

b. Company B (Rein), 3d Recon Bn.

- (1) Be prepared to be helilifted from HLZ (BT 532082) Regt LZ.
- (2) Co(-) lands on D-1, 280800H Oct 65 in HLZ's RED (BT 389035) BLUE (BT 405055) and GREEN (BT 384071).
- (3) One platoon lands on D-Day at Hpl (0700) in LZ WHITE (BT 446055)
- (4) Establish OP's on high ground to maintain surveillance and report movement of VC in area. See Annex A (Operation Overlay)
- (5) Be prepared to adjust artillery fire and close air support.

CONFIDENTIALc. Company F (Rein)

- (1) Be prepared to be helilifted from HLZ Bullfish I and II.
- (2) Land at L-Hour 0800H in LZ PURPLE (BT 345047) and mark LZ with red panels.
- (3) Conduct search and destroy operation to PL PLUM.
- (4) On order, be prepared to defend North portion of Bn base area in LZ ORANGE.

d. Company G (Rein)

- (1) Be prepared to be helilifted from HLZ Bullfish I and II.
- (2) Land at L-Hour + 30 minutes 0830H in LZ ORANGE (BT366054) and secure LZ, mark LZ with yellow panels.
- (3) On order conduct search and destroy operation and return to base area.
- (4) Be prepared to defend Southeast portion of Bn Base.

e. Support Group/ Command Group

- (1) Be prepared to be helilifted from HLZ Bullfish I and II.
- (2) Land on order in LZ Orange (BT 366054).
- (3) General Support of attacking units.

f. Bn STRIKE FORCE. Company E (Rein)

- (1) Be prepared to be helilifted from HLZ Bullfish I and II.
- (2) Land on order in LZ Orange (BT 366054).
- (3) Establish defense of Bn Base Area.
- (4) Be prepared to conduct search and destroy operations on order.
- (5) Be prepared to establish ambushes vicinity (BT 367038).

g. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) D-Day L-Hour 290800H October 1965.
- (2) W-Hour 311200H October 65, Order of retraction Recon, F, G Cnd/ Support Group and E.

CONFIDENTIAL

- (3) Rules of engagement No change.
- (4) Submit sitreps upon landing and every 30 minutes thereafter.
- (5) Captured food supplies will not be destroyed. All usable supplies will be returned to Civilian Collection Point (DF 556052) for further distribution by the Civil Affairs Officer.
- (6) Captured weapons and military supplies will be tagged and evacuated by helicopter if possible, if not they will be delivered to the Battalion S-2 Officer for evacuation.
- (7) Rules of search No change. All search and seizure of Vietnamese Civilians and property will be done by PF's
- (8) UNCLASSIFIED code name for this operation is LIEN KE

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

a. Uniform utilities, steel helmets, normal arms, cartridge belts, two canteens, jungle kits and marching pack.

b. Ammunition.

- (1) Basic allowance per man plus two extra bandoleers. Two frag grenades per man. One yellow and one green smoke grenade per each rifle squad.
- (2) M-79 Basic allowance plus two extra bandoleers.
- (3) 3.5 Rockets Ten rounds per rocket (7 HE, 3 WP).
- (4) 81mm Mortar
30 rds WP
100 rds ME (Medium)
- (5) Explosives G-4-1 satchel charge per each rifle squad.
- (6) 106RR 10 rds HEPT.

c. 2 days MCI per man/ 2 canteens of water.

d. Casualties. Request immediate medical evacuation on the Bn Tac Net. Be prepared to mark pick up point with yellow or green smoke. Includes

Name, rank, Ser No.

No of persons

Nature of injury

Pick up coordinates and how marked

HLZ secured or not secured.

CONFIDENTIAL5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS - ELECTRONICS.a. Signal

- (1) Mark friendly front lines with alternate red and yellow air panels during air strikes.
- (2) Visual signals (Smoke LAW 3d MarDiv SOP)

b. Communications See Annex E (Communications)c. Command post location. vicinity HLZ ORANGE. CO 2/4 will be airborne initially.

RL Trevino
R. L. TREVIN

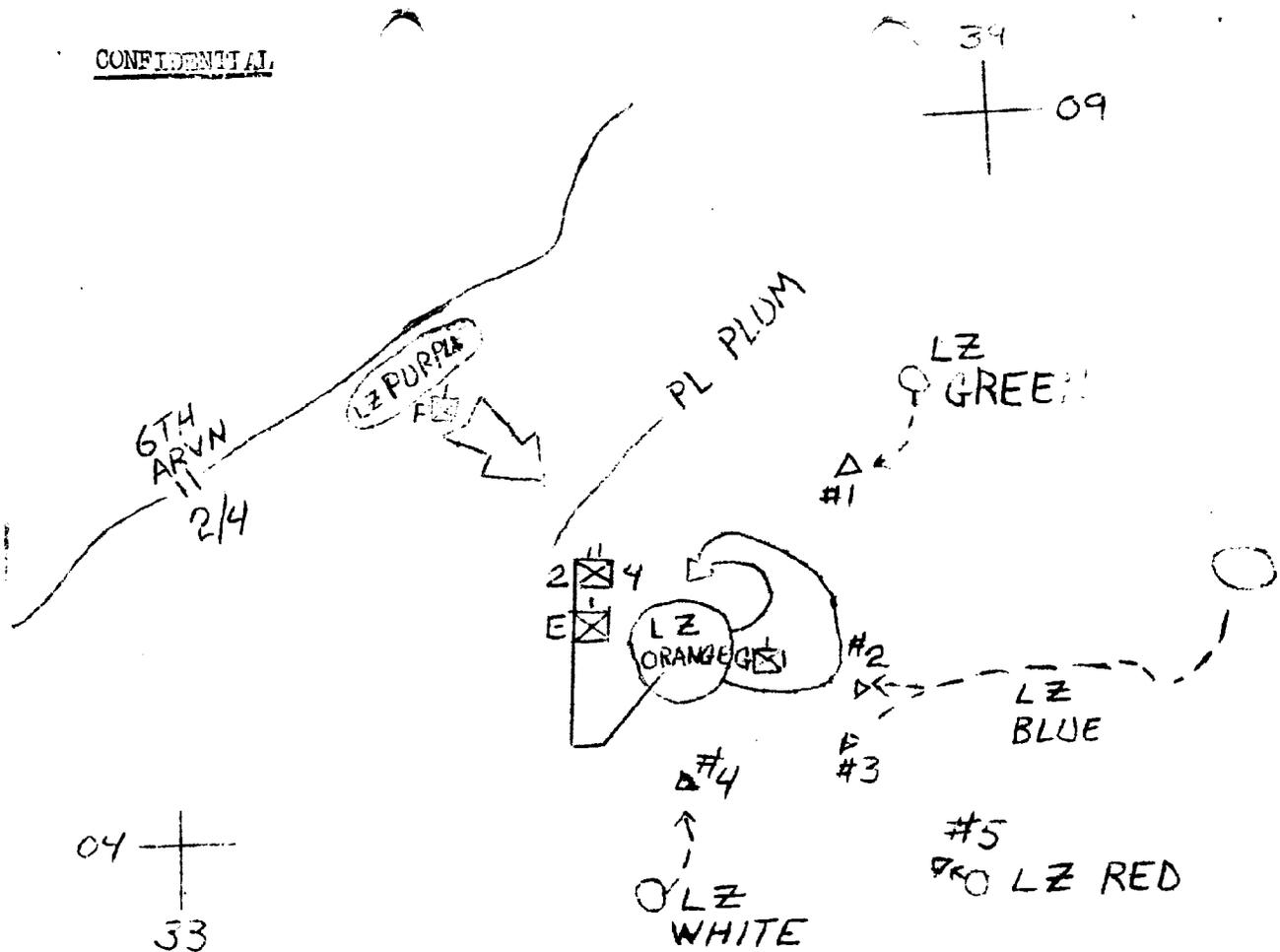
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Commanding

ANNEXES:

- A. OPERATION OVERLAY
- B. INTELLIGENCE (To be issued)
- C. FIRE SUPPORT
- D. AIR SUPPORT
- E. COMMUNICATIONS

DISTRIBUTION: SpecialCONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL



2d Battalion, 4th Marines
Chu Lai, Vietnam
262130H October 1965

Annex A (Operation Overlay) to operation Plan 80-65 Operation TIGER CLAW.

Ref (a) Maps, Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS Series 6757 II and III.

Time Zone: H

R. L. TREVINO
Lieutenant Colonel, H. S. Marine Corps
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL:

S. T. Adams
S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
S - 3

A - 1

CONFIDENTIAL

m-#7

One Led, Viet Nam
26 October 1965

Annex B (Intelligence) to Operation Plan 80-65

Ref: (a) Map, Republic of South Vietnam, 1:50,000 AMS L701, Sheet 6757 III
(b) Div. Order 3800.1B
(c) Force Order 3801.1

Time Zone: H

1. SUMMARY OF THE ENEMY SITUATION

a. Characteristics of the area of Operation

(1) Weather Forecast and Light Data

- (a) Weather Forecast—See Weather Forecasts as issued.
(b) Light Data (Based on Danang weather Data)

MOONRISE, MOONSET, SUNRISE, AND SUNSET TABLE

<u>OCT</u>	<u>PHASE</u>	<u>MOONRISE</u>	<u>MOONSET</u>	<u>SUNRISE</u>	<u>SUNSET</u>
28	1/4	0957	2119	0643	1819
29	1/4	1051	2210	0643	1819
30	1/4	1145	2301	0643	1818
31	1/2	1234	2353	0644	1818

Duration of Civil Twilight is approximately 23 minutes

(2) Terrain

(a) Observation and Fields of Fire.

The high ground affords excellent observation of the Landing Zones and the entire objective area. Long range fields of fire for direct fire weapons are good into the landing zones limited somewhat by scrub growth and dense forest which covers the high ground. Hill 371 (BT 358045) provides excellent observation over landing zones. The Nui Lae Son ridge offers observation over the entire objective area. Observation and fields of fire are extremely limited in the dense forest which covers much of the objective area.

(b) Cover and Concealment (See Appendix 1-Defense Overlay)

The scrub growth and dense forest throughout the zone of operation offers concealment for individuals and small units. The terraced rice paddies provide protection from direct fire weapons. Numerous foxholes, caves and trenches offer both cover and concealment.

B-1

CONFIDENTIAL

m-7

CONFIDENTIAL

(c) Obstacles

The Nui Lae Son, Nui Ganh Sea, Nui Dieng Bong ridge is an obstacle to movement to the west and south from the landing zones. The dense forest over much of the high ground is an obstacle to movement within the objective area. The possibility of scattered mines and booby traps cannot be discounted.

(d) Key Terrain

Hill 371 (BT 358045)
 Hill 410 (BT 389035)
 Hill 227 (BT 388051)
 Hill 137 (BT 380068)
 Hill 116 (BT 366074)

(e) Avenues of Approach

Helicopter Landing Zones (See Operation Overlay)
 Overland from the northwest
 Trails from the south

(3) Effect on Enemy Courses of Action

The dense forest and scattered hamlets will favor Viet Cong exfiltration tactics.

(4) Effect on Friendly Courses of Action

The dense forest and scattered hamlets will provide USMC units with some cover and concealment; however, it will make defense against exfiltration more difficult.

b. ENEMY SITUATION

(1) Composition, Strength and Disposition

Viet Cong forces in the objective area reportedly move frequently. Reports from informers indicate movement of company size units within the objective area. The 94th Battalion is continually reported to be operating in the general area. Recent reports indicate elements are located at BT 353026, 355073, 359052, 364071 and outposts at BT 370055 and 372088. The 94th Battalion is an unconfirmed unit, however, it has been reported operating in this area many times. Company B (Rein), 3rd Reconnaissance Battalion conducted a reconnaissance of grid squares BT 4004, BT 4104 and BT 4203. There were 37 VC sighted during the operation which was from 20-23 October 1965. It was estimated that VC

CONFIDENTIAL

at approximately company strength in this area. It is to be noted that this area is only 2,000 meters southeast of our area of operation.

FORCES REPORTED IN IMMEDIATE OBJECTIVE AREA

<u>MAIN FORCE</u>	<u>LOCATION</u>	<u>STRENGTH</u>	<u>WEAPONS</u>
94th Battalion (Unconfirmed)	BT 359026 BT 355073 BT 359052 BT 364071	300	1x81mm Mort 2x50mm WR 1x50mm 4x30mm 16 BAR 1 PRC 10
<u>LOCAL FORCE</u>	<u>LOCATION</u>	<u>STRENGTH</u>	<u>WEAPONS</u>

2 LF companies <u>REINFORCEMENTS</u>	General area	100-200	UNKNOWN
---	--------------	---------	---------

<u>MAIN FORCE</u>	<u>LOCATION</u>	<u>TIME TO REINFORCE</u>
90th Battalion	BT 295085	4 hours
<u>LOCAL FORCE</u>	<u>LOCATION</u>	<u>TIME TO REINFORCE</u>
A19	BT 400112	5 hours
A21	BT 365142	7 hours

c. Enemy Capabilities

- (1) Viet Cong can exfiltrate the objective area using the rice paddies leading out of objective area to the north and two well used trails leading to the south and to the east.
- (2) Viet Cong can defend in place with an estimated strength of three infantry companies.
- (3) Counterattack with an estimated Battalion size force reinforced with two LF companies.
- (4) Attack our forces in the landing zones with approximately three infantry companies.
- (5) Viet Cong can withdraw from the objective area prior to D-Day.
- (6) Viet Cong can hide their weapons and mix with the local population.

d. Analysis and Discussion

Capability # 1 - To exfiltrate. The Viet Cong prefer not to engage superior forces, especially when the circumstances

B-3

CONFIDENTIAL

M-#7

CONFIDENTIAL

of battle are not of their own choosing. The dense forest and well used trails throughout the objective area favor the exfiltration of the Viet Cong.

Capability # 2 - To defend in place. Viet Cong tactics dictate against this possibility. However, if surprised he may be forced to make at least a limited defense.

Capability # 3 - Counterattack. The Nui Lee Son, Nui Ganh Sea, Nui Dieng Dong ridge to the west and south would restrict a counterattack by reinforcements.

Capability # 4 - Attack our forces in the helicopter landing zones. This capability allows the Viet Cong his greatest opportunity for success as at this location and period of time USMC units are most vulnerable. Preparation fires on the high ground surrounding the landing zones would deny the Viet Cong the maximum use of the high ground to their advantage.

Capability # 5 - There is a good possibility the Viet Cong would withdraw if he were aware of the operation. However, with the proper security he will not know of the operation until it is underway.

Capability # 6 - Hide their weapons and mix with the local population. There are many hamlets scattered throughout the objective area into which the Viet Cong could blend never to be recognized as Viet Cong. This is a distinct possibility as again the situation for battle is not of their own choosing.

d. Conclusions

(1) Own course of action. Recommend preparation fire landing zones and commanding terrain surrounding landing zones prior to L-Hour.

(2) Enemy's Probable Course of Action

- (a) Combination of (1) and (6)
- (b) Capability (1)
- (c) Capability (6)
- (d) Capability (4)
- (e) Capability (5)
- (f) Capability (2)
- (g) Capability (3)

2. INTELLIGENCE REQUIREMENTS

- a. What are the strength and identities of Viet Cong forces contacted by USMC forces in the objective area?
- b. What degree of resistance was encountered? What tactics did the Viet Cong employ?

CONFIDENTIAL

- c. Did the Viet Cong attempt to defend in strength? What tactics were employed? What use did he make of his fortifications?
- d. Did the Viet Cong attempt to exfiltrate the battle area? What routes did he use?
- e. Where were the Viet Cong command posts located?
- f. What communications equipment did the Viet Cong employ? What signals did he use?
- g. What crew-served weapons were encountered? Where were they located?
- h. Were mines and/or booby traps used by the Viet Cong? Where located? How located? What type? What system was utilized to mark mines and/or booby traps?
- i. What was the Viet Cong logistics status in the battle area?

3. INTELLIGENCE

All units report answers to intelligence requirements when obtained.

4. MISCELLANEOUS

- a. Measures for handling prisoners, captured documents and captured material.
 - (1) General. All captured personnel, documents and material will be evacuated by first available helicopter to CIVIL COLLECTION POINT, Chu Lai.
 - (2) Personnel. All captives will be tied, blindfolded and tagged to provide interrogators with full information concerning capture. Capture tags will indicate whether or not the VCC/VCS was engaged in hostile activities.
 - (3) Material. All captured material of intelligence value will be reported immediately to this headquarters. Of particular importance is communication equipment. Viet Cong weapons will be collected, counted, tagged and evacuated.
 - (4) Documents. All documents will be tagged and forwarded to this headquarters. Documents taken with a captive will be evacuated with him to facilitate interrogation. Documents of intelligence value such as radio codes, all signs, operation plans of orders will be reported immediately and forwarded to this headquarters.

M-7

CONFIDENTIAL

- (5) Souvenirs. Individuals capturing Viet Cong weapons of no intelligence value may make claim on such weapons as provided for in reference (c). Additionally any individual desiring to claim a foreign weapon will ensure that the name and organization of the capturer are entered on the capture tag and affixed to the weapon.
- (6) Reports. Report indications of enemy activity as occurs. Captured personnel, documents and material, report as captured and include in report the total personnel and weapons captured.

R. L. TREVINO
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

APPENDIX

1 - Defense Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
1stLt USMC
S-2

WEST WINDING CREEK

10
+

④
E

③
X

④
E

⑤
E

POSS UP/STORAGE

X
FOOT

ATTACHED (A)
COMPUTER

POSS SUPPLY DUMP



33
02 + 107

7-7



②
③
M/PAN
E
E

④
M/PAN

⑤

⑥

⑦

WEST WINDING CREEK

③
④
E

⑤
⑥

⑦
E

⑧
E

⑨
E

⑩

⑪

⑫
X

⑬

⑭

⑮

⑯

⑰

⑱

⑲

⑳

㉑

㉒

2/4, Oct 65
w/Tab 7-17

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
 Chu Lai, Vietnam
 262130H October 1965

Annex C (Fire Support) to Operation Order 80-65

Ref: (a) Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS L701 Sheet II and III

Time Zone: H

1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces. See Annex E (Intelligence) and current intelligence.
- b. Friendly Forces. Operation Order 80-65

2. MISSION The 2nd Battalion, 4th Marines FSCC will coordinate all supporting arms fire throughout the operation.

3. EXECUTION

- a. Positive clearance must be granted by BnFSCC before air strikes or indirect fire can be initiated on a company level. This clearance will be announced on the GCOF net for artillery, the 81 COF net for mortars, and the Bn Tac net or TAR net for air strikes.
- b. Supporting Arms.
 - (1) G Battery, 3rd Battalion, 12th Marines, will displace to vicinity (BT 4409) and will be indirect support.
 - (2) Two sections of 81 mortars will be in direct support with priority of fires initially to F company. Priority will shift to G Company when F reaches PL Plum.
 - (3) Attack aircraft will be on station from L-Hour until 291200H. Air will be on 30 minute alert from then on.
- c. Coordinating Instructions.
 - (1) SAV-A-EANE reports will be initiated by BnFSCC and all aircraft in the operation area.
 - (2) Fire Plans to be announced.
 - (3) Landing zones will be preped by air and artillery.
 - (4) An artillery AG will be on station during L-Hour.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. Operation Order 80-65

CONFIDENTIAL

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS.

- a. Signal Operation Order 80-65
- b. Communications Annex E (Communications)
- c. Command Operation Order 80-65

R. L. TREVINO
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

C. A. Spadafora
C. A. SPADAFORA
1stLt USMC
FSC

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
 Chu-Lai, Viet Nam
 262130H October, 1965

ANNEX E (Communication-Electronics) to Operation Plan 80-65

- Ref: (a) Map: Vietnam, 1:50,000 AMS L701, Sheet 6757-II and III
 (b) RegtO P-2000.1A
 (c) BnO P-2000.1

Time Zone: H

1. SITUATION

a. ENEMY FORCES

- (1) Annex B (Intelligence) to Operation Plan 80-65
 (2) The enemy expected to:
 a. Employ imitative deception on radio nets
 b. Employ jamming on radio nets

b. FRIENDLY FORCES

- (1) Task organization to Operation Plan 80-65
 (2) Command Posts
 a. Afloat
 (1) None
 b. Ashore
 (1) Annex A (Operations Overlay) to Operation Plan 80-65
 (2) Companies report locations when established

2. MISSION Communication platoon provide communications to support Battalion Operation commencing H-1 on D-Day

3. EXECUTION

a. COMMUNICATION PLATOON

- (1) Provide equipment and personnel to support the battalion operation.

b. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS

- (1) References (B) and (c)

E-1

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

(2) Radio

(a) Appendix 1 (Radio Plan)

(b) Radio silence until lifted by this headquarters

(c) Guard assigned nets beginning H-1

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

A. See Operation Plan 80-65

R.L. TREVINO
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Commanding

CONFIDENTIAL

APPENDIX:

1. Radio Plan

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

S. T. Adams

S.T. ADAMS
Major USMC
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
 Chu Lai, Vietnam
 262150H October 1965

Annex D (Air Support) to Operation Plan 80-65

Ref: (a) Map: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS L701, Sheet II and III.

Time Zone: H

1. SITUATION

- a. ENEMY FORCES Annex B, Current Intelligence Summaries.
- b. FRIENDLY FORCES. See Operation Plan 80-65

2. PROCEDURES

- a. All air strikes will be under positive control.
- b. Friendly units will be marked by display panels prior to calling for close air support.
- c. The Universal Transverse Mercator UTM Military Grid Reference System will be used for target location.
- d. Coordination of supporting fires. See Annex C (Fire Support Coordination)
- e. Requests for medical evacuation and attack aircraft will be submitted directly to DASC at Chu Lai.
- f. Alert status of on-call aircraft.

Condition 1-2 minutes

Condition 2-5 minutes

Condition 3-15 minutes

Condition 4-30 minutes

Condition 5- Aircraft and pilot not available until time is specified.

- g. AIRCRAFT ARMAMENT. Appendix 1
- h. AIRCRAFT RULES. Appendix 2.

3. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATION - ELECTRONICS.

- a. Annex E (Communication and Electronics.)
- b. Location of control agencies
 - (1) Battalion FSCC will be located in the area of operation for control of all air operations.
 - (2) Regimental agencies and DASC will be located at Chu Lai.

CONFIDENTIAL

m-#7

CONFIDENTIALc. AIR ATTACK WARNING SIGNALS.

<u>SIGNAL</u>	<u>MEANING</u>	<u>HOW DISSEMINATED</u>
Warning RED	Air attack imminent or is in progress	Flash message, word of mouth
Warning YELLOW	Air attack possible	Message, word of mouth
Warning WHITE	Air attack improbable	Message, word of mouth

R. L. TREVINO
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Commanding

APPENDICES:

1. Concepts of Operation for Supporting Arms.

DISTRIBUTION: Special

S. T. Adams
S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
S - 3

CONFIDENTIAL

D - 2

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

2d Battalion,
Chu Lai, Vietnam
262130H October 1965

Appendix L. (Concept of Operation for Supporting arms) to Annex D
(Air Support) to Operation Order 89-65.

Ref: (a) Map: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS, Sheet 6757 II and III.

Time Zone: H

1. AIR. Terrain neutralization and prep of landing zones Purple and Orange will be conducted from 290740 to 290800.
 - A. 4 aircraft will prep LZ's Purple and Orange.
 - B. Use maximum 250# GP bombs, rockets, and strafe for LZ prep. use snake eye in event of low ceilings.
 - C. TAC (A) will control LZ prep and terrain neutralization. TAC(A) will be on station at 290715 to adjust artillery prep, and remain on station to control air prep and conduct observation of area.
2. HELICOPTER SUPPORT.
 - A. Twelve helicopters will transport 70 Recon personnel from MAG-36 to LZ's white, blue, red, and Green at 0800 on D-1
 - B. Twenty-four (24) helicopters will transport approximate personnel from 2d Battalion.
 - C. 280730H load Recon personnel at MAG-36 helo pad.
 - D. 280800H land Recon elements at LZ's Red, Blue, and Green.
 - E. 290700H land Recon element at LZ White (BT 364035)
 - F. 290730H load Company F at loading zone Bullfish I and II.
 - G. 290800H L-Hour land Company F in LZ Purple (BT 348074)
 - H. 290815H load Company G at landing zone Bullfish I and II.
 - I. 290830H land Company G at LZ Orange (BT 366045).
 - J. 290845H load Command and Support Group plus approximately 65 personnel of Company E at Bullfish I and II.
 - K. 290900H land above elements at LZ Orange.
 - L. 290915H aircraft refuel
 - M. 290945H twenty aircraft load remainder of Company E at Bullfish I and II.

D - 1 - 1

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

2-#7

CONFIDENTIAL

- N. 291000H land Company E (-) at LZ Orange
 - O. Four helicopters remain on call at MAG-36 for POW and Mer emergency resupply.
3. COMMAND HELICOPTER
- A. Pick up Battalion Commander at Bullfish I (BT 516042) at 290730H.
 - B. Land at LZ Orange (BT 366054) when designated by Battalion Commander.
 - C. Make the ARC-44 available to the Battalion Commander on frequency 45.8.
4. HELICOPTER ESCORT
- A. Two aircraft armed for rocketing and strafing required for the troop lifts on 28, 29, and 31 October.
 - B. Contact landshark Alpha on Pink for frequency assignment and helicopter flight leader control.
 - C. Be on station by 280800H, 290730H, and 311200H.
 - D. Relieve on station as necessary to provide continuous coverage.
5. VMC SUPPORT
- A. 2 aircraft on station 290700+291300, 291500 to 291800, and 300630 to 300930, and 301500 to 301800 to provide TAC(a), Artillery adjust, observation, and radio relay as necessary.
 - B. Patrol area of operations to spot VC.
 - C. Contact Sudden Death - 14 on Violet primary, Yellow secondary, or Sudden Death - 6 on FM 45.8 for intelligence reporting.
6. CLOSE AIR SUPPORT
- A. 2 aircraft will be on station from 291000H to 291130H.
 - B. Additional close air requirements will be on call.
 - C. Ordnance will be maximum 250# GP bombs, rockets, strafe, unless weather requires snakeeye loads.
 - D. Contact will be made by Sudden Death-14, 14A, or 14B for conducting air strikes.
7. RETRACTION SUPPORT
- A. 24 helicopters will be required to extract units.

CONFIDENTIAL

- E. Lift commences from LZ Orange at 311200H
 - C. 11 helicopters will lift Recon personnel to unload at Bullfish I and II. Thenceforth 24 helos will make all lifts from Orange to Bullfish I and II.
 - D. Landing zone Orange will be marked with Yellow smoke.
 - E. Contact SuddenDeath 14 on Violet primary, Yellow secondary
 - F. 2 escort aircraft will remain over LZ Orange, relieving on station until completion of retraction.
 - G. No less than seventy persons will be left in the zone.
 - H. Order of retraction.
 - (1) 45 Recon personnel from LZ Orange to Bullfish I and II.
 - (2) Company F from LZ Orange to Bullfish I and II.
 - (3) Remainder of Company F and Command and Support Group from Orange to Bullfish I and II utilizing 24 helos
 - (4) Company G from Orange to Bullfish I and II.
 - (5) Company E from Orange to Bullfish I and II.
8. ADDITIONAL SUPPORT.
- A. D-Day 29 October 1965, L-Hour 0800.
 - B. Resupply from Bullfish II (BT 519041)
 - C. Med-evac as required in following categories:
 - EMERGENCY- immediate evacuation to save life.
 - PRIORITY- Evacuee in serious condition
 - ORDINARY- Evacuation required to continue mission.
 - D. Emergency, priority, and KIA evacuations will be taken to B-Med.
 - E. POW's will be taken to the Collection Point (BT 556052)
 - F. Communications to contact ground units: SuddenDeath 14, VI primary, Yellow secondary; SuddenDeath-6, 45.8; Rosemont (conduct of fire) 35.4 primary, 36.2 secondary.

CONFIDENTIAL

D - 1 - 3

CONFIDENTIAL

G. DASS Control will establish priority of air missions. TAR's will be forwarded to DASS.

R. L. TREVIN
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

S. T. Adams

S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
S - 3

D - 1 - 4

CONFIDENTIAL

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)
 3d Marine Division, FMF
 c/o FPO, San Francisco, Calif. 96601

3/JAF/jjr
 3480
 3Nov65

From: Commanding Officer
 To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines

Subj: After Action Report 3-65

Ref: (a) DivO 31100.1A
 (b) 2dBn 4thMar Op Order 80-65

Encl: (1) Summary Overlay of Operation
 (2) Overlay of patrols 30 October

1. Statistical Data

a. Units Involved

(1) Companies E, F, G, & H&S	(570 personnel)
(2) One platoon PFS	(20 ")
(3) 2dPlat Co B 3rdEngBn	(27 ")
(4) Co B 3rdReconBn	(60 ")
(5) Btry G 3rdBnl2thMar	(100 ")

b. Time. The operation was conducted between 290800H and 301700H.

c. Place. The operation took place in the Quang-Tin Province, Ly-Tin District.

d. Casualties.

(1) Friendly

USMC	KIA	0
USMC	WIA	0
USMC	MIA	0
USMC	HEAT CASUALTIES	0
PFS	KIA	0
PFS	WIA	0

(2) Enemy

VC	Killed	0
VC	Wounded	0
VC	Captured	1
VCS		3

2. Narrative Account of Operation

- a. Company F landed at and secured landing zone Purple at 290800H meeting with no resistance. At 290920H Company G landing in landing zone Orange securing it immediately since no resistance was met. The Command Group landed in landing zone Orange at 290945H. Company E landed in trace of the Command Group at 291010H.
- b. Company F moved out in the attack toward phase line PLUM. At 291150H elements of Company F observed an old man running track at (BT354072). A fire team pursued but was unable to contact the man. At 291320H Company F reached phase line PLUM with no contact.
- c. At 291240H Company G moved out in the attack. At 291245H Company G found a cave opening 1½ feet square and four feet deep. It then continued horizontally underground. The cave was blown up by the attached engineers. No contact at this time. At 291400H, Company G was located 1000 meters Southeast of phase line PLUM, no contact.
- d. At 291600H all units were in the vicinity of landing zone Orange and were conducting aggressive patrolling in the area. Recon had reported no sightings.
- e. Situation as of 291800H. Two slight non-battle casualties have been evacuated to 2ndBn4thMar Co. The area between landing zones Purple and Orange was swept with no contact and all units are set in their tight defensive positions in the vic of landing zone Orange. Recon is maintaining their OPs, still without any sightings and the Companies are conducting 5 platoon size and one company size patrols.
- f. At 300740H Company F reached its first checkpoint without contact. At 300915H Company F captured one VCS at (BT350084) and destroyed several caves in the area.
- g. At 300930H all units of Company G had commenced their assigned patrols. At 3001140H Company G reported hearing small arms fire at (BT361092) approximately 1500 meters Northwest of their positions. They requested permission to check it out but as it was too far from their assigned route, permission was denied.
- h. At 3001100H, in the vic of (BT363057) Company E captured a briefcase containing documents. The documents were turned into 4thMar S-2. Company E burned seven deserted huts and threw a hand grenade into a tunnel entrance.
- i. At 301110H, in the vic of LZ Purple, Co F sustained two non-battle casualties and captured one VC with documents and 2 other VCS. At 301215, Co F helo evacuated both non-battle casualties, the VC, three VCS, and the documents. At 301230H Co F received incoming sniper fire at LZ Purple. Company F pursued snipers into Trung-Tin (BT352078) destroying hiding places and some ammunition found in holes. The snipers were not captured. Company F also found 200 pounds of rice which was destroyed in place at (BT353077).

- j. At 301400H the order was received to retract by helicopter at 301600H to defensive positions in the MLR. At 501550H the order was executed and by 301730H all Companies had been returned to the MLR.

3. Problems Encountered.

- a. Bullfish II was utilized as the pick up zone. It proved to be inadequate mainly because of its size. Only 3 helos could land at one time causing each wave of helos to rendezvous in the air.
- b. A relay system was established due to the great operating range. At times messages both incoming and out going took a great deal of time in getting out.
- c. The PRC 25 was used with great success only when transmitting with another PRC 25. When a unit had a PRC 10 and was out a great distance the normal communication failure developed.
- d. By utilizing the Recon Company on D-1 it provided the Commander the most up to minute sightings with the Objective area. Even during the operation B-Recon Observation Post proved to be a great asset.
- e. The use of the Command/Observation HU-1E proved to be an excellent means for the Commander to control his unit while Airborne and to make a personal reconnaissance of the area.
- d. By having a liaison officer from the 6th AVF Regiment proved to be a great help. We received the most up to date reports from our adjacent units thus enabling the Commander to coordinate his movements accordingly.

RL Trevino

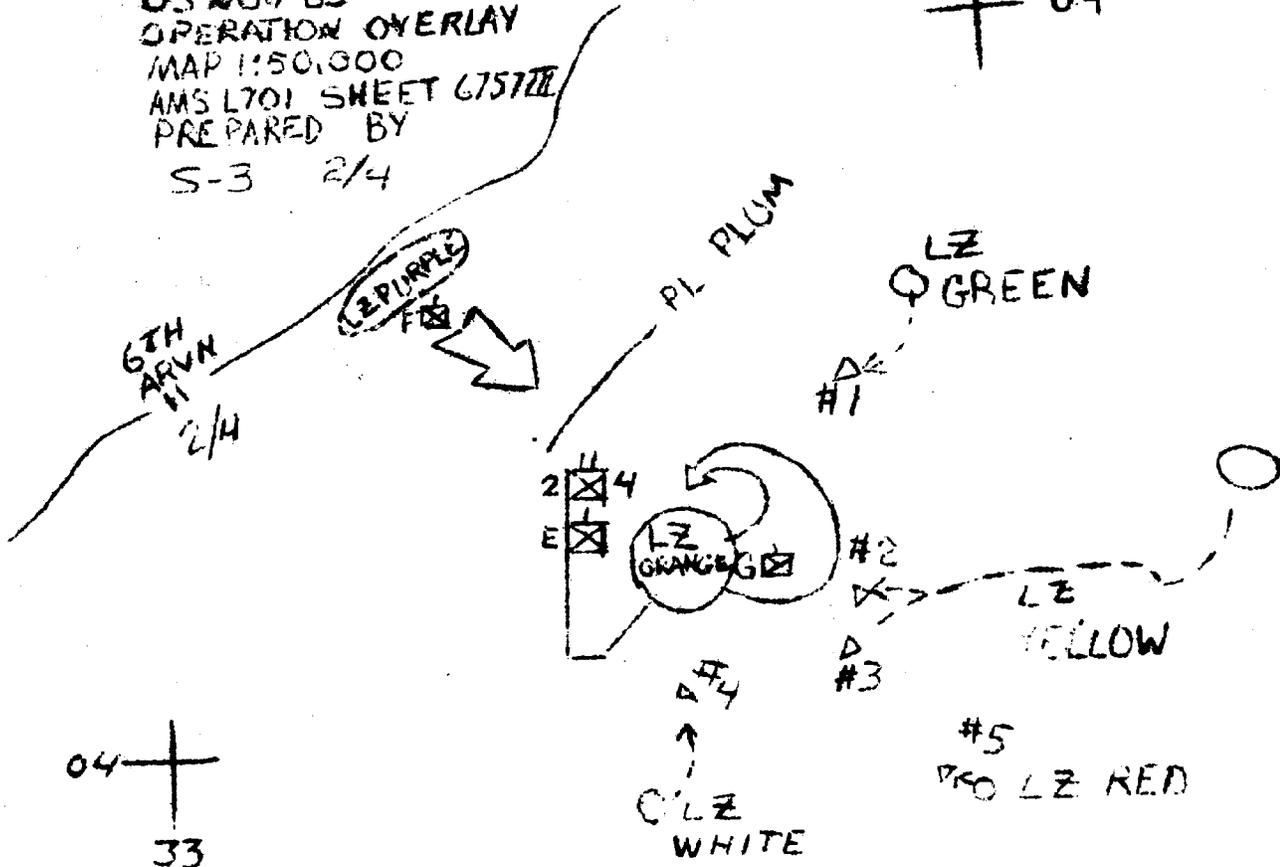
R. L. TREVINO

Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. MARINE CORPS
Commanding

TakO

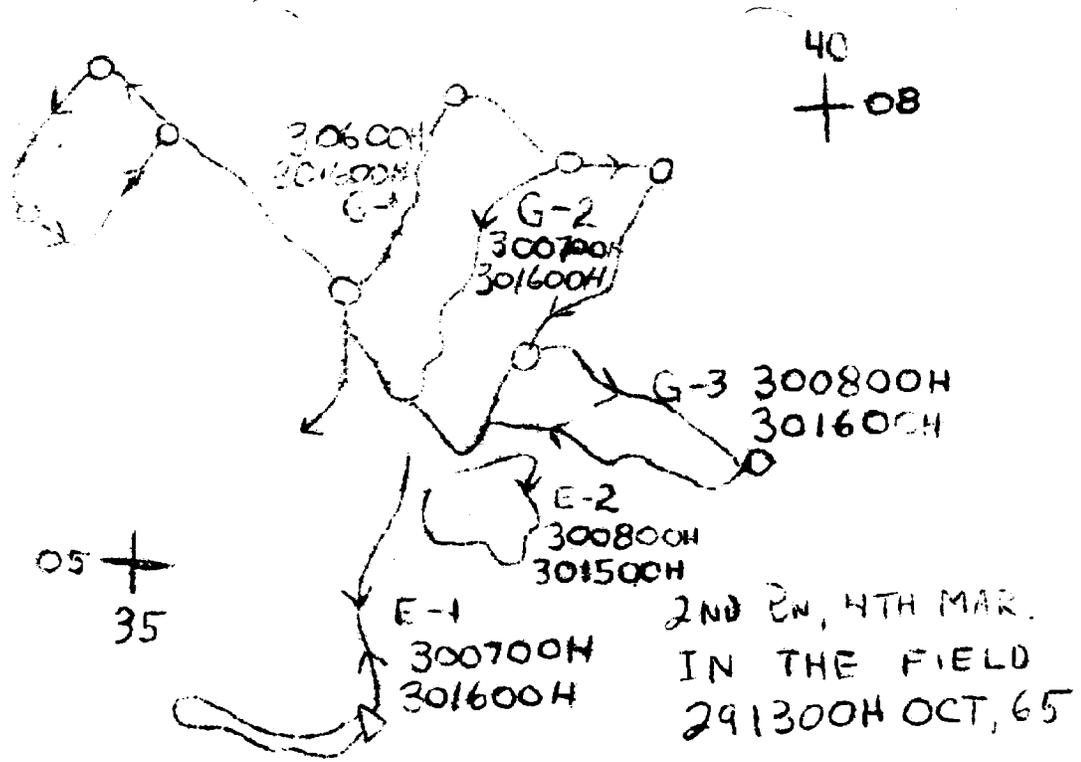
CIU-LAI
03 NOV 65
OPERATION OVERLAY
MAP 1:50,000
AMS L701 SHEET 6757E
PREPARED BY
S-3 2/4

34
+ 09



ENCLOSURE (1)

2/4, Oct 65
w/ TATO



ENCLOSURE (2)

2/4 Oct 65
w/Tab 0

~~STAFF JOURNAL~~

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION S-4	
ORGANIZATION 2/4 Bendix	
OPENED 021130H	CLOSED 311200H

JOURNAL

(CLASSIFICATION)

FROM/TO	TIME		SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M-map S-staff T-troops F-file
	IN	OUT				
CO MARATKON Two, Two, Five Chau-Lai Area	021100H		1	010601Z	Missing Govt. Property Rifle 7.62mm Ser.#956908 Found Property Ser#823246	F
CG III/III MAF /MAF	131200H		2	130602Z	Cylinders for Compressed Gases	F
CG 3d/3dMar MarDiv/Div	151200H		3	141234Z	Tech Assistance Teams OND Inspection Schedule	F
CG 3d/3dMar Mar /Div Div	191200H		4	180206Z	Communication Electronic Contact Inspection Team	F
CG 3d/3d Mar Mar /Div Div	201200H		5	191518Z	Tech Assistance Team Ord Inspection Schedule	F
2d Bn/ All Units /Chau-Lai		181300H	6	190301Z	Found Government Property	F
CG/3d MarDiv	251500H		7	181146Z	Reqn Tracer & Receipt Rpt.	F
SECNAV/ALNAV	251500H		8	191350Z	Complaints Suspension of Defective Material	S
CO 4th/4th Mar / Mar	271500H		9	191350Z	Weapsight Infrared Report on	
CG/3d Mar Div	281500H		10	211130Z	Shipment of General Purpose Tents	F